

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

**GRAMMAR**  
OF THE  
**SPANISH LANGUAGE,**  
WITH  
**PRACTICAL EXERCISES.**

**The First Part**

Containing a List of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing and books; A Treatise on Pronunciation and Alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest Rules established by the Academy of Madrid; Comparative Rules of the Spanish and English Languages; A general Scheme of the Terminations of Regular Verbs; An alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish; Lists of the Names of different Countries, principal Cities and Christian Names.

**The Second Part**

Containing a Collection of Exercises interlined; a Vocabulary; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification.

BY M. JOSSE.

*Second American from the latest Paris Edition.*

REVISED, IMPROVED, AND ADAPTED TO THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE,  
BY F. SALES,

*Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.*

PEU DE PRÉCEPTES, ET BEAUCOUP DE PRATIQUE.

---

**FIRST PART.**

---

**BOSTON:**  
**MUNROE AND FRANCIS, 128 WASHINGTON-STREET,**  
**CORNER OF WATER-STREET.**

---

1825.

A

PC 4109  
J75  
1825

**DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :**

*District Clerk's Office.*

BE it remembered, that on the twenty-seventh day of January, A. D. 1825, and in the forty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, **MUNROE AND FRANCIS**, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, *to wit :*

“ A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing ; A Treatise on pronunciation and alterations in Orthography founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs ; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the names of different Countries, principal Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; A Vocabulary ; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification. By M. JOSSE. Second American from the latest Paris edition. Revised, improved, and adapted to the English Language, by F. SALES, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.”

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, “ An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned :” and also to an act, entitled, “ An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching, historical and other prints.”

JOHN W. DAVIS, *Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

TO THE  
LOVERS OF THE SPANISH LANGUAGE  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

THIS SECOND EDITION,

*greatly improved and enlarged,*

OF

**Josse's Grammar,**

IS

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

BY

THEIR OBEDIENT SERVANT,

**THE EDITOR.**

## NOTICE.



GRATEFUL for the approbation that our labours have met with in the rapid diffusion of a large edition of this Grammar, and encouraged by the favourable judgment passed on the theoretical and practical method observed in this elementary work, by the most distinguished philologists and eminent scholars in our country ; we now present to the American nation a second edition carefully revised, considerably altered, and improved throughout ; particularly in the arrangement of the Conjugation of the irregular Verbs ; in giving the English signification of the Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy ; in prefixing an Article to every word in the Vocabulary to denote its gender ; and in assimilating as far as possible the English phraseology to the Spanish, in the Familiar Phrases and Dialogues.

We have enlarged this new edition by the addition of interesting Extracts from some of the best Spanish Writers ; with specimens of critical, familiar, and commercial Letters ; Mercantile Documents ; a Treatise on Spanish Versification, translated from the latest Paris edition of Josse's Grammar, and a copious Table of Contents ; the whole corrected in conformity to the most recent decisions on orthography of the Spanish Academy.

Our earnest purpose having been to render this publication extensively useful and acceptable to all classes and ages of learners, the public may rest assured that no pains have been spared to attain so desirable an object.

*Boston, May, 1825.*

# ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

FIRST EDITION.



FROM the first appearance in this metropolis of Josse's Grammar, a desire has been entertained of adapting it to the English language; but the little encouragement hitherto promised, in the United States, to an undertaking of this kind, has delayed its execution.

This system however has been used, and recommended to such learners of the Spanish Language as were well acquainted with the French, and we have always had the satisfaction to find them well pleased with it, commonly expressing their regret, that it had not yet been adapted to the English language.

The recognition of the North and South American Sovereignities by our Government, has determined us to make the attempt. This glorious act on the part of our nation opens such a boundless field for scientific, political and commercial advantages to the rising generation, that we could not deny ourselves the gratification of aiding the generous purpose by presenting a *key*, which will, it is hoped, open an easy way to the attainment of knowledge, honours, and wealth.

The English and Spanish Grammars, which we have hitherto used, are so irregular and incorrect, that it has required the utmost patience and perseverance of both teacher and pupil to wade through them. To this should be added the enormous price at which they are imported and sold, tending to prevent many a studious youth from acquiring a language, not only noble and beautiful, but spoken in so many regions of the earth, that the benign rays of the star of day are perennially smiling upon and fertilizing some one of them.

This work of adaptation and improvement has been commenced and finished, at different intervals, in the course of the last season, as our regular occupations would permit. We have endeavoured to perform our task faithfully; should

our labour meet with approbation, we shall be rewarded ; should a contrary fate await it, we shall console ourselves with the reflection that our motive was good. In the meantime, it is requested that all defects which shall be discovered be made known, and any improvements suggested which may occur ; so that this grammar in future editions may be rendered as perfect as possible.

We have thought proper, in order to render this work complete, and save an additional expense, to insert the Vocabulary and Dialogues of Fernandez at the end of the second part, altering the orthography according to the latest rules of the Spanish Academy. The object of collections of this kind is to teach the most usual words and phrases in familiar conversations ; a sure method, after passing carefully through the Grammar and Exercises, of learning to speak a foreign language with propriety.

# TRANSLATION OF THE PREFACE

TO THE

PARIS EDITION OF 1818.

---

THE Spanish Grammars, heretofore published for the French people, do not seem to have attained the end intended by their authors. Several of these productions have become in some manner obsolete, since the Royal Academy has given clear and precise rules for the Castilian Language, which are at present generally adopted. The more modern grammars, on the contrary, seem to be nothing more than the translation of the Grammar of the Spanish Academy. In composing them it has been too much forgotten that they are intended for the use of Frenchmen.

A grammar published in London in 1799 by Josse, Master of Languages, reprinted in the same city in 1804 and 1810, is distant alike from both these extremes, and has appeared to us to unite method with clearness in the exposition of the principles and rules compared with the French language. The author has enriched his work with a selection of interlined Exercises accompanied with notes and references to the principal rules, which may enable beginners, from the outset, to join practice to the study of precepts; a method of rendering the student familiar with the construction and difficulties of a foreign language whose utility has been fully demonstrated. This advantage alone must ensure to the Grammar of Josse a preference over those which have preceded it.

Such is the Grammar now offered to the public. By extending the knowledge of it in France, we deserve the gratitude of the lovers of the Spanish Language, the copiousness, elegance and grandeur of which are too generally acknowledged, to make it necessary for us to demonstrate its superiority over the greater part of European Languages.



We observe however that, while we have conformed to the plan of the author, and have adopted his work, we have made numerous corrections, suppressed useless repetitions, and made important additions on the subject of Participles, Prepositions, the Accent, &c. A few rules which had been omitted have been supplied, others have been modified, and several parts have been elucidated. Finally, the style has been carefully revised, and often rendered more concise.

G. HAMONIÈRE.

### COMMON SPANISH ABBREVIATIONS.

A. C.	Año Cristiano,	<i>in the year of Christ.</i>
A. a. <sup>s</sup>	Arroba, or arrobas,	<i>twenty-five pounds.</i>
As.	Años	<i>years.</i>
A. A.	Autores,	<i>authors.</i>
A. V. E.	A' V. <sup>ra</sup> Es. <sup>cia</sup> ,	<i>to Y. E.</i>
Adm. <sup>or</sup>	Administrador,	<i>administrator.</i>
Ag. <sup>to</sup>	Agosto,	<i>August.</i>
Am.	Amigo,	<i>friend.</i>
An. <sup>to</sup>	Antonio,	<i>Anthony.</i>
Ang. <sup>o</sup>	Angosto,	<i>narrow.</i>
App. <sup>co</sup> App. <sup>ca</sup>	Apostólico, ca,	<i>apostolical.</i>
Art.	Artículo	<i>article.</i>
Arzbpo.	Arzobispo,	<i>archbishop.</i>
At. <sup>o</sup>	Atento,	<i>respectful.</i>
B.	Beato,	<i>blessed.</i>
b. (in quoting)	Vuelta,	<i>turn over.</i>
B. <sup>r</sup>	Bachiller,	<i>bachelor.</i>
B. L. M.	Beso ó besa las manos,	<i>I kiss or he kisses the hands. [feet.</i>
B. L. P.	Beso ó besa los pies,	<i>I kiss or he kisses the</i>
B. <sup>mo</sup> P. <sup>e</sup>	Beatísimo Padre,	<i>most blessed father.</i>
C. A. R.	Cat. <sup>o</sup> Ap. <sup>co</sup> Rom. <sup>o</sup>	<i>Cath. Apost. Rom.</i>
C. M. B.	Cuyas manos beso,	<i>whose hands I kiss.</i>

C. P. B.	Cuyos pies beso,	<i>whose feet I kiss.</i>
Cam. <sup>a</sup>	Cámara,	<i>chamber.</i>
Cap.	Capítulo,	<i>chapter.</i>
Cap. <sup>n</sup>	Capitan,	<i>captain.</i>
Capp. <sup>n</sup>	Capellan,	<i>chaplain.</i>
Col.	Columna,	<i>column.</i>
Comis.	Comisario,	<i>commissary.</i>
Comp. <sup>a</sup>	Compañía,	<i>company.</i>
Cons. <sup>o</sup>	Consejo,	<i>council.</i>
Conv. <sup>te</sup>	Conveniente,	<i>convenient.</i>
Corr. <sup>te</sup>	Corriente,	<i>current.</i>
C. <sup>do</sup>	Cuando,	<i>when.</i>
C. <sup>to</sup> C. <sup>ta</sup>	Cuanto; ta,	<i>how much.</i>
D. or D. <sup>n</sup> or D. <sup>a</sup>	Don, Doña,	<i>mister, mistress.</i>
D. D.	Doctores,	<i>doctors.</i>
D. <sup>r</sup> or D. <sup>or</sup>	Doctor,	<i>doctor.</i>
D. <sup>s</sup>	Dios,	<i>God.</i>
D. <sup>ho</sup> dha.	Dicho, dicha,	<i>said, ditto.</i>
Dro.	Derecho,	<i>right or duty.</i>
Dic. <sup>re</sup> 10. <sup>re</sup>	Diciembre,	<i>December.</i>
Dom. <sup>o</sup>	Domingo,	<i>Sunday.</i>
Ecc. <sup>o</sup> Ecc. <sup>a</sup>	Eclesiástico,	<i>ecclesiastic.</i>
Enm. <sup>do</sup> , vale	Enmendado,	<i>amended, valid.</i>
En. <sup>o</sup>	Enero,	<i>January.</i>
Es. <sup>mo</sup> Es. <sup>ma</sup>	Esclentísimo, ma,	<i>most excellent.</i>
Es. <sup>no</sup> p. <sup>co</sup>	Escribano público,	<i>Not y Public.</i>
Fho, fha,	Fecho, fecha,	<i>dated.</i>
Feb. <sup>o</sup>	Febrero,	<i>February.</i>
Fol.	Folio,	<i>folio.</i>
F. <sup>r</sup>	Fray, Frey,	<i>brother of certain relig-</i>
Fran. <sup>co</sup>	Francisco,	<i>Francis. [ious orders.</i>
Frnz.	Fernandez,	<i>Fernández.</i>
Gue. or gde.	Guarde,	<i>save.</i>
Gra.	Gracia,	<i>grace.</i>
Gen. <sup>l</sup> or gral.	General,	<i>general.</i>
Id.	Idem.	<i>ditto.</i>
Igla.	Iglesia,	<i>church.</i>
Il. <sup>e</sup>	Ilustre,	<i>illustrious.</i>
Il. <sup>mo</sup> Il. <sup>ma</sup>	Ilustrísimo, ma,	<i>most illustrious.</i>
Inq. <sup>or</sup>	Inquisidor,	<i>inquisitor.</i>
Intend. <sup>te</sup>	Intendente,	<i>intendant.</i>
Jhs.	Jesus,	<i>Jesus.</i>
Jph.	Josef, José,	<i>Joseph.</i>

Jn.	Juan,	<i>John.</i>
Lib.	Libro,	<i>book.</i>
Lib. <sup>s</sup>	Libras,	<i>pounds.</i>
Lin.	Línea,	<i>line.</i>
Lic. <sup>do</sup>	Licenciado,	<i>licentiate.</i>
M. P. S.	Muy poderoso Señor	<i>most powerful Lord.</i>
M. <sup>e</sup>	Madre,	<i>mother.</i>
M. <sup>or</sup>	Mayor,	<i>elder, major.</i>
M. <sup>s</sup> a. <sup>s</sup>	Muchos años,	<i>many years.</i>
Mag. <sup>d</sup>	Magestad,	<i>Majesty.</i>
Man.	Manuel,	<i>Manuel.</i>
May.	Mayordomo,	<i>Steward.</i>
Mig. <sup>l</sup>	Miguel,	<i>Michael.</i>
Mntro.	Ministro,	<i>minister.</i>
Mrd.	Merced,	<i>favour, worship.</i>
Mrn.	Martin,	<i>Martin.</i>
Mras.	Muestras,	<i>patterns.</i>
Mrnz.	Martinez,	<i>Martinez.</i>
Mro.	Maestro,	<i>master,</i>
Mrs.	Maravedis,	<i>maravedis.</i>
Ms.	Muchos,	<i>many.</i>
M S.	Manuscrito,	<i>manuscript.</i>
M SS.	Manuscritos,	<i>manuscripts.</i>
N. C. M.	Nro. Cat. <sup>o</sup> Monarca,	<i>our Cath. Mon.</i>
N. S.	Nuestro Señor,	<i>our Lord.</i>
N. S. <sup>a</sup>	Nuestra Señora,	<i>our Lady.</i>
Nro. nra.	Nuestro, nuestra,	<i>our.</i>
Nov. <sup>e</sup> 9.re	Noviembre,	<i>November.</i>
Obpo.	Obispo,	<i>Bishop.</i>
Oct.re 8.re	Octubre,	<i>October.</i>
On. onz.	Onza, onzas,	<i>ounce, doubloons.</i>
Ord. <sup>n</sup> ord. <sup>s</sup>	Orden, órdenes,	<i>order, orders.</i>
P. D.	Posdata,	<i>Postscript.</i>
P. <sup>a</sup>	Para,	<i>for.</i>
P. <sup>e</sup>	Padre,	<i>father.</i>
P. <sup>o</sup>	Pedro,	<i>Peter.</i>
P. <sup>r</sup>	Por,	<i>for, per, by.</i>
P. <sup>s</sup>	Pies, pesos,	<i>feet, dollars.</i>
P. <sup>ta</sup>	Plata,	<i>silver or plate.</i>
P. <sup>te</sup>	Parte,	<i>part.</i>
P. <sup>to</sup>	Puerto,	<i>port.</i>
Pag.	Página,	<i>page.</i>
Pag. <sup>to</sup>	Pagamento,	<i>payment,</i>

Pl.	Plana,	<i>trowel.</i>
Pror.	Procurador,	<i>attorney.</i>
Publ. <sup>o</sup>	Público,	<i>public.</i>
Prov. <sup>or</sup>	Provisor,	<i>provisor.</i>
Pral.	Principal,	<i>principal.</i>
P. <sup>mo</sup> p. <sup>do</sup>	Proximo pasado,	<i>last past.</i>
Q. or q. <sup>e</sup>	Que,	<i>that.</i>
Q. <sup>n</sup>	Quien,	<i>who.</i>
Q. S. M. B.	Quien sus manos besa,	<i>W. K. Y. H.</i>
Rl. R. <sup>les</sup> V. <sup>on</sup>	Real, reales vellon,	<i>real, reals, silver coin.</i>
R. <sup>mo</sup>	Reverendísimo,	<i>most reverend.</i>
R. <sup>do</sup> R. <sup>da</sup>	Reverendo, reverenda,	<i>reverend.</i>
P. M. Fr.	Padre maestro fray,	<i>reverend father and</i>
R. <sup>bí</sup>	Recibí,	<i>I received. [master.</i>
Rec. <sup>o</sup>	Recibo,	<i>receipt.</i>
Resp.	Respuesta,	<i>answer.</i>
S.	San ó Santo,	<i>saint.</i>
S. <sup>to</sup> S. <sup>ta</sup>	Santo, Santa,	<i>holy.</i>
S. M.	Su magestad,	<i>his majesty.</i>
S. <sup>r</sup> or S. <sup>or</sup> S. <sup>ra</sup>	Señor, Señora,	<i>Sir, Madam.</i>
S. S. <sup>d</sup>	Su Santidad,	<i>his Holiness.</i>
SS. S. <sup>res</sup>	Señores,	<i>gentlemen, Messrs.</i>
S. S. S.	Su seguro servidor,	<i>your faithful servant.</i>
Seb. <sup>n</sup>	Sebastian,	<i>Sebastian.</i>
Sep. <sup>re</sup> or 7. <sup>bre</sup>	Setiembre,	<i>September.</i>
S. <sup>ría</sup> Secret. <sup>a</sup>	Secretaría,	<i>secretary's office.</i>
S. <sup>o</sup> Secret. <sup>o</sup>	Secretario,	<i>secretary.</i>
Ser. <sup>mo</sup> or ma	Serenísimo, ma,	<i>most serene.</i>
Serv. <sup>o</sup>	Servicio,	<i>service.</i>
Serv. <sup>r</sup>	Servidor,	<i>servant.</i>
Sig. <sup>te</sup>	Siguiente,	<i>following.</i>
SS. <sup>mo</sup>	Santísimo,	<i>most holy. [ment.</i>
SS. <sup>mo</sup>	Santísimo (el sacramento)	<i>the host, the holy sacra-</i>
SS. <sup>mo</sup> P. <sup>e</sup>	Santísimo padre,	<i>most holy Father.</i>
SS. <sup>no</sup>	Escribano,	<i>notary, scrivener.</i>
S. S. P. P.	Santos padres,	<i>holy fathers.</i>
Sup. <sup>ca</sup>	Súplica,	<i>entreaty, request.</i>
Sup. <sup>te</sup>	Suplicante,	<i>petitioner.</i>
Super. <sup>te</sup>	Superintendente,	<i>superintendent.</i>
Ten. <sup>te</sup>	Teniente,	<i>lieutenant.</i>
Tesor. <sup>o</sup>	Tesorero,	<i>treasurer.</i>
Tom.	Tomo,	<i>volume.</i>
Tpo.	Tiempo,	<i>time.</i>

Tral.	Tribunal,	<i>tribunal.</i>
V. M.	Vuestra Magestad,	<i>your Majesty.</i>
Ult. <sup>o</sup>	U'ltimo,	<i>last.</i>
V. V. <sup>e</sup>	Venerable,	<i>venerable.</i>
V. A.	Vuestra Alteza,	<i>your highness.</i>
V. B. <sup>d</sup>	Vuestra Beatitud,	<i>your beatitude.</i>
V. I.	Vuestra Il. <sup>ma</sup> ,	<i>your grace.</i>
V. E or V. Ex.	Vuecelencia,	<i>your excellency.</i>
V. G.	Verbi gracia,	<i>for example.</i>
Vm. Vmd. V.	Vuestra merced, or us-	<i>you, your worship,</i>
Vd. *	ted.	<i>your favour.</i>
V. P.	Vuestra Paternidad,	<i>your paternity.</i>
V. R. <sup>a</sup>	Vuestra Reverencia,	<i>your reverence.</i>
V. S.	V. <sup>a</sup> Señoría or usía,	<i>your lordship, honour.</i>
V. S. I.	Vueseñoría Ilustrísima,	<i>your most illustrious</i>
		<i>reverence.</i>
V. S. <sup>d</sup>	Vuestra Santidad,	<i>your holiness.</i>
V. <sup>on</sup>	Real vellon,	<i>real of bullion, coin.</i>
Vol.	Volúmen,	<i>volume.</i>
V. S. G.	Vuelva si gusta,	<i>please turn over.</i>
Vro. vra.	Vuestro, vuestra,	<i>your.</i>
X. <sup>mo</sup>	Diezmo,	<i>tenth and tithe.</i>
Xp. <sup>to</sup>	Cristo,	<i>Christ.</i>
Xpt. <sup>no</sup>	Cristiano,	<i>Christian.</i>
Xptóbal,	Cristóbal,	<i>Christopher.</i>

---

\* An s is added to these abbreviations when more than one person is addressed.

# SPANISH GRAMMAR.



## INTRODUCTION.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing correctly.

Speaking correctly is to speak according to established rules, as regards both the pronunciation of letters, syllables and words, and the arrangement and combination of these words among themselves.

Writing correctly is to write in conformity to the rules and usage adopted by the best writers.

We shall first consider words as sounds, show the letters that form them, and succinctly give the rules most proper to fix their pronunciation.

Considering them afterwards as signs of our thoughts, we shall examine their nature, and their accidental variations, the order they observe between themselves, and the rules of their union.

Most grammarians treat separately upon the rules of syntax. It has appeared to us more methodical, precise and simple, to place these rules in the chapters relating to each kind of words. From this it follows, however, that the examples we give for the understanding of the rules sometimes precede the knowledge, which they suppose of certain parts of speech. But those examples are always accompanied by the translation ; which greatly diminishes a slight inconvenience, which a second reading of the grammar will remove, and which is abundantly compensated by the advantage of avoiding frequent repetitions and references, a multiplicity of which fatigues and discourages beginners.

## CHAPTER I.

## OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SOUNDS.

Words, considered as sounds, are formed of letters and syllables. The only syllables that require explanation are *gue, gui* ; *que, qui* ; we shall speak of them at the letter *u*, in which all the difficulty lies.

The Spanish language reckons twenty-eight letters. The following is the order and particular denomination of these letters :

ALPHABET	a,	b,	c,	ch,	d,	e,	f,
Denomination	ah,	bay,	thay,*	chay,	day,	a,	á-fay,
ALPHABET	g,†	h,	i,	j,†	k,	l,	
Denomination	hay,†	át-chay,	e,	hótah,†	kah,	á-lay,	
ALPHABET	ll,‡	m,	n,	ñ.‡	o,		
Denomination	á-lee-ay,	á-may,	á-nay,	á-nee-ay,	o,		
ALPHABET	p,	q,	r,	s,	t,	u,	
Denomination	pay,	koo,	áir-ray,	á-say,	tay,	oo,	
ALPHABET	v,	x,	y,	z,*			
Denomination	vay,	á-kiss,	e-gree-á-gah,	tháy-tah.			

The letters are all of the feminine gender.

The Spanish language has six VOWELS, which are *a, e, i, o, u, y*. They are called vowels, because they have a perfect sound of themselves, without being joined to other letters.

The other letters are CONSONANTS ; they are thus called, because they cannot form a perfect sound without the assistance of vowels.

\* Pronounced as *tha* in the English word *thane*.

† *g* and *j* are guttural, and their pronunciation can be learned only from a master ; the English combination under them conveys the nearest sound possible.

‡ *ll* and *ñ* are pronounced as the liquid *l* and *gn* in French ; as, in *treille*, vine-arbour ; *régner*, to reign ; *avellana*, filbert ; *guadaña*, sithe. The two last are Spanish examples.

## OF THE PRONUNCIATION OF VOWELS.

**A.**—This letter is pronounced as *ah* in English. Ex. *Amar*, to love ; *alba*, dawn.

**E.**—This letter is pronounced as *a* in the alphabet in English. Ex. *Eclipse*, eclipse.

*Exceptions.* Before *r*, in the same syllable, *e* is pronounced as in the English words, *care*, *snare*. Ex. *ver.* to see ; *verdadero*, true. On the contrary, in *verisímil*, probable, it is close, because *e*, in this last word, forms a part of the first syllable, and *r* begins the second.

**I.**—This vowel is pronounced as *e* in English, except when it is marked with the acute accent, when it is long, and pronounced like *ee* in English, as in the words, *toda-vía*, yet ; *orígen*, origin ; *sílaba*, syllable.

**O.**—The *o* is generally pronounced as in English ; it is, however, necessary to observe, that it is sometimes open, sometimes close, and sometimes long. It is open, 1st, in words of one syllable, when it is not immediately followed by another vowel. Ex. *Lo*, the, it ; *no*, no, not ; *vos*, you. 2d. At the end of words when it is accented ; for example, in the third person of the singular of the preterite definite of regular and several irregular verbs. Ex. *Amó*, he loved ; *temió*, he feared ; *subió*, he went up. And this *o* must necessarily be distinguished by the pronunciation and the accent in the first conjugation, so as not to confound the first person of the present of the indicative with the third of the preterite definite. It is long, whenever it is immediately followed by another vowel, as in *voy*, I go ; *hoy*, to-day ; *doy*, I give. In other cases it is close.

**U.**—*U* is pronounced *oo*. We except from this rule the syllables *que*, *qui*, *gue*, *gui*, in which the *u* is not sounded.

Sometimes in the diphthong, *gue*, *gui*, the *u* preserves its sound of *oo*, as in *argüir*, to argue ; *agüero*, omen. Not to leave any doubt in this respect, the Spanish Academy writes the *u* with two dots whenever it must be pronounced *oo*, so that it is very easy for any stranger to see, at the first glance, the difference of the pronunciation between *guerra*, war ; and *vergüenza*, shame ; *seguir*, to follow ; and *argüir*, to argue.



Y.—This letter is sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant. It is a vowel when it is preceded by another vowel, making with it a diphthong, as in the words *ley*, law; *Rey*, King. It is also a vowel, when it is a conjunctive particle. Ex. *Pan y agua*, bread and water. In almost every other case it is a consonant, as in *saya*, petticoat; *yerro*, error, &c. The *y* is no longer joined to consonants to begin a syllable; we must write *izquierdo*, left, and not *yzquierdo*.

## OF DIPHTHONGS.

A diphthong is the union of two vowels expressing a double sound, and pronounced by a single emission of the voice; these are *sixteen* in number:

<i>ai</i> , or <i>ay</i>	<i>dábais</i> ,	you gave ;	<i>hay</i> ,	there is, there are.
<i>au</i>	<i>pausa</i> ,	pause ;	<i>causa</i> ,	cause.
<i>ei</i> , or <i>ey</i>	<i>veis</i> ,	you see ;	<i>ley</i> ,	law.
<i>ea</i>	<i>línea</i> ,	line ;	<i>Bóreas</i> ,	Boreas.
<i>eo</i>	<i>virgíneo</i> ,	virginal ;	<i>cutáneo</i> ,	cutaneous.
<i>eu</i>	<i>deuda</i> ,	debt ;	<i>deudo</i> ,	kinsman.
<i>ia</i>	<i>gracia</i> ,	grace ;	<i>hácia</i> ,	towards.
<i>ie</i>	<i>cielo</i> ,	heaven ;	<i>cieno</i> ,	mud.
<i>io</i>	<i>precio</i> ,	price ;	<i>necio</i> ,	fool.
<i>iu</i>	<i>ciudad</i> ,	city ;	<i>viudo</i> ,	widower.
<i>oe</i>	<i>héroe</i> ,	hero ;	<i>aloe</i> ,	aloes.
<i>oi</i> , or <i>oy</i>	<i>sois</i> ,	you are ;	<i>voy</i> ,	I go.
<i>ua</i>	<i>fragua</i> ,	forge ;	<i>agua</i> ,	water.
<i>ue</i>	<i>dueño</i> ,	master ;	<i>sueño</i> ,	dream.
<i>ui</i> , or <i>uy</i>	<i>ruido</i> ,	noise ;	<i>muy</i> ,	very.
<i>uo</i>	<i>arduo</i> ,	arduous.	<i>mutuo</i> ,	mutual.

N. B. When in these combinations the *i* and *u* are accented, as in *brío*, *efectúa*, each vowel forms a distinct syllable.

The TRIPHTHONGS are four ;

<i>iai</i>	<i>preciais</i> ,	you value.
<i>ieis</i>	<i>vacieis</i> ,	you may empty.
<i>uai</i>	<i>santiguais</i> ,	you bless.
<i>uei</i> , <i>uey</i>	<i>averigüeis</i> ,	you may search ; <i>buey</i> , ox.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



**K.**—The *K* is admitted only in foreign words, and is pronounced as in English.

**L.**—This letter is pronounced as in English.

**LL.**—When *ll* occurs in a word, it is liquid, and pronounced as in the words *seraglio* and *William*, in English. Ex. *Llaga*, wound ; *lleno*, full ; *caballo*, horse ; *llegar*, to arrive.

**M.**—*M* and *N* are pronounced as in English.

**N.**—*N* having this mark (̄) which the Spaniards call *n* with *tilde*, has the same sound as *n* in *onion*, *minion*, &c. Ex. *Señor*, Sir ; *niñez*, childhood ; *enseñar*, to teach.

**P** and **Q**—are pronounced as in English.

**R.**—*R* preserves in Spanish its natural pronunciation. Ex. *razon*, reason ; *rico*, rich : and when it is double, both letters must be distinctly heard. Ex. *carro*, cart ; *carrera*, career ; *zurra*, flogging.

**S.**—*S* is always pronounced hard, like *ss*, even between two vowels. Ex. *sabio*, wise ; *sebo*, tallow ; *famoso*, famous ; *esposo*, husband ; *sosiego*, tranquillity.

**T.**—*T* never loses the sound it has in the alphabet, and is always hard.

**V.**—The Spaniards often confound the sound of this letter with that of *b* ; but the Academy disapproves of it, and recommends that it should be pronounced as the English. Ex. *Valentía*, valour ; *velo*, veil ; *vil*, vile.

**X.**—*X* is pronounced like *s* when followed by a consonant, and it is not sounded when followed by *c*. Ex. *Extrangero*, *excepto*, &c. It is pronounced like *ks* when it is found between two vowels ; as, *examinar*, *existir*, *sexo*. In a few words ending in *x*, it is somewhat guttural. Ex. *Relox*,\* watch ; *box*, box-tree ; *carcax*, quiver. (See Obs. page 20.)

The *x* is not *now* used as a guttural letter ; the *j* is used in its place before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, and the *g* before *e* and *i*.

---

\* Now written *reloj*, &c.

**Z.**—The *Z* is only used now before *a, o, u*, and is pronounced like the *c* before *e* and *i*. Ex. *zapato*, shoe ; *zorra*, fox ; *zumo*, juice.

### Observations.

1st. The Spanish Academy, conforming to the pronunciation, has suppressed double consonants, when one alone is pronounced. In the Spanish books, printed within a few years, the double letters *ss, ff, bb, &c.* are no longer found, and *cc, nn, rr*, only when both consonants are sounded ; as in the words *acceso, ennoblecer, barro*. Double *l* is to be considered only as the sign of the liquid letter *l*, and not as a double consonant.

2d. But as Spanish books less modern have not followed fixed rules, as respects not only doubling the consonants, but also the orthography, when the pronunciation does not indicate it in an evident manner, we inform beginners, 1st. that they ought to have recourse to the latest Dictionaries, because their authors have generally adopted the orthography of the Spanish Academy ; 2d. that, in consulting these Dictionaries, the scholar should remember, that, if he does not find the word at the first search, it is because its orthography has varied, and because the Spanish writers have often confounded, and do sometimes still confound the letters *b* and *v* ; *s* and *c* ; *c* and *ch*, and sometimes *q* ; *c* and *q* in the syllables *qua, que qui* ; *c* and *z* ; *f* and *h*, in the beginning of a word ; *j* and *g*, in the syllables *je* and *ji*. Some writers use the *j* entirely for the guttural sound, and never the *g* nor *x* ; but we follow the decisions of the Academy and not the whims of every schemer. *X*, having had till lately the guttural sound, was confounded with *g*, before *e, i*, and with the *j*, which is always guttural before all vowels. Instead of looking in the Dictionary for *alve-trío, ferido, lexos, quando, zelo, chímia, &c.* he should look for *albedrío, herido, lejos, cuando, celo, quimia, &c.*

## SYLLABICAL TABLE.

				Orthographical alterations made by the Royal Acad- emy of Madrid, and now generally adopted by Spanish writers.
ba,* be, bi, bo, bu,	ma, me, mi, mo, mu,			
ca,                   co, cu,	na, ne, ni, no, nu,			
ce, ci,	ña, ñe, ñi, ño, ñu,			
cha†,che,chi, cho, chu,	pa, pe, pi, po, pu,			
da, de, di, do, du,	qua,‡               quo,	cua,	cuo,	
fa, fe, fi, fo, fu,	que, qui,			
ga,                   go, gu,	que, qui,			
ge, gi,	ra,§ ré, ri, ro, ru,			
gue,gui,	rra, rre, rri, rro, rru,			
güe,güi,	sa, se, si, so, su,			
ha, he, hi, ho, hu,	ta, te, ti, to, tu,			
já, je, ji, jo, ju,	va, ve, vi, vo, vu,			
ka, ke, ki, ko, ku,	xa,   xe, xi, xo, xu,	ja, ge, gi, jo, ju,		
la, le, li, lo, lu,	xâ, xê, xî, xô, xû,	xa, xe, xi, xo, xu,		
lla, lle, lli, llo, llu,	ya, ye, yi, yo, yu,			
	za, ze, zi, zo, zu,	za, ce, ci, zo, zu.		

### IMPORTANT OBSERVATIONS.

\* *B* is always hard at the beginning of a word, whatever letter may follow it. Ex. *barato*, cheap ; *bendito*, blessed ; *bravo*, brave ; *blanco*, white. In the middle of a word, between two vowels, *b* is softened into nearly a *v* ; Ex *beber*, to drink ; *subir*, to go up. *Bla*, *ble*, &c. are always pronounced hard, as in English, whatever place they occupy in a word. Ex. *Hablar*, to speak ; *establecer*, to establish. *Bra*, *bre*, &c. preceded by a *consonant*, are pronounced hard ; as, *hombre*, man ; *alambre*, wire : but if preceded by a *vowel*, the *b* is generally softened into almost a *v*. Ex. *Obrar*, to act ; *abrír*, to open ; *pobre*, poor.

† *Châ*, *chê*, &c. with a circumflex, as is stated in page 17, has heretofore been used with the sound of *kah*, *kai*, in words derived from the ancient languages ; but now we use in the place of it, *ca*, *que*, *qui*, *co*, *cu* ; as, *Quimia*, chemistry ; *querubin*, cherubim ; *Caribdis*, Charibdis.

‡ *Q* is changed into *c*, in all words where it is followed by *ua*, *uo*, *ue*, *ui*, and we write *cuando*, when ; *cuota*, quota ; *cuestion*, question.

§ *R*, in the beginning and middle of words, is pronounced as in English ; as, *rio*, river ; *erario*, treasury ; but *rr*, in Spanish, is pronounced a little stronger than the *r* in English at the beginning of a word ; as, *perro*, dog ; *Pizarro*.

|| *Xa*, &c. used to be guttural, and pronounced like the *j*, when the vowel, following the *x*, had not the circumflex accent over it. The Spanish Academy, in the last edition of their Dictionary, printed in

## OF THE ACCENT.

There is but one long syllable in each Spanish word. It is generally indicated by the acute accent placed upon the vowel. But this accent is suppressed, when the long syllable may be otherwise known ; except in certain cases, where use requires it should be preserved.

The following are the principal rules established by the Spanish Academy, for the use or suppression of the accent upon the vowel of the long syllable.

1st. The monosyllable must not be accented, because it is long from its nature.

*Exceptions.* We accent, 1st. the conjunctions *é*, and *ó*, *ú*, or ; and the preposition *á*, to. 2d. The monosyllable *él*, he, him ; *mí*, me, pronouns personal ; *sí*, yes, one self, affirmative particle or pronoun ; *dé* and *sé* (from the verbs *dar* and *ser*, to give and to be) to distinguish these monosyllables from *el*, the, article ; *mi*, my, pronoun possessive ; *si*, if, conditional particle ; *de*, of, preposition ; and *se*, himself, &c. pronoun.

2d. The accent is suppressed in words of many syllables terminated by only one vowel, because their *penultima* is long from its nature.

*Exceptions.* 1st. In verbs, in the first and third person of the singular of the perfect and future of the indicative, the last syllable is long, and receives the accent. Ex. *amé*, I loved ; *amó*, he loved ; *amaré*, I shall love ; *conocí*, I knew ; *conocerá*, he shall know, &c. The accent remains,

1817, and in their last improved Book on Orthography of 1815, have used, instead of the guttural *x*, the letter *j*, before the vowels *a*, *o*, *u* ; and the letter *g*, before *e* and *i* ; but some writers use *j* for *x* before all the vowels. Ex. *jabon*, soap ; *gefes*, chief ; *Mégico*, Mexico ; *jugo*, juice. The *x* is preserved only in those words, in which it is pronounced as *ks*. Ex. *Exagerar*, pronounced *eksagerar*, to exaggerate. The *x* has also been changed into an *s* in all the instances in which it is followed by another consonant. Ex. *Estrangero*, stranger ; *escepto*, except ; *escitar*, to excite. The object of the Academy, in all the foregoing alterations, has been to simplify the orthography, and make it conform to the pronunciation as nearly as possible ; therefore we have adopted these improvements in the orthography and pronunciation throughout this Grammar and Book of Exercises.

even when we add a pronoun to some one of those words. Ex. *cogíte*, I caught thee ; *halléle*, I found him ; *comeránlo*, they will eat it. 2d. It is the same with the last syllable of the words *allá*, there ; *café*, coffee ; *dejó*, he left ; *Perú*, *Bercebú*.

3d. In Spanish words of more than two syllables, the two last are often short. We call words of this kind, *esdrújulos*, dactyles. Some of them, as, *cámara*, chamber ; *espíritu*, spirit ; *santísimo*, most holy ; take the accent upon the *antepenultima*, which is accented in the same manner in those verbs which are made *esdrújulos* by the annexed pronoun ; as, *mírame*, look at me ; *oyeme*, hear me ; which, without the adjunction of the pronoun, would be written without an accent, *mira*, look ; *oye*, hear. Others, compounded of a verb followed by two pronouns, and many adverbs, terminated in *mente*, have the accent upon the syllable preceding the *antepenultima*. Ex. *búscame*, seek it for me ; *díjosenos*, people told us ; *fácilmente*, easily. Finally, certain adverbs in *mente*, derived from *esdrújulos* words, receive the accent upon the fifth syllable, reckoning from the last. Ex. *bárbaramente*, barbarously ; *intrépidamente*, intrepidly ; words derived from *bárbaro*, *intrépido*.

3d. The accent is suppressed upon the *penultima*, in words of two syllables, terminated with two vowels ; as, *nao*, ship ; *sea*, let him be ; *lea*, let him read ; *mio*, mine ; and in the words terminated in *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, which, considering the two vowels as diphthongs, are classed with dissyllables : for instance, *India*, *Julio*, July ; *agua*, water ; *mutuo*, mutual ; &c.

*Exceptions.* The first and third persons of the singular of the perfects of the verbs deviate from this rule, since they always have, as we have said, the last syllable long and accented. We must then write *leí*, I read ; *fié*, I trusted ; *temió*, he feared ; *pidió*, he asked, &c.

4th. Words, terminating in *y* preceded by a vowel, which forms a diphthong, have no accent ; their last syllable is always long. Ex. *Muley*, *convoy*, *Paraguay*.

5th. In words ending with two vowels, and of three or more syllables, the position of the long syllable varies. 1st. The last vowel is long, and takes the accent in the words.

*puntapié*, a kick ; *tirapié*, a strap ; and in the first and third persons of the singular of the perfect of the indicative of verbs ; as, *acarreé*, I carried ; *continué*, I continued ; *distribuí*, I distributed ; *codició*, he coveted ; *esceptuó*, he excepted. 2d. The penultima vowel is long, and receives the accent in the nouns and verbs terminated in *ae*, *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo* ; for example, *provée*, he provides ; *filosofía*, philosophy ; *desafío*, challenge ; *graduó*, I graduate.

*Exceptions.* The accent is suppressed in all the persons ending in *ia*, of the imperfect of the indicative and 1st conditional tense, because the *i* is always long. For the same reason, we do not accent the penultimate vowel of the terminations *ae*, *ao*, *au*, *ea*, *eo*, *oa*, *oe*, *oo*. However, sometimes these vowels form a diphthong ; then the syllable that precedes them is long and receives the accent. Ex. *héroe*, hero ; *línea*, line ; *cutáneo*, cutaneous ; *purpúreo*, purple-coloured. If the final vowels *ia*, *ie*, *io*, *ua*, *ue*, *uo*, of words of three or more syllables, form diphthongs, it is also the preceding syllable which is long ; but the accent is suppressed. Ex. *Esperiencia*, experience ; *disturbio*, disturbance ; *Nicaragua*.

6th. The last syllable of the words ending with a consonant is commonly long, and does not receive an accent. The accent is, on the contrary, marked, if the long syllable is the penultima, as in the words *árbol*, tree ; *vírgen*, virgin ; *mártir*, martyr ; *alférez*, ensign ; or the antepenultima, as in *Júpiter*, *régimen*, *Aristóteles*.

*Exceptions.* 1st. The last syllable of any person singular of a verb, ending with a consonant, takes the accent, if it be long. Ex. *Amarás*, thou shalt love ; *serás*, thou shalt be, &c. 2d. In patronymick names terminated in *z* ; as, *Perez*, *Sanchez*, *Fernandez*, the penultima is always long, and is not accented.

7th. The plural of verbs and nouns follows the rule of their singular. The only exception is the plural *caractéres*, whose long accented syllable is not the same as in the singular, which is *carácter* on the penultima.

### Observation.

See [pages 15, 17, 18,] what we have said of the accent circumflex and of the diæresis upon the *u*, signs formerly



introduced by the Spanish Academy to fix the pronunciation in a few uncertain cases. The circumflex is now entirely suppressed, in consequence of depriving the *x* of its former guttural sound, and using the *j* and *g* in its place ; and in consequence of using *ca*, *que*, *qui*, instead of *chá*, *chê*, *chî*, in words derived from the ancient languages. The diæresis is only used in *güe*, *güi*, to denote that the *u* must be sounded separately from the *i*.

#### OF PUNCTUATION.

Punctuation is in Spanish the same as in English. However, as it often happens in the Spanish language, that punctuation alone indicates the interrogative sense of the phrase ; and that, if the period be long, the reader is informed too late by the note of interrogation which follows it, the Spanish Academy then makes use of a particular mark, causing the phrase to be preceded by the note of interrogation reversed. Ex. *¿No te espanta la cercanía de un precipicio, que encubierto con las apariencias de vanas seguridades, será para tí tanto mas fatal quanto menos imaginado ?* Art thou not frightened at the vicinity of a precipice, which, concealed under the appearance of false security, will be the more fatal to thee, as it is less suspected ?

If, in Spanish, we are not warned by the interrogative note, this phrase is only affirmative, *thou art not frightened*, &c. Its turn and the transposition of a pronoun do not announce at the outset, as in English, that the sense is interrogative. The same is true as respects the note of admiration ; as, *¡Válgame Dios, cuantas provincias y cuantas naciones conquistó !* Bless me, how many provinces and nations he conquered !

---

## CHAPTER II.

### OF WORDS CONSIDERED AS SIGNS OF OUR THOUGHTS.

WORDS are divided into different classes, which Grammarians call Parts of Speech ; which are, the Article, Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

The *article* has three genders in Spanish : the masculine, feminine, and neuter. For the masculine it is *el*, the ; for the feminine *la*, the ; and for the neuter *lo*, the. The two first have the two numbers, and the last has only the singular.

## DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLES.

*Masculine Article.*

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>						
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>el</i> ,	-	-	<i>the.</i>	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>los</i> ,	-	-	<i>the.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>del</i> ,	*	-	<i>of the.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de los</i> ,	-	-	<i>of the.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>al</i> ,	*	-	<i>to the.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á los</i> ,	-	-	<i>to the.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>el</i> ,	<i>al</i> ,	-	-	<i>the.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>los</i> ,	<i>á los</i> ,	-	<i>the.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>del</i> ,	*	-	<i>from the.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de los</i> ,	-	-	<i>from the.</i>	

*Feminine Article.*

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>					
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>la</i> ,	-	-	<i>the.</i>	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>las</i> ,	-	-	<i>the.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de la</i> ,	-	-	<i>of the.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de las</i> ,	-	-	<i>of the.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á la</i> ,	-	-	<i>to the.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á las</i> ,	-	-	<i>to the.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>la</i> ,	<i>á la</i> ,	-	<i>the.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>las</i> ,	<i>á las</i> ,	-	<i>the.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de la</i> ,	-	-	<i>from the.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de las</i> ,	-	-	<i>from the.</i>

*Neuter Article.*

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>lo</i> ,	-	-	<i>the.</i>	} This article has no plural.
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>de lo</i> ,	-	-	<i>of the.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>á lo</i> ,	-	-	<i>to the.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>lo</i> ,	-	-	<i>the.</i>	
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>de lo</i> ,	-	-	<i>from the.</i>	

We have said in the definition of the article, that it must only be placed before nouns substantive, or *before any other part of speech that does their office* ; from which must be concluded, that there are parts of speech that, without being substantives are sometimes employed as such. Really in these phrases *el leer me gusta*, reading pleases me ; *preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, to prefer the useful to the agreeable ; *ignorar el*

---

\* *Del* and *al* are abbreviations of *de el* and *á el*, which custom has introduced, and which the Academy has approved, in order to distinguish, by this contraction, the genitive, ablative, and dative of *el*, article, from the same cases of *él*, pronoun. Thus *del*, *al*, signify of or from the, to the ; and *de él*, *á él*, signify of or from him, to him.

*porque*, to be ignorant of the why; *leer* is a verb, *útil* and *agradable* are adjectives, and *porque* is an adverb; but those words do the office of substantives, and it is for this reason that they take the article.

#### OF THE USE OF THE ARTICLES.

**RULE I.**—The article never admits of any elision in Spanish; but there are a few feminine nouns that, beginning with an *a*, take the masculine article *el*, instead of the feminine *la*, in order to avoid the disagreeable meeting of two *a*'s. Therefore we say *el agua*, water; *el ala*, the wing; *el alma*, the soul; *el ama*, the mistress; *el ave*, the bird; *el águila*, the eagle; *el amo*, the master; *la agua*, *la ala*, &c., would be too harsh. But it is necessary to observe, 1st. that this change of article is admitted only in the singular, because the clashing of the two vowels does not take place in the plural; 2d. if these nouns are accompanied by an adjective, this adjective must be put in the feminine: we then say, *el agua es fria*; *el ala derecha*; the water is cold; the right wing; and not *el agua frio*; *el ala derecho*; 3d. the nouns above mentioned are *nearly all* which usage has permitted to deviate from the general rule.

**RULE II.**—The article is placed in Spanish before nouns taken in a *universal sense*, even before proper names of regions, countries, rivers, winds and mountains. Ex. *la Francia*, *de la Francia*, *á la Francia*, France, of France, to France; *la Castilla*, *de la Castilla*, *á la Castilla*, Castille, of Castille, to Castille; *el Ebro*, *el Tajo*, &c.; because the common nouns *region*, *provincia*, *rio*, &c. are understood.

*Exceptions.*—1st. Those countries are excepted which take their names from their capital cities. Ex. *Nápoles y Corfú son unos países muy favorecidos de la naturaleza*, Naples and Corfu are countries very much favored by nature; the names of countries which are under the regimen of the preposition *en*; as, *está en España*, he is in Spain; *vive en Francia*, he lives in France; 3d. those that are united by the preposition *de* to a noun that precedes; as, *el reyno de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of England; *las ciudades de Francia y de Alemania*, the cities of France and Germany; and, lastly, the article is omitted before the names of countries, from which we speak of returning. Ex.

*vuelvo de Prusia*, I return from Prussia ; *llega de Polonia*, he arrives from Poland.

*Remark 1st.* Though the name of a country be under the regimen of the preposition *en* or *de*, it must be preceded by the article when it is personified, or when it is taken in a definite sense. Ex. *La urbanidad de la Francia, el interes de la Inglaterra*, the politeness of France, the interest of England, &c. 2d. The article is always placed before the names of certain distant countries ; as, *llego del Japon, de la China, del Perú*, I arrive from Japan, from China, from Peru. We say : *Ir á Indias*, or *á las Indias* ; *venir de Indias*, or *de las Indias*, to go to the Indies, to come from the Indies.

**RULE III.**—When the names of kingdoms and provinces are preceded in English by a verb expressing the idea of *coming, returning, going, coming back, sending and sending back*, the preposition *á* is used in Spanish, corresponding to the English *to*. Ex. *Ir á Francia*, to go to France ; *volveré á Inglaterra*, I shall return to England, &c. ; on the contrary, *at, in, in the, &c.* are translated in Spanish, by *en, &c.* when the preceding verb does not express any motion. Ex. *Está en Paris*, he is at Paris ; *nació en Roma*, he was born in Rome ; *estaré en casa*, I shall be in the house, or at home. We however say,—to be at the door, *estar á la puerta* ; to wait for at the door, *esperar á la puerta, &c.*

**RULE IV.**—The nouns *Señor, Señora, Señores, Señoras, Señorito, Señoritos, Señorita, Señoritas*, Mister or Sir, Mistress or Madam, Gentlemen or Sirs, Masters, young Gentlemen, Ladies, Miss, Misses, always take the article, except, 1st. when they are preceded by one of the pronouns possessive *mi, tu, my, thy, &c.* and when they are in the vocative. We must then say : *El señor del Campo, la señora Sancho, la señorita Villegas, mi señora Sancho, el señorito Quiroga ; mi señorita Villegas ; como está vm. señor don Francisco, or señora doña Francisca ?* Mister del Campo, Mistress Sancho, Master Quiroga, Miss Villegas, my lady Sancho, my young lady Villegas ; how do you do, Sir Francis, or Lady Frances ?

**N. B.** 1st. When we speak of, or to a person in high station, or to whom we owe respect, we use in Spanish these words : *señor don, señora or señorita doña*, which must always be placed before christian names. Ex. *El señor don*

*Pedro B.*, My Lord Peter B. ; *la señora doña Maria A.*, My Lady Mary A.—It is necessary to remember that the word *Don* is *never* employed before a surname or family name. We shall then say : *El señor de Matallanas* ; *la señora de Villa Torre* ; and not, *el señor don de Matallanus* ; *la señora doña de Villa Torre*.

N. B. 2d. *Mi señora*, *mi señorita*, are expressions which indicate more deference than *la señora*, *la señorita*.

RULE V.—When one of the words, sir or mister, mistress or madam, my lord, my lady, *señor*, *señora*, are accompanied with a title, the article is placed before that word, and not before the title. The marshal, *el señor mariscal* ; the duchess, *la señora duquesa* ; the bishop, *el señor obispo*. But if we use *mi señor*, *mi señora*, the article is placed as in English. My lord the bishop, *mi señor el obispo*, *mi señora la duquesa*.

RULE VI.—The neuter article is placed only before adjectives used as substantives, and taken in an absolute indeterminate case : as, *se debe preferir lo útil á lo agradable*, we ought to prefer the useful to the agreeable.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF NOUNS.

NOUNS are either *substantive* or *adjective*. The noun *substantive* expresses the name of a person or thing ; the noun *adjective* expresses its quality. Ex. *Un hombre docto*, a learned man ; *una hermosa muger*, a handsome woman ; *hombre* and *muger*, man and woman, are substantives ; *docto* and *hermosa*, learned and handsome, are adjectives.

### OF THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The substantive is either *common*, *proper*, or *collective*.

The substantive *common* is that which may be applied to several persons or several things ; as, *general*, general ; *ciudad*, city ; *reino*, kingdom. One may say, *un general Ingles*, *un general Frances*, an English general, a French general ; *la ciudad de Londres*, *la ciudad de Paris*, the city of

London, the city of Paris ; *el reino de Francia, el reino de Inglaterra*, the kingdom of France, the kingdom of England, &c.

The substantive *proper* expresses a separate idea, a single person or thing ; as, *Nero, Paris, Londres* ; Nero, Paris, London.

The substantive *collective* is that which, though in the singular, presents to the mind several persons or things, either as making one whole, or as making part of a whole. The first is called *collective general* ; as, *egército, rebaño, floresta*, army, flock, forest. The second is called *collective partitive* ; as, *tropa, infinidad*, troop, infinity, &c.

**RULE VII.**—The noun substantive *collective partitive* may govern the verb that follows it in the plural ; but the noun substantive *collective general* never governs it in that number. We may then say, *entraron en Londres una tropa, una infinidad de ladrones* ; but we cannot say : *el egército perecieron, el rebaño perecieron*.

#### GENDERS.

The *gender* originally denoted only the distinction of the sexes as male or female. The *masculine* designates man or the male. The *feminine* denotes woman or the female. Afterwards, by extension, we have attributed the masculine or feminine gender to other nouns, though they had no relation to either sex : the neuter has since been added to them in several languages.

There are three genders in the Spanish language : the *masculine, feminine, and neuter*. This last has only a relation to vague and indeterminate things : it is applicable only to adjectives, and has no plural. Ex. *Lo bueno, lo malo, lo justo, esto, aquello, &c.* ; the good, the bad, the just, this, that, &c.

#### OF NUMBERS.

*Numbers* serve to designate one or many objects. There are two numbers, the *singular* and *plural*. The *singular* designates only one person or thing, as *hombre, man ; muger, woman ; libro, book, pluma, pen*. The *plural* designates many persons or things ; as, *los hombres, men ; mugeres, women ; libros, books ; plumas, pens*.

OF THE FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF NOUNS.

The *plural* of nouns substantive and adjective is formed in Spanish in two different manners, according to the termination of the singular.

The nouns are terminated either with a *short vowel*, that is, *not accented* ; or with a *long vowel*, that is, *accented* ; or lastly, with a consonant.

**RULE VIII.** When the noun is terminated with a short vowel, the plural is formed by adding an *s* to the singular, Ex. *Carta*, letter ; *cartas*, letters ; *llave*, key ; *llaves*, keys ; *bueno*, *buena*, good ; *buenos*, *buenas*, good ; &c.

When the noun terminates with a *long vowel* or with a consonant, the plural is formed by adding *es* to the singular. Ex. *Alelí*, gilly-flower ; *alelís*, gilly-flowers ; *verdad*, truth ; *verdades*, truths ; *razon*, reason ; *razones*, reasons ; *hábil*, able ; *hábiles*, able ; *feliz*, happy ; *felices*, happy. *Maravedí* forms its plural in three ways. We say *maravedís*, *maravedíes*, and *maravedises*.

**N. B.** The nouns, both substantive and adjective, which terminate with a *z* in the singular, change *z* into *c* to form their plural, with the addition of the letters *es* : Ex. *Luz*, light, *luces* ; *feliz*, happy, *felices*, &c.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

Substantives masculine of a person, beginning with a consonant.

		<i>Singular.</i>							
<i>N.</i>	el padre,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>father.</i>
<i>G.</i>	del padre,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of the</i>	<i>father.</i>
<i>D.</i>	al padre,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to the</i>	<i>father.</i>
<i>A.</i>	al padre,*	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>father.</i>
<i>V.</i>	padre,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>o</i>	<i>father.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	del padre,	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>from the</i>	<i>father.</i>

---

\* Though the observation we are about to make belongs to the rules relative to the regimen of verbs, we have thought fit to give it here, in order to make known the reason of the difference that exists between the accusative of the nouns of persons and that of the nouns of things. Whenever a *rational being* or personified thing is the object of this action of the active verb, the verb governs the noun in the accusative with the preposition *á* ; and, as we have already said in speaking of the article, *al* is a contraction of the preposition *á* and of the article *el*. When on the contrary the object of the action of



*Plural.*

N.	los	padres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>fathers.</i>
G.	de los	padres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of the</i>	<i>fathers.</i>
D.	á los	padres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to the</i>	<i>fathers.</i>
A.	á los	padres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>fathers.</i>
V.		padres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>o</i>	<i>fathers.</i>
Ab.	de los	padres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>from the</i>	<i>fathers.</i>

Substantive feminine of a person, beginning with a consonant :

*Singular.*

N.	la	muger,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>woman.</i>
G.	de la	muger,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of the</i>	<i>woman.</i>
D.	á la	muger,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to the</i>	<i>woman.</i>
A.	á la	muger,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>woman.</i>
V.		muger,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>o</i>	<i>woman.</i>
Ab.	de la	muger,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>from the</i>	<i>woman.</i>

*Plural.*

N.	las	mugeres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>women.</i>
G.	de las	mugeres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of the</i>	<i>women.</i>
D.	á las	mugeres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to the</i>	<i>women.</i>
A.	á las	mugeres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>women.</i>
V.		mugeres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>o</i>	<i>women.</i>
Ab.	de las	mugeres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>from the</i>	<i>women.</i>

Substantives feminine of a person, beginning with an *a* :

*Singular.*

N.	el	ama,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>mistress.</i>
G.	del	ama,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of the</i>	<i>mistress.</i>
D.	al	ama,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to the</i>	<i>mistress.</i>
A.	al	ama,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>mistress.</i>
V.		ama,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>o</i>	<i>mistress.</i>
Ab.	del	ama,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>from the</i>	<i>mistress.</i>

*Plural.*

N.	las	amas,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>mistresses.</i>
G.	de las	amas,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of the</i>	<i>mistresses.</i>
D.	á las	amas,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to the</i>	<i>mistresses.</i>
A.	á las	amas,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>the</i>	<i>mistresses.</i>
V.		amas,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>o</i>	<i>mistresses.</i>
Ab.	de las	amas,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>from the</i>	<i>mistresses.</i>

the active verb is a noun that expresses an inanimate thing, the verb governs it in the accusative without any preposition. See rule 56 which refers to this observation.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



D.	á lo útil,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	to the useful.
A.	lo útil,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	the useful.
Ab.	de lo útil,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	from the useful.

*Remark.* The neuter article is not placed indifferently before all adjectives employed as substantives, but only (as we have said in rule vi) before those that are taken in a sense absolutely indeterminate. In this phrase: *el hombre sabio prefiere siempre lo útil á lo agradable*, the wise man prefers always the useful to the agreeable; the neuter article is necessary before *útil* and *agradable*, because those nouns do not express any determinate object. But in the following phrases: *el malo será castigado*, the wicked shall be punished; *el azul de este paño es muy subido*, the blue of this cloth is very lively,—one cannot make use of the neuter article, because the nouns substantive that are implied are sufficiently determinate; in truth, it is evident that *hombre* is understood before *malo*, and *color* before *azul*, and in these cases the article takes the gender of the substantive to which it relates.

#### OF PROPER NOUNS.

The proper names of men and women, of cities, towns, villages, months, &c. do not take any article, and are declined by aid of the prepositions *de* and *á*. *De* serves for the genitive and ablative, and *á* for the dative and accusative before proper names of men and women, and for the dative only before nouns of things.

#### DECLENSION OF SOME PROPER NAMES.

N.	Pedro,	<i>Peter.</i>	N.	Ana,	<i>Ann.</i>
G.	de Pedro,	<i>of Peter.</i>	G.	de Ana,	<i>of Ann.</i>
D.	á Pedro,	<i>to Peter.</i>	D.	á Ana,	<i>to Ann.</i>
A.	á Pedro,*	<i>Peter.</i>	A.	á Ana,*	<i>Ann.</i>
Ab.	de Pedro,	<i>from Peter.</i>	Ab.	de Ana,	<i>from Ann.</i>
N.	Antonio,	<i>Antony.</i>	N.	Londres,	<i>London.</i>
G.	de Antonio,	<i>of Antony.</i>	G.	de Londres,	<i>of London.</i>
D.	á Antonio,	<i>to Antony.</i>	D.	á Londres,	<i>to London.</i>
A.	á Antonio,*	<i>Antony.</i>	A.	Londres,	<i>London.</i>
Ab.	de Antonio,	<i>from Antony.</i>	Ab.	de Londres,	<i>from London.</i>

\* See note page 31.

OF NOUNS TAKEN IN A PARTITIVE SENSE.

Nouns taken in a partitive sense, often expressed in English by *some, any*, are always without an article in Spanish.

**RULE IX.** Whenever the noun, taken in a partitive sense, expresses an object vaguely and in an indeterminate sense, it does not take in Spanish a preposition nor an article. Ex. *Dame pan*, give me bread; *como carne*, I eat meat; *compraré manzanas*, I shall purchase apples; *Bebo vino*, I drink wine.

**RULE X.** When on the contrary the noun is taken *in a determinate sense*, it must be preceded by the genitive of the masculine, or feminine article, singular or plural, according to the gender and number to which it belongs, or simply, by the preposition *de*, if it does not admit the article. Ex. *Dame del pan que has comprado*, give me of the bread that thou hast purchased; *dame de tu pan*, give me of thy bread. In the second example, we use only the preposition *de*, because the possessive pronoun *tu*, does not take the article.

**RULE XI.** If the noun taken in a determinate sense is in the plural, and it should be wished to express only the idea of *some, a few*, this should then be expressed by *unos, unas, or algunos, algunas*; according to the gender of the noun substantive. Ex. *Comeré unas ó algunas ciruelas*, I shall eat plums, that is, *some plums*; *he comprado algunos libros*, I have bought a few books, &c. But if the quantity, instead of being limited by the sense of *some*, is absolutely undetermined, then *some* is not expressed. Ex. *Tiene muy buenos libros*, he has very good books. *Tenemos amigos*, we have friends.

DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLE *un, una*; *a, OR an* IN ENGLISH.

		<i>Singular masculine.</i>				
N. & A.	un	amigo,	-	-	-	a friend.
G. & Ab.	de-un	amigo,	-	-	-	of or from a friend.
D.	á un	amigo,	-	-	-	to a friend.
		<i>Plural.</i>				
N. & A.		amigos,	-	-	-	friends.
G. & Ab.	de	amigos,	-	-	-	of or from friends.
D.	á	amigos,	-	-	-	to friends.

*Singular feminine.*

N. & A.	una	monja,	-	-	-	-	-	-	a nun.
G. & Ab.	de una	monja,	-	-	-	-	-	-	of a nun.
D.	á una	monja,	-	-	-	-	-	-	to a nun.

*Plural.*

N. & A.	monjas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	nuns.
G. & Ab.	de monjas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	of nuns.
D.	á monjas,	-	-	-	-	-	-	to nuns.

*General observations upon the genders.*

The proper and appellative names of men, and male animals, as also the nouns that express arts, sciences, dignities, professions, trades, &c. fit for men, are of the masculine gender; as, *hombre*, man; *caballo*, horse; *patriarca*, patriarch; *poeta*, poet, &c.

Names of females, and of professions, trades, &c. fit for females, are of the feminine gender. Ex. *muger*, woman; *cabra*, goat; *costurera*, seamstress; *abadisa*, abbess, &c.

The names of kingdoms, cities, towns, and villages, generally take, says the Madrid Academy, the gender of the appellative nouns, expressed or understood, to which they refer. For instance, *Toledo* and *Madrid* are of the feminine gender, because the feminine appellative nouns, *ciudad* and *villa*, city and town, are understood, the first before *Toledo*, and the second before *Madrid*. *Fuencarral* is masculine, because the masculine word *lugar*, village, is understood. The names *Cuba* and *Morea* are of the feminine gender, because the appellative, *isla*, island, is understood before the first, and the word *península*, peninsula, before the last. However, the Academy adds, some of the names above mentioned, when they are not joined to the common noun belonging to them, follow the rule of their termination. Thus *España*, *Suecia*, and almost all the names of countries ending in *a*, are feminine; *Ferrol* and *Viso* are masculine, though the appellative noun of the two first be *reino*, kingdom; that of *Ferrol*, *ciudad*, city; and that of *Viso*, *villa*, town. The same is true in regard to others, which practice will make known.

OF THE GENDER OF NOUNS. CONSIDERED WITH REGARD TO  
THEIR TERMINATIONS.

All nouns ending in *a*, are feminine, except *albacea*, executor; *anagrama*, anagram; *antípoda*, antipodes; *axioma*, axiom; *clima*, climate; *crismā*, chrism; *dia*, day; *dilema*, dilemma; *diploma*, diploma; *dogma*, dogma; *drama*, drama; *epigrama*, epigram; *Etnā*, Etna; *fa*, fa, (note of music;) *idioma*, idiom; *lema*, lemma; *maná*, manna; *mapa*, map; *poema*, poem; *problema*, problem; *síntoma*, symptom; *sistema*, system; *sofisma*, sophism; *tapaboca*, slap given on the mouth; *tema*, theme; *teorema*, theorem; and some others.

All those that terminate in *o*, are masculine, except *mano*, hand; and *nao*, vessel.

Those that terminate in *cion* or *tion*, are of the feminine gender, as, *cuestion*, question; *meditacion*, meditation; *accion*, action; *objecion*, objection, &c. These words are the same in both languages, except that in Spanish the *t* of the termination *tion*, of the English word, is changed into a *c*, when it has the sound of *sh*.

The nouns that in Spanish terminate in *tad* or *dad*, terminations that correspond to that of the Latin in *tas*, and to that of the English in *ty*, are of the feminine gender; as, *humanidad*, humanity; *puridad*, purity; *adversidad*, adversity. As to the nouns that have other terminations, they are subject to so many exceptions, that it is impossible to establish in regard to them satisfactory rules.

SUBSTANTIVES THAT ARE OF BOTH GENDERS, according to the  
decision of the Academy.

Albalá,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>cocket, passport.</i>
Anatéma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>anathema.</i>
Arte,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>art.</i>
Azúcar,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>sugar.</i>
Canal,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>canal.</i>
Cisma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>schism.</i>
Cútis,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>skin.</i>
Dote, dotes,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>dowry, endowments.</i>
Emblema,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>emblem.</i>
Hermafrodita,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>hermaphrodite.</i>
Mar,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<i>sea.</i>

Márgen,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	margin, bank.
Nema,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	seal.
Neuma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	significant gesture.
órden,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	order.
Puente,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	bridge.
Reuma,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	rheum.
Tribu,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	tribe.

N. B. Tribu, *tribe*, though of both genders, generally takes the masculine.

#### OF NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

##### *Formation of the feminine of nouns adjective.*

In the Spanish language, as in almost all others, the adjective agrees in gender and number with the substantive to which it relates. It is then necessary to know the manner in which the feminine is formed from the masculine. Of the formation of the plural, we have given the rules, when speaking of the numbers.

Nouns adjective, the termination of which is in *o*, form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*; as *bueno*, *buen<sup>a</sup>*, good; *alto*, *alta*, high, &c.

Those that terminate in the masculine, with any other letter, have generally but one termination for both genders. We say then, *un hombre alegre*, a merry man; and *una muger alegre*, a merry woman; *un hombre feliz*, a happy man; *una muger feliz*, a happy woman, &c.

The following nouns, terminating in the singular, with a consonant, are excepted from the above rule, the feminine being formed by adding an *a* to the masculine. *Haragan-a*, lazy; *mamanton-a*, a sucking child; *haron-a*, sluggish; *hampon-a*, vain; as also national adjectives, as; *Frances-a*, French; *Ingles-a*, English; *Aragones-a*, Aragonese; *Andaluz-a*, Andalusian, &c. (See at the end of the Grammar the table of names of countries.) Among the adjectives of this last class, some are found that terminate in *a*, and do not undergo any change in the feminine; as, *Persa*, Persian; *Moscovita*, Muscovite, &c.

#### COLLOCATION AND AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

1st. The adjective is generally placed in Spanish after the substantive.

2d. The adjective must always agree in gender and number with the substantive that it qualifies.

3d. When an adjective relates to two singular substantives, it must be put in the plural.

4th. When an adjective serves to qualify in the same phrase several substantives of different genders, it is put in the plural and in the masculine.

#### OF NOUNS DIMINUTIVE AND AUGMENTATIVE.

The Spanish language abounds, like the Italian language, in diminutives and augmentatives.

**RULE XII.** There are two kinds of diminutive nouns : 1st. those that express tenderness, or the gentleness of any object whatever, that is small ; and their termination is in *ito*, or *ico* for the masculine, *ita* or *ica* for the feminine, which are added to the nouns, whether adjective, or substantive, without altering any thing in them, when they terminate with a consonant, but suppressing the last letter, if it be a vowel. Ex. *Pájaro*, bird ; *pajarito*, small or pretty little bird ; *casa*, house ; *casita*, small, or pretty little house ; *señor*, sir ; *señorito*, young gentleman, or master. From this rule should be excepted *bueno*, *buena*, the diminutive of which is *bonito*, *bonita*, and which most often has only the meaning of *pretty*.

2d. Those which denote contempt or pity, or which lessen the object without adding to it the idea of pretty, are generally terminated in *zuelo*, *illo* or *cillo*, for the masculine, *zuela*, *illa* or *cilla* for the feminine, according to the foregoing rule respecting diminutives. Ex. *Perro*, dog ; *perillo*, ugly little dog ; *muger*, woman ; *mugercilla*, *mugerzuela*, ugly little woman ; *hombre*, *hombrecillo*, *hombrezuelo*, ugly little man.

There are some other diminutives terminating in *ete*, *in*, *ejo*, but they are very little used.

**RULE XIII.** The augmentative nouns add to the positive the signification of the words *big* or *large*, and are formed by adding *on*, *azo*, *onazo*, or *ote* for the masculine, and *ona*, *aza*, or *onaza*, for the feminine, following the same rule as the diminutives in regard to the termination. Ex. *Hombre*, man ; *hombron*, *hombrazo*, *hombronazo*, big or large man ; *muger*, woman ; *mugeron*, *mugeraza*, *mugeronaza*, big or large woman ; *perro*, dog ; *perron*, *perrazo*, *perronazo*, big



or large dog ; *grande*, large ; *grandon*, *grandote*, *grandazo*, *grandonazo*, very big or large and without proportion.

#### DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN THE ADJECTIVES.

The adjectives may qualify the objects either absolutely, that is, without any relation to other objects, or relatively, that is, with relation to other objects. Hence arise three degrees of qualification, to wit : the *positive*, the *comparative*, and the *superlative*.

The *positive* is the adjective expressed without there being a comparison ; as, *bueno* good ; *malo*, bad.

The *comparative* serves to establish between the objects that are compared a relation of *superiority*, *inferiority*, or *equality*. Hence three kinds of *comparatives*.

The adjective is in the *superlative* when it expresses the quality either in a very high or in the highest degree ; which forms two kinds of *superlatives*, the one *absolute*, and the other *relative*.

#### OF THE COMPARATIVES.

As a comparison may be made, not only by means of adjectives, but also by the aid of substantives, verbs, and adverbs, we shall consider the comparatives in these four different cases. The Spanish language participates in this part of the Grammar, with the latin tongue, and difficulties would doubtless be found in it, should we content ourselves with merely treating of comparatives in relation to adjectives.

#### OF COMPARATIVES CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO ADJECTIVES.

**RULE XIV.** 1st. The comparative of *superiority* is always expressed by *mas*, more ; and the *que* following, by *than*. Ex. He is more learned than you, *él es mas sabio que vm.*

2d. The comparative of *inferiority* is formed by *menos*, less, followed by *que*, than, or by *no-tan*, not so, and the *as* following is rendered by *como*. Ex. He is less learned than his brother, or he is not so learned as his brother ; *él es menos docto que su hermano*, or *él no es tan docto como su hermano*.

3d. The comparative of *equality* is formed by *tan-como*, as-as ; or *no-menos que*, not less-than. Ex. You are as prudent as your sisters, *vm. es tan prudente como sus hermanas*, or, you are not less prudent than, &c. *vm. no es menos prudente que, &c.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

many books as his brother, *Francisco no tiene tantos libros como su hermano.*

2d. In relation to verbs ; *less-than* is expressed by *menos-que* ; *not-so-much* is expressed by *no-tanto* ; and *as*, by *cuanto* or *como*. Ex. I do not love him so much as I esteem him, *no le quiero tanto cuanto or como le estimo* ; you study less than we, *vm. estudia menos que nosotros.*

3d. In relation to adverbs ; *less-than* is rendered by *menos-que*, and *not-so* or *not-so-as* by *no-tan-como*. Ex. They act less prudently than you, *obran menos prudentemente que vm.*, or *no obran tan prudentemente como vm.*

N. B. Before participles passive *so much-as* ; *as much-as*, are rendered by *tan-como*. Ex. He is not so much esteemed as he, *no es tan estimado como él.*—I am as much loved as she is, *soy tam amado como ella.*

### *Comparative of equality.*

**RULE XVII.** 1st. The comparative of equality, considered in relation to nouns substantive, is expressed by *as much-as*, *as many-as*, or by *not less-than*. *As much*, *as many*, is translated by *tanto,-ta-tos-tas*, according to the gender and number of the substantive, and the following *as* by *como*. Ex. She has as much meekness as her sister, *tiene tanta dulzura como su hermana* ; he acts with as much rigour as justice, *obra con tanto rigor como justicia*. *Not less-than* is rendered by *no-menos-que*. Ex. I am not less hungry than you, *no tengo menos hambre que vm.* ; we have not fewer protectors than friends, *no tenemos menos protectores que amigos.*

2d. In regard to verbs ; *as much as* is expressed by *tanto cuanto* or *como*. Ex. I punish him as much as he deserves, *le castigo tanto cuanto or como merece.*

*Not-less than* is always translated by *no-menos que*. Ex. You do not eat less than his brother, *vm. no come menos que su hermano.*

3d. In relation to adverbs : *as-as* is rendered by *tan-como*. Ex. He sings as well as you, *canta tan bien como vm.*

*Not-less-than* is translated by *no-menos-que*. Ex. I do not write less correctly than he, *no escribo menos correctamente que él.*

### Of superlatives.

There are two kinds of superlatives, the one absolute and the other relative.

**RULE XVIII.** The first expresses a quality in the supreme degree, but without comparison, and then the adjective is preceded by *muy*, *very*; and if the adjective can form its superlative of itself, then, without having recourse to *muy*, we add to the positive *ísimo* or *ísima*, *ísimos* or *ísimas*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers, cutting off the final letter of the adjective, if it ends with a vowel. Ex. Paris is a very beautiful city. *Paris es una ciudad muy hermosa* or *hermosísima*.

The superlative absolute of the adverbs is likewise formed by *muy*, or by changing *emente* or *amente* into *ísimamente*. Ex. *Prudent-emente*, prudently, *prudent-ísimamente*; *cándida-mente*, candidly, *candid-ísimamente*.

N. B. 1st. It is proper to observe that there are adjectives and adverbs which do not admit the last form of the superlative; consequently when a doubt occurs whether it may be used with any adjective or adverb, the surest way will be to make use of *muy* with the positive.

N. B. 2d. From the general rule of absolute superlatives must be excepted a few adjectives that cannot be subjected to it, as; *bueno*, good; *bonísimo*, very good; *fuerte*, strong; *fortísimo*, very strong. All those that terminate in *ble* change that syllable into *bilísimo*, for the superlative. Ex. *Ama-ble*, amiable, *ama bilísimo*; *afable*, *afa-bilísimo*. The following nouns are superlatives in their nature; *óptimo*, *pésimo*, *máximo*, *mínimo*, *ínfimo*, *supremo*, very good, very bad, very great, very small, very low, supreme.

**RULE XIX.** The superlative relative expresses a quality in the highest degree, by comparison with other objects, and it is formed in English by one of these articles or pronouns, *the*, *of* or *from the*, *to the*; *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *its*, *our*, *your*, *their*, followed by *most*, *least*, *best*, *worst*; and in Spanish by one of these; *el*, *la*, *los*, *las*, *del*, *de la*, *de los* or *de las*, *al*, *á la*, *á los* or *á las*; *mi*, *tu*, *su*, *nuestro*, *vuestro*, followed by *mas*, *menos*, *mejor*, *menor*, *peor*; and these articles and pronouns must agree in gender and number with the noun to which they relate. Ex. The most pure and constant pleasures, *los mas puros y constantes placeres*.

The adverb forms its superlative relative by *lo mas*, the most; *lo menos*, the least; both which must always precede it. *Lo* is here a neuter article.

*Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives.*

**RULE XX.** The comparatives govern the verb that follows the *que*, *than*. Ex. He is more learned than he appears, *él es mas docto que parece*, or *de lo que parece*.

**RULE XXI.** When the substantive, to which the adjective in the superlative relative, refers, is preceded by the definite article and is immediately followed by the adjective, then the article is not repeated before *mas* nor the adjective. Ex. He was prepared to deal the most terrible marks of his resentment, *quedó en disposicion de usar de las demonstraciones mas terribles de su resentimiento* (Feijóo.) But if the substantive is not immediately followed by *mas*, most, then the article must be repeated. Ex. *El hombre que veo es el mas docto, &c.*

**RULE XXII.** The superlative relative governs the verb that follows the *que* in the indicative. Ex. The most powerful prince that has been, *el príncipe mas poderoso que ha habido*.

• If however, the verb, in English, is in the potential, we put it indifferently in the second or third conditionals. Ex. The best that I could find, *el mejor que hallase* or *hallara*.

And if it is in the future, we put it in the future conjunctive, or in the present of the subjunctive. Ex. The least that I can or shall be able, *lo menos que pueda* or *pudiere*.

**RULE XXIII.** *Most* and *least* joined to a verb are rendered by *mas* and *menos*. Ex. He is the man that I most love, *él es el hombre que mas quiero*.

This is the woman that I least esteem, *esta es la muger que menos estimo*.

**RULE XXIV.** 1st. *The more-the more*, (that is, *the more* repeated in different members of a sentence, the second being as a consequence of the first,) are expressed by *cuanto mas-tanto mas*. The more virtuous man is, the more happy he is, *cuanto mas virtuoso es el hombre, tanto mas feliz es*.

2d. *The less-the less*; *the more-the less*; *the less-the more* are expressed by *cuanto menos-tanto menos*; *cuanto mas-tanto menos*; *cuanto menos-tanto mas*.



veinte y nueve,	-	-	-	twenty-nine,
treinta,	-	-	-	thirty,
cuarenta,	-	-	-	forty,
cincuenta,	-	-	-	fifty,
sesenta,	-	-	-	sixty,
setenta,	-	-	-	seventy,
ochenta,	-	-	-	eighty,
noventa,	-	-	-	ninety,
ciento,	-	-	-	a or one hundred,
doscientos-as,*	-	-	-	two hundred,
trescientos-as,	-	-	-	three hundred,
cuatrocientos-as,	-	-	-	four hundred,
quinientos-as,	-	-	-	five hundred,
seiscientos-as,	-	-	-	six hundred,
setecientos-as,	-	-	-	seven hundred,
ochocientos-as,	-	-	-	eight hundred,
novieciento-as,	-	-	-	nine hundred
mil,	-	-	-	a or one thousand,
dos mil,	-	-	-	two thousand,
mil y ciento,	-	-	-	eleven hundred,
mil y doscientos-as,	-	-	-	twelve hundred,
cien mil,	-	-	-	a or one hundred thousand
doscientos-as mil,	-	-	-	two hundred thousand,
millon,	-	-	-	million.

N. B. This last number is not an adjective, it belongs to the class of substantives.

primero-a,†	-	-	-	first,
segundo-a,	-	-	-	second,
tercero-a,	-	-	-	third,
cuarto-a,	-	-	-	fourth,
quinto-a,	-	-	-	fifth,
sesto-a,	-	-	-	sixth,
séptimo-a,	-	-	-	seventh,
octavo-a,	-	-	-	eighth,
nono-a,	-	-	-	ninth,
décimo-a,	-	-	-	tenth,
undécimo-a,	-	-	-	eleventh,
duodécimo-a	-	-	-	twelfth,

\* The masculine termination *os* is changed into *as* for the feminine.

† Primero, m. primera, f. &c.

décimo tercio, décima tercia,	-	thirteenth,
décimo cuarto, décima cuarta,	-	fourteenth,
décimo quinto, décima quinta,	-	fifteenth,
décimo sexto, décima sexta,	-	sixteenth,
décimo séptimo, décima séptima,	-	seventeenth,
décimo octavo, décima octava,	-	eighteenth,
décimo nono, décima nona,	-	nineteenth,
vigésimo-a, - - -	-	twentieth,
vigésimo primo-a-a, - - -	-	twenty-first,
vigésimo segundo-a-a, - - -	-	twenty-second,
vigésimo tercio-a-a, - - -	-	twenty-third,
trigésimo-a, - - -	-	thirtieth,
cuadragésimo-a, - - -	-	fortieth,
quincuagésimo-a, - - -	-	fiftieth,
sexagésimo-a, - - -	-	sixtieth,
septuagésimo-a, - - -	-	seventieth,
octogésimo-a, - - -	-	eightieth,
nonagésimo-a, - - -	-	ninetieth,
nonagésimo primo, &c.-a-a, - - -	-	ninety-first,
centésimo-a, - - -	-	a or one hundredth,
ducentésimo-a, - - -	-	two hundredth,
trecentésimo-a, - - -	-	three hundredth,
cuadragentésimo-a, - - -	-	four hundredth,
quingentésimo-a, - - -	-	five hundredth,
sexentésimo-a, - - -	-	six hundredth,
septengentésimo-a, - - -	-	seven hundredth,
octogentésimo-a, - - -	-	eight hundredth,
nonagentésimo-a, - - -	-	nine hundredth,
milésimo-a, - - -	-	a or one thousandth,
antepenúltimo-a, - - -	-	antepenultima,
penúltimo-a, - - -	-	penultima,
último-a, postrero-a, - - -	-	last.

Besides these two kinds of numbers, there are yet three others that belong to the class of substantives; these are the *collective*, *distributive* and *proportional*.

The *collective* numbers serve to denote determinate quantities, as; *a dozen*, una docena; *half a dozen*, una media docena; *a hundred of*, una centena; *a thousandth*, un millar; *a million*, un millon or cuento.

The *distributive* serve to denote the different parts of a whole; as, the *half*, la mitad; the *third*, el tercio; a *fourth*, una cuarta, &c.



The *proportional* are those that serve to denote the progressive increase of the number of things ; as, the *double*, el duplo ; the *quadruple*, el cuádruplo ; the *hundred fold*, el centuplo, &c.

N. B. All the cardinal numbers are indeclinable, except *uno*, one, and the compounds of *ciento* ; for, we say *uno*, *una*, *doscientos*, *doscientas*, &c. The ordinals form their feminine by changing *o* into *a*.

ADJECTIVES WHICH, JOINED TO A SUBSTANTIVE, LOSE ONE OR MORE LETTERS.

RULE XXV. 1st. *uno*, one ; *primero*, first ; *tercero*, third ; *postrero*, last ; *alguno*, some ; *ninguno*, none ; *bueno*, good, and *malo*, bad, wicked, when they are followed by a substantive, lose the last vowel, but only in the masculine. Ex. *Un hombre*, one man ; *el primer hombre*, the first man, &c. However, *tercero* does not always lose it ; for, we say ; *el tercer dia* or *el tercero dia* ; and both manners of speaking are admitted by the Academy.

2d. *Ciento*, hundred, loses the last syllable before a substantive. Ex. *Cien hombres*, a hundred men ; *cien mugeres*, a hundred women.

3d. *Grande*, great, large, loses the last syllable before a substantive which begins with a consonant, whenever it signifies *great in merit, in qualities* ; but if it only has the signification of *large in extent, in dimensions*, or if the substantive that follows it begins with a vowel or h, it loses none of its letters. We therefore say, *una gran muger*, a great woman ; *un gran caballo*, a noble horse, if to these words, *great, noble*, we attach the idea of great in merit, in qualities ; but we must say, *una grande casa*, a large house ; *un grande amigo*, a great friend ; *un grande almirante*, a great admiral ; *un grande odio*, a great hatred.

4th. *Santo*, saint, loses also the last syllable before a proper name. Ex. *San Pedro*, *San Francisco*, &c. We except however from this rule *Santo Domingo*, *Santo Tomas*, *Santo Toribio*, and *Santo Tomé*.

N. B. 1st. It is not necessary, in order that this suppression of letters should take place, that the adjective be immediately followed by the substantive ; for, if we must say *un hombre*, *un libro*, we must also say, *un hábil hombre*, *un*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



with the noun *hour* understood, and the pronoun *it*, is never expressed. Ex. It is one o'clock, *es la una*; it is two o'clock, *son las dos*; it is half after three, *son las tres y media*, It wants a quarter of four, *son las cuatro menos un cuarto*.

N. B. 6th. In speaking of the days of the month, if we express the word *dia*, day, it must be preceded by the article, and followed by the ordinal or cardinal number, but most commonly by the cardinal. Ex. The twelfth of January, *el dia doce de Enero*. If we suppress the word *dia*, then we make use of the cardinal number, preceded by the preposition *á*. Ex. The twelfth of January, *á doce de Enero*. We also say *el primero, el segundo, &c. de Enero*, and then the word *dia* is understood.

This is the way in which letters are dated.

*Madrid, y Febrero 20 de 1822, Cambridge, 20 de Julio de 1822, Boston, á 1.º de 7.bre 1824.*

---

## CHAPTER V.

### OF PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS hold the place of nouns, recall the idea of them, and prevent their repetition, which would render the speech languid. They are divided into *personal, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, and indefinite*.

#### OF PRONOUNS PERSONAL.

Pronouns personal denote persons, or hold the place of persons or personified things. Such, for the first person of the singular, are *yo, me, mí, I, me*; and, for that of the plural, *nos, nosotros, nosotras, we, us*. For the second person—Sing. *tú, te, tí, thou, thee*;—Plur. *vos, vosotros, vosotras, os, ye or you*.

For the third person.—Sing. masc. *él, he, him or it*.—Masc. plur. *ellos, they, them*.—Fem. sing. *ella, she or it*; fem. plur. *ellas, they or them*.—Sing. masc. and fem. *le, to him, to her, him*. (*Le* is of both genders when it is in the dative, and of the masculine only, when in the accusative.) Sing. fem. *la, her*; plur. masc. and fem. *les, to them*; plur. masc. *los, them*; plur. fem. *las, them*.

There is another pronoun of the third person, which is *sí*, oneself, *se*, himself, herself, itself; it is of the three genders. In English *oneself* cannot relate but to the singular; *sí* in Spanish may be employed with both numbers without varying its termination. It is called reflective, because it denotes the relation of a person or thing to him, to her, or itself.

Among personal pronouns some are used only of persons, and others are used alike of persons and things. Those of the first person are only applied to persons or personified things; those of the third are indifferently used of persons and things.

Pronouns may be *nominatives*, and of the *direct* or *indirect regimen*.

They are *nominatives* when they are the subjects of the proposition. In this phrase; *yo hablo*, I speak; *yo*, I, is a pronoun nominative, because it is the subject of the proposition.

A pronoun is a *direct regimen* when it is the object of the action expressed by the verb; and it is an *indirect regimen* when it is the end of the action expressed by the verb. In these phrases; *Dios le castigará*, God will punish him; *mi padre te dará su opinion*, my father will give thee his opinion; *le* is the direct regimen, because it is the object of the punishment expressed by the verb *castigará*; and *te* put for *á tí* is the indirect regimen, because, instead of being the object of the action expressed by the verb *dará*, it is the end of it; the object is the thing given, that is, *his opinion*, and the end is the person to whom the opinion is to be given, that is, *to thee*.

### *Declension of personal pronouns.*

#### PRONOUN OF THE FIRST PERSON.

<i>Singular of both genders.</i>				<i>Pron. as regimen.*</i>			
N.	yo,	-	-	I.			
G.	de mí,	-	-	of me.			
D.	á mí,	-	-	to me.	me,	-	to me
A.	á mí,	-	-	me.	me,	-	me.
Ab.	de mí,	-	-	from me.			

\* We give to these pronouns the denomination of *pronouns used as a regimen*, (objective pronouns,) because it appears to be more intelligible and conformable to true principles.

		<i>Plural masculine.</i>		<i>Pron. as Regimen.</i>	
N.	nos,* nosotros,	-	we.		
G.	de nosotros,	-	of us.		
D.	á nosotros,	-	to us.	nos,	- - to us.
A.	á nosotros,	-	us.	nos,	- - us.
Ab.	de nosotros,		from us.		

		<i>Plural feminine.</i>			
N.	nosotras,	-	we.		
G.	de nosotras,	-	of us.		
D.	á nosotras,	-	to us.	nos,	- - to us.
A.	á nosotras,	-	us.	nos,	- - us.
Ab.	de nosotras,	-	from us.		

## SECOND PERSON.

*Singular of both genders.*

N.	tú,†	-	thou.		
G.	de tí,	-	of thee.		
D.	á tí,	-	to thee.	te,	- - to thee.
A.	á tí,	-	thee.	te,	- - thee.
Ab.	de tí,	-	from thee.		

*Plural masculine.*

N.	vos,‡ vosotros,	ye or you.			
G.	de vosotros,	-	of you.		
D.	á vosotros,	-	to you.	os,	- - to you.
A.	á vosotros,	-	you.	os,	- - you.
Ab.	de vosotros,		from you.		

\* *Nos*, is only used by the King, Dignitaries, and Superior Officers and Tribunals in church and state.

† We seldom use the pronouns *tú* in Spanish. However, masters use it in speaking to their domestics, man and wife, parents in speaking to their children, brothers to brothers, lovers to lovers, and friends to their friends; but except in these cases, they are not used in good company, and we make use for both genders of *usted* for the singular, and of *ustedes* for the plural, putting the following verb in the third person. *Usted* is an abbreviation of *vuestra merced*, which signifies *your favour*, and *ustedes*, an abbreviation of *vuestras mercedes*, *your favours*. If these pronouns are followed by an adjective that relates to them, this adjective must always take the gender of the person to whom we speak. Ex. Sir, are you well? *señor, está vm. bueno?* Madam, I have been told that you are well, *señora, me han dicho que vm. está buena*. In conversation, we pronounce *usted* and *ustedes*, but we write *vm.* and *vms.*

‡ *Vos* is used with persons of high rank; and superiors use it also instead of *tú* with their inferiors.

Plural feminine.

Pron. as regimen.

N.	vosotras,	-	you.				
G.	de vosotras,	-	of you.				
D.	á vosotras,	-	to you.	os,	-	-	to you.
A.	á vosotras,	-	you.	os,	-	-	you.
Ab.	de vosotras,	-	from you.				

THIRD PERSON.

Singular masculine.

N.	él,*	-	he, it.				
G.	de él,†	-	of him, of it.				
D.	á él,	-	to him, to it.	le, se,	-	-	to him.‡
A.	á él,	-	him, it.	le, lo,	-	-	him.‡
Ab.	de él,	-	from him, from it.				

Plural masculine.

N.	ellos,	-	they.				
G.	de ellos,	-	of them.				
D.	á ellos,	-	to them.	les, se,	-	-	to them.‡
A.	á ellos,	-	them.	los,	-	-	them.‡
Ab.	de ellos,	-	from them.				

\* Instead of the pronouns of the third person singular and plural, masculine and feminine, if we address one or many persons to whom we owe much respect, we make use of *su merced*, and *sus mercedes*.  
 Ex. *Su merced está bueno ; sus mercedes están buenos.*

† Formerly we used to suppress the *e* of the preposition *de*, before *él* pronoun ; now this contraction is rejected by the Academy ; it is suppressed before *el*, article. (See the note page 26.)

‡ As it is easy to confound, in the use of these pronouns, those of the dative with those of the accusative, and as the Spaniards themselves confound them frequently, we have thought the following observations necessary.

A verb may have two regimens, one direct and the other indirect. (See the difference of these two regimens, p. 55.) If the pronoun is the direct regimen, as in these phrases, *I see him, I respect her, I love them*, all these pronouns are in the accusative, and we must say ; *lo veo, la respeto, los or las quiero*. But, if it is the indirect regimen, as in the following phrases, *he wrote to him a letter, I gave them good advice*, the pronouns are in the dative, and we must say in Spanish ; *le escribió una carta, les di buenos consejos*. *Le, les*, serve in the dative for both genders.

## Singular feminine.

## Pron. as regimen.

N.	ella,	-	she, it.		
G.	de ella,	-	of her, of it.		
D.	á ella,	-	to her, to it.	le, se,	- to her. †
A.	á ella,	-	her, it.	la,	- her. †
Ab.	de ella,		from her, from it.		

## Plural feminine.

N.	ellas,	-	they.		
G.	de ellas,	-	of them.		
D.	á ellas,	-	to them.	les, se,	- to them. †
A.	á ellas,	-	them.	las,	them. †
Ab.	de ellas,	-	from them.		

## PRONOUN REFLECTIVE.

This pronoun has no nominative.

G.	de sí,		of oneself, himself, herself, themselves.		
D.	á sí,		to oneself, himself, herself.	se,	to himself, &c.
A.	á sí,	-	to oneself, &c.	se,	himself, &c.
Ab.	de sí,	-	from oneself, &c.		

N. B. 1st. When the word *mismo*, *self*, is united to this pronoun, it agrees in gender and number with the noun or nouns to which the pronoun relates. Ex. *Ellos hablan de sí mismos*, they speak of themselves; *ellas se condenan á sí mismas*, they condemn themselves.

N. B. 2d. The pronouns *mí*, *tí*, *sí*, ME, THEE, ONESELF, preceded by the preposition *con*, WITH, are changed in Spanish into  *conmigo*, *tigo*, *sigo*, which are united to the preposition. Ex. *conmigo*, with me; *contigo*, with thee; *consigo*, with him, with her.

## TABLE OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN OR OBJECTIVE.

		Dative.	Accusative.
1st. pers. sing. masc. and fem.	to me, me,	me,	me.
1st. pers. plur. masc. and fem.	to us, us,	nos,	nos.
2d. pers. sing. masc. and fem.	to thee, thee,	te,	te.
2d. pers. plur. masc. and fem.	to you, you,	os,	os.

† See the note on the preceding page.

		Dative.	Accusative.
3d. pers. sing. masc. & neut.	<i>to him, to it, him, it,</i>	le, se,	le, lo.
3d. pers. plur. masc.	<i>to them, them,</i>	les, se,	los.
3d. pers. sing. fem.	<i>to her, her,</i>	le, se,	la.
3d. pers. plur. fem.	<i>to them, them,</i>	les, se,	las.
3d. pers. pron. reflect. sing. and plur. masc. and fem.	} <i>to himself, herself, &amp;c.</i>	se,	se.

ON THE CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, OR  
OBJECTIVE.

**RULE XXVI.** The PRONOUNS AS REGIMEN, *me, nos; te, os; le, lo, les, los; la, las, se*, must be placed after the verb, whenever it is in the *infinitive, imperative, or a gerund*; and in these cases they are united close to the verb, so as to form with it, at least in appearance, a single word. Ex. *No quiero darlo*, I will not give it; *dalo*, give it; *dándolo*, in giving it.

In all other cases, the general rule requires that they be placed before the verb. Ex. *Te digo*, I tell thee; *le escribirá*, he will write to him. We however find examples of *pronouns used as regimen* placed after verbs in other modes and tenses than those mentioned in the preceding rule; as, *dígolo*, I say it; *harélo*, I shall do it; *sucédeme muchas veces*, it often happens to me. But as it is practice that must determine the propriety of this construction, it is best for the scholar to follow the general rule, until well versed in the language.

**RULE XXVII.** The *pronouns of indirect regimen*, TO HIM, TO HER, TO IT, and TO THEM, when they are accompanied by one of the pronouns of direct regimen, *lo, la, los, las*, must be translated by *se*. Ex. *Se lo daré*, I will give it to him, to her, to it, to them.

**RULE XXVIII.** We use also very elegantly the same pronoun *se*, when, besides the pronouns of direct regimen *lo, la, &c.* the verb has a noun for an indirect regimen, and then *se* is merely an expletive. Ex. *Se lo prometo á vm.*, I promise it to you; *se* and *á vm.* stand for *to your favour* separately, therefore it is a repetition to give clearness and force to the idea.

**RULE XXIX.** This pronoun *se* is also frequently used in Spanish to express the passive of verbs, as in these phrases; *se movió la tierra*, the earth was shaken; *la tempestad se apaciguó*, the tempest was appeased; *se dobla ó repite*



*el clamor*, the cries are increased or repeated. In these phrases *se* denotes that the verbs have a passive signification, though they retain the active termination. This is like the latin ; *terra movit ; tempestas sedavit ; clamor ingeminat.*

**RULE XXX.**—When the pronoun *nos*, us, is a direct regimen, and is found immediately after the verb that governs it in the accusative, this verb, if it is in the first person of the plural, loses its final *s*. Ex. *Divertímonos*, we amuse ourselves ; *amámonos*, we love one another ; and in the imperative mode, if the second person of the plural is followed by *os*, you, it loses the *d*. Ex. *Cubríos*, cover yourselves.

**N. B.** To give more force and energy to the phrase, we frequently place the pronoun, in Spanish, when it is the object of the action, both before and after the verb ; and in this case one of the pronouns is always without the preposition, and the other is always preceded by the preposition *á* ; as in the following phrases ; *le estiman á él*, they esteem him ; *me han escrito á mí*, they have written to me ; *yo á tí no te quiero*, I do not love thee. Also, when the verb has no other regimen but *you*, if this pronoun is rendered by *vuestra merced*, or *vuestras mercedes*, we often elegantly place before the verb one of these pronouns *le, la, los, las, or les*, according to the gender and number of the person or persons which the pronoun represents, and according to the case the verb governs. Ex. *No le basta á vm. el pretender . . . .* it is not sufficient for you to pretend. . . . *Ya lo han dicho, señora ; jamas la visitarán á vm. ;* they said, madam, they never will see you.

#### OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE.

The *pronouns possessive* serve to denote the possession of an object. They follow the rules of adjectives.

In order to render the use of these pronouns more clear and striking, we distinguish them into two kinds ; those that are always joined to a noun and do not take an article ; as *mi, tu, su, &c.* my, thy, his, &c. Ex. *Mi padre*, my father ; *tu madre*, thy mother ; *su hijo*, his son ; and those that are not joined to the noun, and take the article ; as, *el mio, el tuyo, el suyo, &c.* mine, thine, his, &c.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## SINGULAR AND PLURAL.

*Masculine and feminine.*

Tu,	tus,*	-	-	-	-	-	-	thy.
su,	sus,†	-	-	-	-	-	-	his, her, its.
nuestro,	nuestra,	os,	as,	-	-	-	-	our.‡
vuestro,	vuestra,	os,	as,	-	-	-	-	your.‡
su,	sus,	-	-	-	-	-	-	their.

## OF PRONOUNS POSSESSIVE NOT JOINED TO NOUNS.

These pronouns admit the masculine, feminine, and neuter termination, and relate, as well as the preceding, to one or more persons. Those, that relate to a single person, are : *el mio*, masc. *la mia*, fem. sing. *los mios*, masc. *las mias*, fem. plural, mine ; *el tuyo* masc. *la tuya*, fem. sing. *los tuyos*, *las tuyas*, fem. plural, thine.

---

\* We have said when speaking of personal pronouns, that *tú* and *vos* are not used in good society. It is the same with the possessive pronouns *tu* and *vuestro*, in the place of which we make use of *de vm.* in speaking to one person, and of *de vms.* in speaking to several ; and we place before the noun substantive one of these articles *el*, *los*, *la*, *las*, according to the gender and number of the noun. Ex. Your son, that is, the son of your favour, or of your favours, *el hijo de vm.* or *de vms.* (*vm.* if we speak only to the father or to the mother ; *vms.* if we speak to both.)

† When we speak of a person for whom we wish to show much respect, instead of *su*, we may make use of *su Merced*, *su Señoría*, *su Escelencia*, according to the rank of the person ; and such a phrase as the following ; I have seen the Corregidor, and hope to obtain his protection (that is the protection of *his favour*,) is rendered in Spanish, *he visto al señor Corregidor, y espero merecer la proteccion de su merced.*

‡ Though the pronouns *nuestro* and *vuestro*, seem as though they ought to express the idea of more than one person, it happens sometimes that they relate only to one ; for the king says *Nuestro consejo*, our council ; and in speaking to a person distinguished for his rank and authority, we make use of *vuestro*, *vuestra*. We say for example, *Vuestra Magestad*, *vuestra Beatitud*, *vuestra Ilustrísima*, *vuestra Alteza*, &c. Your Majesty, your Holiness, your Grace, your Highness &c. We use the same pronouns *vuestro* and *vuestra*, in speaking to God, to the Holy Virgin and the saints. When *your* is turned by *of your favour* or *of your favours*, *de vm.* or *de vms.*, we frequently use the pronouns *su* and *sus*, instead of the article before the substantive. Ex. *He recibido su carta* (or *sus cartas*) *de vm.* or *de vms.*, I have received your letter or your letters.

Those that relate to several persons, are; *el nuestro*, masc. *la nuestra*, fem. sing. *los nuestros*, masc. *las nuestras*, fem. plural, ours; *el vuestro*, masc. *la vuestra*, fem. sing. *los vuestros*, masc. *las vuestras*, fem. plural, yours; *el suyo*, masc. *la suya*, fem. his, hers, theirs; *los suyos*, masc. *las suyas*, fem. his, hers, theirs.

N. B. These\* pronouns are always preceded by the noun to which they relate, and with which they agree in gender and number; this noun is that which represents the object possessed, and not the possessor.\*

The following declension will serve as a rule for those pronouns that are declined with the article.

DECLENSION OF THE PRONOUN, MIO.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

N.	el mio,	la mia,	-	-	mine.
G.	del mio,	de la mia,	-	-	of mine.
D.	al mio,	á la mia,	-	-	to mine.
A.	el or al mio,	la mia or á la mia,	-	-	mine.
Ab.	del mio,	de la mia,	-	-	from mine.

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

N.	los mios,	las mias,	-	-	mine.
G.	de los mios,	de las mias,	-	-	of mine.
D.	á los mios,	á las mias,	-	-	to mine.
A.	los mios, or á los mios,	las mias, or á las mias,	-	-	mine.
Ab.	de los mios,	de las mias,	-	-	from mine.

The following pronouns are to be declined in the same manner.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

El tuyo,	-	-	la tuya,	-	-	-	thine.
el suyo,	-	-	la suya,	-	-	-	his, hers.
el nuestro,	-	-	la nuestra,	-	-	-	ours.
el vuestro,	-	-	la vuestra	-	-	-	yours.
el suyo,	-	-	la suya,	-	-	-	theirs.

---

\* This rule requires a particular attention because the English most always cause these pronouns to agree with the possessor and not with the object possessed. Ex. *Is that your sister's book? No, it is mine; here is hers; hers, pronoun, refers to sister and not to book; in Spanish, on the contrary, we must say: es este el libro de su hermana de vm.º—No, es el mio; he aqui el suyo; suyo is in the masculine because it refers to libro and not to hermana.*

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

Los tuyos,	-	-	las tuyas,	-	-	thine.
los suyos,	-	-	las suyas,	-	-	his, hers.
los nuestros,	-	-	las nuestras,	-	-	ours.
los vuestros,	-	-	las vuestras,	-	-	yours.
los suyos,	-	-	las suyas,	-	-	theirs.

**RULE XXXI.** These last pronouns, *mio*, *tuyo*, &c. sometimes accompany a substantive, principally in exclamations, or when they are used in addressing a person, but then the substantive precedes the pronoun, and does not take an article. Ex. Father! *padre mio!* mother! *madre mia!* come, friend, &c. *ven, amigo mio, &c.*

**RULE XXXII.** When the verb *to be* is taken in the sense of *to belong*, we use in Spanish as in English the possessive pronoun, *mio*, mine, *tuyo*, thine, &c. without the article, but this pronoun in Spanish agrees in gender and number with the thing possessed of which we speak. Ex. This book is mine, *este libro es mio*; this house is thine, his, theirs, ours, &c. *esta casa es tuya, suya, nuestra, &c.*

**N. B. 1st.** When the verb *to be*, taken in the sense of *to belong*, is followed or preceded by another pronoun or by a noun, this noun or pronoun must be put in the genitive. Ex. This book is Mr. B's, *este libro es del señor B*; this horse is my brother's, *este caballo, es de mi hermano*; whose house is this, *de quien es esta casa?* (see the pronoun *cuyo*, Rule XXXIV.)

**N. B. 2d.** This same observation must be regarded for the possessive pronoun *yours*, after the verb *to be*, when instead of *vuestro*, we should wish to employ *vm.* and *vms.* (**VUESTRA MERCED** and **VUESTRAS MERCEDES**), *your favour* and *your favours*. Thus, in this phrase; this book is yours; if I express *yours* by *de vm.*, I must say, *este libro es de vm.*, sing. *de ustedes*, plural.

**RULE XXXIII.** To translate *of mine*, *of thine*, *of his*, &c. the Spaniards use commonly the possessive pronouns *mio*, *tuyo*, *suyo*, &c. placed as in English, but without the preposition *of*. Ex. A brother of his, *un hermano suyo*; a friend of mine, *un amigo mio*.

## OF PRONOUNS DEMONSTRATIVE.

Pronouns demonstrative indicate, and place, as it were, under the eye, the person or the thing of which they hold the place. They are divided into three kinds.

The following pronoun designates the object that is near the person that speaks.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

Este,        esta,        -        -        -        -        *this.*

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

Estos,        estas,        -        -        -        -        *these.*

*Neuter.*

Esto,        -        -        *this, this thing, any thing.*

If the object is more distant from the person that speaks, than from the one to whom the speech is addressed, we make use of the following pronoun ;

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

Ese,        esa,        -        -        -        -        *that.*

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

Esos,        esas,        -        -        -        -        *those.*

*Neuter.*

Eso,        -        -        *that, that thing, any thing.*

The pronouns that follow, express a distant object, both from the person who speaks, and from him to whom the speech is addressed.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

Aquel, él,        aquella, la,        -        *he that, she that.*

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

Aquellos, los,        aquellas, las,        -        *they, those.*

*Neuter.*

Aquello,        ello, lo,        -        *that, it.*

There are also three other pronouns which are compounded of the preceding and of the adjective *otro, otra*, other. Viz.

*Masculine and Feminine, Singular and Plural.*

Estotro, estotra,	estotros, estotras,	<i>this other, these others.</i>
Esotro, esotra,	esotros, esotras,	<i>that other, those others.</i>
Aquel otro, aquel- la otra,	aquellos otros, a- quellas otras,	} <i>that other, those others.</i>

*Neuter.*

Estotro, esotro, aquello otro,	-	<i>this and that other.</i>
--------------------------------	---	-----------------------------

*He who, she who, they who, or that,* are translated by *él que* or *quien*, *la que*, *los* or *las que*, or by *aquel que*, *aquella que*, *aquellos* or *aquellas que*.

*What or that which* are translated by *lo que*, *aquello que*.

## OF PRONOUNS RELATIVE.

Pronouns relative are those that relate to a noun or pronoun which precedes. Some take the article, others do not.

The following do not take the article.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

N.	que, quien,*	-	-	-	-	<i>who, that, which.</i>
G.	de quien,	-	-	-	-	<i>of whom, whose, &amp;c.</i>
D.	á quien,	-	-	-	-	<i>to whom.</i>
A.	á quien or que,	-	-	-	-	<i>whom.</i>
Ab.	de quien,	-	-	-	-	<i>from whom.</i>

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

N.	que, quienes,†	-	-	-	-	<i>who, that, which.</i>
G.	de quienes,	-	-	-	-	<i>of whom, whose, &amp;c.</i>
D.	á quienes,	-	-	-	-	<i>to whom.</i>
A.	á quienes,	-	-	-	-	<i>whom.</i>
Ab.	de quienes,	-	-	-	-	<i>from whom.</i>

*Neuter.*

Lo que,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>that which, what.</i>
de que,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>of what.</i>
á que,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>to what.</i>

\* *Quien* and *quienes* are applied only to persons and personified things; *que* both to persons and things.

† We also use *quien* in the plural number, says the Grammar of the Academy, and it gives the following examples. *Los primeros con QUIEN topamos eran los gimnosofistas*, the first whom we met were the gymnosophists. *Aqueños siete sabios á QUIEN tanto veneró la Grecia*, those seven sages so much venerated by the Greeks.

N. B. *Whose* is translated by the pronoun *cuyo, cuya, cuyos, cuyas*, following the gender and number of the thing possessed, by which this pronoun *cuyo* must be immediately followed, if it is relative, but from which it is commonly separated by the verb, when it is interrogative. It always agrees with the object possessed, and never with the possessor.

CUYO, CUYA, CUYOS, CUYAS.

**RULE XXXIV.** The pronoun *cuyo* is relative and interrogative, and is used for *whose, of which*; but care should be taken to observe, as has been already said, that it agrees with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, and is applicable in Spanish to persons as well as to things. Ex. *Whose book is this? cuyo es este libro?* *Whose pens are those, cuyas son esas plumas?* *She is a lady whose qualities are known, es una señora cuyas prendas son conocidas.* *London the streets of which are so wide, Londres CUYAS calles son tan anchas.*

**RULE XXXV.** When the pronoun *that*, preceded by a noun or pronoun to which it relates, may be rendered by *of whom, in whom, by whom, for whom, &c.* it must be expressed by *de quien, á quien, en quien, por quien &c.* Ex. *It is of oneself that one ought to be afraid, de sí mismo es de quien se ha de tener miedo, that is, of whom &c.* *It is to God that we must have recourse, es á Dios á quien es preciso de acudir, that is, to whom, &c.*

ANOTHER PRONOUN RELATIVE.

This pronoun is declined with the article.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

N.	el cual,	-	la cual,	-	-	<i>which.</i>
G.	del cual,	-	de la cual,	-	-	<i>of which.</i>
D.	al cual,	-	á la cual,	-	-	<i>to which.</i>
A.	él cual, al cual,		la cual, á la cual,		-	<i>which.</i>
Ab.	del cual,	-	de la cual,	-	-	<i>from which.</i>

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

N.	los cuales,	-	las cuales,	-	-	<i>which.</i>
G.	de los cuales,	-	de las cuales,	-	-	<i>of which.</i>
D.	á los cuales,	-	á las cuales,	-	-	<i>to which.</i>
A.	los cuales, á los cuales,		las cuales, á las cuales			<i>which.</i>
Ab.	de los cuales,	-	de las cuales,	-		<i>from which.</i>



## OF PRONOUNS INTERROGATIVE.

Pronouns interrogative are those which serve to interrogate; they are declined without the article.

*Singular masculine and feminine.*

N.	quien,	-	-	-	-	-	-	who.
G.	de quien,	-	-	-	-	-	-	of whom.
D.	á quien,	-	-	-	-	-	-	to whom.*
A.	quien, á quien,	-	-	-	-	-	-	whom.
Ab.	de quien,	-	-	-	-	-	-	from whom.

*Plural masculine and feminine.*

quienes, &c. &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	who.
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

*Neuter.*

N.	que,	-	-	-	-	-	-	what.
G.	de que,	-	-	-	-	-	-	of what.
D.	á que,	-	-	-	-	-	-	to what.
A.	que.	-	-	-	-	-	-	what.
Ab.	de que,	-	-	-	-	-	-	from what.

*Which* is translated by *cual*, *cuales*, of both genders. Ex. You have read these books; which of the two do you prefer? *Vm. ha leído estos libros; cual de los dos prefiere?*

*What* is rendered by *que* of both genders and numbers. Ex. What book do you read, *que libro lees?* What o'clock is it? *que hora es?* What fruits will you buy? *que frutas comprará vm.?*

## OF PRONOUNS INDEFINITE.

These pronouns are thus called, because they express an object vague and indeterminate. All those that are placed in this class are not always pronouns, strictly so called, but become adjectives when they are joined with nouns, and present some particulars which it is essential to make familiar.

---

\* See Rule XXXIV for the pronoun *cuyo*, -a, -es, -as.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*de todos los que conocen los motivos de mis acciones, hay acaso uno, ó, alguno que las haya condenado? I doubt that any one has blamed it, dudo que ALGUNO las haya condenado. I doubt that any one be as wise as he, dudo que alguno sea tan sabio como él, &c. This office suits him better than any one else; este empleo le conviene mejor que á CUALQUIER OTRO.*

**RULE XXXVII.** *Nobody, no person whatever is translated by ninguno, nadie; and nothing whatever is translated by nada. Ex. Nobody whatever has spoken ill of you to me, NADIE me ha hablado mal de vm. Whatever genius one may have, one cannot, without application, excel in any thing whatever, por mas ingenio que uno tenga en NADA puede sobresalir sin-aplicacion.*

**RULE XXXVIII.** In Spanish the following pronouns *nobody, none, not one, neither, nothing; nadie, ninguno, ni uno, ni uno ni otro, nada,* require that the verb be preceded by the negative *no*, when they are placed after it; but this negative is suppressed when they precede it. Ex. He cannot excel in any thing, *en nada puede sobresalir*, or *no puede sobresalir en nada*; the first construction is the most elegant.

**N. B.** The adverb *jamas*, never, follows the same rule.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### OF VERBS.

The *verb* is that part of speech which is essentially the bond of our thoughts, the soul of all our reasonings, and the only one that has the property of pointing out the relation that they have with the present, past and future. Its office is to express actions, passions and situations.

There are six kinds of verbs, to wit; the *active, passive, neuter, reflexive, reciprocal* and *impersonal*.

The *active* verb is that of which the regimen is direct, or after which one may put *alguno, alguna cosa*, some one, some thing. *Amar*, to love, is an *active* verb, because we may say, *amar á alguno*, to love some one, *amar la virtud*, to love virtue, and because in these two phrases the regimen is direct. *Buscar*, to seek, is also an *active* verb, because we

may say, *buscar á alguno, buscar alguna cosa*, to seek somebody, to look for something.

The *passive* verb is that which is formed from the *active*, takes the direct regimen to form its subject, and always is followed by one of these prepositions, POR or DE; as, *el hombre virtuoso es amado DE todos*, the virtuous man is loved by every body.

The *neuter* verb is that after which we cannot put *some one*, nor *some thing*, *alguno, alguna cosa*. *Existir, dormir*, to exist, to sleep, are neuter verbs, because we cannot say: *dormir á alguno, dormir alguna casa*, to sleep some one, to sleep something.

The *reflective* verb is that of which the subject and the regimen are the same person, or, *that* which is conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, expressed or understood; *Arrepentirse*, to repent, is a reflective verb, because in order to conjugate it, we must make use of two pronouns, and say; YO ME arrepiento, tú te arrepientes, ÉL SE arrepiente, &c. or, ME arrepiento, TE arrepientes, SE arrepiente, &c. (and then *yo, tú, él* are understood,) I repent, thou repentest, he repents, &c.

The *reciprocal* verb\* is that which expresses the action of several subjects that act one upon the other. Ex. *Los verdaderos amigos deben amarse y servirse unos á otros*, true friends must love and serve one another.

The *impersonal* verb is that which is used, in all its tenses only in the third person of the singular. *Tronar*, to THUNDER, is an impersonal verb, because it has in each tense only the third person. We say; *Truena, tronaba, tronó, tronará*, &c. it thunders, it did thunder, it thundered, it will thunder; but we cannot say; I thunder, thou thunderest, we thunder, unless it be in a figurative sense.

Verbs may be *regular, irregular, or defective*.

The regular verbs, in the Spanish language, are those of which the radical letters are always the same, and of which

\* In order that the verb should clearly express reciprocity, it is often necessary to add to it the following words, *uno á otro, mutuamente, á porfía*, one another, mutually, in emulation of one another. In this phrase, *Cicero y Antonio no dejaban de alabarse uno á otro*, Cicero and Anthony did not cease to praise one another; if we should not put *uno á otro* there would be an equivocation which would leave a doubt of the reciprocity of the action.

the terminations are, in all the tenses, conformable to those of the verb that serves as a model for them.

We call those irregular, which vary in the radical letters, or which do not agree, in all the tenses, with the terminations of the verb, that serves as a model.

N. B. We understand by *radical letters* those which precede the termination of the infinitive. We reckon only three conjugations in Spanish, the first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*, as *amar*, to love; the second has it in *er*, as *temer*, to fear; the third has it in *ir*, as *subir*, to go up. In these verbs all the letters that precede *ar*, *er*, and *ir*, that is, *am*, *tem*, and *sub*, are radical, and those that follow them in all the tenses, as well as in all the persons, form the terminations.

Lastly, we call those verbs defective, that want certain tenses or certain persons, which use does not admit.

There are besides *auxiliary* verbs, so called, because they serve to conjugate the others. The Spanish language reckons three, to wit; *haber* and *tener*, to have; and *ser*, to be.

#### OF CONJUGATION.

To conjugate a verb, is to collect or recite all its terminations, as; - *amo*, *amas*, *ama*, &c. I love, thou lovest, he loves, &c.; *amaba*, *amabas*, *amaba*, &c. I did love, thou didst love, he did love, &c.

These different terminations form *modes*, *tenses*, *numbers* and *persons*.

#### OF MODES.

Modes are different manners of using the verb. There are five, *infinitive*, *indicative*, *conditional*, *imperative* and *subjunctive*.

The *infinitive* expresses indefinitely, and in a general manner the action or state that the verb designates. The infinitive is consequently neither susceptible of number or person; as, *amar*, *temer*, *subir*, to love, to fear, to go up.

The *indicative* points out and indicates in a direct and absolute manner what we affirm of a person or thing; as, *amo y temo al Dios que me crió, y cuya justicia recompensará á los buenos, y castigará á los malos*; I love and fear the God who created me, and whose justice will reward the good, and punish the wicked.

The *conditional* is the manner of expressing the affirmation depending upon a condition, as; *yo leería, si tuviera*

*libros, I should read if I had books ; yo hubiera escrito una carta antes de comer, si no hubiese tenido la visita del señor Conde de Floridablanca, I should have written a letter before dinner, if I had not had a visit from Count de Floridablanca.*

The *imperative* expresses the action of commanding, praying or exhorting. This mode has but one tense that designates the present in relation to the action of commanding, and the future in relation to the thing commanded ; as, *dame este libro, give me this book. Venid mañana, come to-morrow. Hágame vñ. el favor de. . . do me the favour of. . .* This tense has no first person in the singular, because we do not command ourselves ; but it has in the plural, because then it is rather others than ourselves that we address.

The *subjunctive* is a mode which, in order to make sense, requires to be preceded by another verb, expressed or understood, on which it depends. It depends upon it, because it makes sense with and would not make any without it. These words ; *quisiera que viniese, I should wish that he came, make sense ; but these, que viniese, that he came, alone and separate, would not make any.*

#### OF TENSES.

We shall follow, in the division of tenses, the method received by the most esteemed and approved grammarians ; and in order to obviate the very serious difficulties, which the three futures and the three conditionals of the Spanish verbs present, we have thought it best to deviate from the plan followed by the Academy of Madrid. This plan may be excellent for the Spaniards who join, to the study of grammar, a constant practice ; but it is too obscure for foreigners, as it deviates too much from the usage of other languages, and contains rules which are not sufficiently particular. Therefore, instead of comprising the two futures conjunctive, the second and third conditional in the subjunctive, we shall place the two futures in the indicative, we shall make a mode of the conditional that will have three terminations, and the subjunctive will have the tenses that it commonly has in other languages. This order has appeared to us the most proper to render obvious the relations that exist between the Spanish and English languages.

## OF THE TENSES OF THE INFINITIVE.

The tenses of the infinitive are the *present*, the *preterite*, the *gerund* and the *participle*.

The present of the infinitive always designates the present time relative to the preceding verb; as, *le veo correr*, I see him run; *le oí cantar*, I heard him sing; *le verá bailar*, I shall see him dance.

The preterite on the contrary denotes the past time relative to the preceding verb; as, *creía haberle visto*, I thought I had seen him.

The gerund designates 1st. the state of the subject, the reason or foundation of the action, as in these phrases: *canta durmiendo*, he sings in his sleep; *el emperador de Alemania, temiendo que la paz no durase mucho tiempo, licenció muy pocas tropas*, the emperor of Germany, fearing that the peace would not last long, disbanded only a few troops. In the first example, *durmiendo*, expresses the state of the subject; and in the second, *temiendo*, expresses the reason or grounds of the action of the emperor.

2d. It denotes a manner or a mean of attaining an end, and then it is almost always preceded by the preposition *en*, in. Ex. *No espere el hombre ser jamás feliz en dejándose arrastrar de sus pasiones, no lo puede ser sino en dominándolas*. Let man never expect to be happy in giving himself up to his passions, he can only be so by subduing them.

3d. It serves to express a condition. Ex. *Siendo esto así, volveré á Francia*, this being so, I shall return to France.

4th. It is frequently used with the verb *estar*, to be, to show in a more positive manner that an action is, was, has been or will be done at the very time of which we speak. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he is writing; *estaba escribiendo*, he was writing; *estará escribiendo*, he will be writing.

The *participle* is thus called, because it participates in the nature of the verb and that of the adjective. It is of the nature of the verb, because it has its signification and regimen. It is of the nature of an adjective, because it expresses a quality.

The *participles* are divided into present and past; into the present; as, *amante*, *obediente*, *oyente*, into past; as, *amado*, *obedecido*, *oído*. The *participles of the present* have the ter-

mination in *ante*, as *amante*, for the first conjugation. Those of the second and third have it in *ente*, as *obediente*, *oyente*.

The participles present are in use only in part of the verbs; the greater part being rather verbal adjectives than participles, because they have not a regimen as their verbs. Ex. *Oyente*, hearing; *leyente*, reading; are verbal adjectives, because we cannot say, *oyente el sermon*, *leyente libros*, usage not permitting us to give a regimen to these participles.

The participles past of regular verbs have their terminations in *ado*, for the first conjugation; and in *ido*, for the second and third. Those that do not follow this rule are irregular, and are found in their place in the alphabetical list which is subjoined.

There are some verbs that have two participles past, the one regular and the other irregular. The first is always employed with the auxiliary verb *haber*. to have; the second is never joined to it, but follows the rule of adjectives, except *ingerto*, grafted; *preso*, caught; *prescrito*, prescribed; *provisto*, provided; and *roto*, broken; which are used with the auxiliary *haber* just as well as the regular participle.

#### VERBS THAT HAVE TWO PARTICIPLES.

		<i>Part. regular.</i>	<i>Part. irregular.</i>
Ahitar,	<i>to surfeit,</i>	ahitado,	ahito.
Bendecir,	<i>to bless,</i>	bendecido,	bendito.
Compeler,	<i>to compel,</i>	compelido,	compulso.
Concluir,	<i>to conclude,</i>	concluido,	concluso.
Confundir,	<i>to confound,</i>	confundido,	confuso.
Convencer,	<i>to convince,</i>	convencido,	convicto.
Convertir,	<i>to convert,</i>	convertido,	converso.
Despertar,	<i>to awake,</i>	despertado,	despierto.
Elegir,	<i>to choose, to elect,</i>	elegido,	electo.
Enjugar,	<i>to wipe,</i>	enjugado,	enjuto.
Escluir,	<i>to exclude,</i>	escluido,	escluso.
Espeler,	<i>to expel,</i>	espelido,	espulso.
Expresar,	<i>to express,</i>	expresado,	expreso.
Extinguir,	<i>to extinguish,</i>	estinguído,	estinto.
Fijar,	<i>to fix,</i>	fijado,	fijo.
Hartar,	<i>to satiate,</i>	hartado,	harto.
Incluir,	<i>to include,</i>	incluido,	incluso.
Incurrir,	<i>to incur,</i>	incurrido,	incurso.
Insertar,	<i>to insert,</i>	insertado,	inserto.



Invertir,	<i>to transpose,</i>	invertido,	ivnerso.
Ingerir,	<i>to ingraft,</i>	ingerido,	ingerto.
Juntar,	<i>to join,</i>	juntado,	junto.
Maldecir,	<i>to curse,</i>	maldecido,	maldito.
Manifestar,	<i>to manifest,</i>	manifestado,	manifiesto.
Marchitar,	<i>to wither,</i>	marchitado,	marchito.
Omitir,	<i>to omit,</i>	omitido,	omiso.
Oprimir,	<i>to oppress,</i>	oprimido,	opreso.
Perfeccionar,	<i>to perfect,</i>	perfeccionado,	perfecto.
Prender,	<i>to seize, to arrest,</i>	prendido,	preso.
Prescribir,	<i>to prescribe,</i>	prescrito,	prescrito.
Proveer,	<i>to provide,</i>	proveido,	provisto.
Recluir,	<i>to confine,</i>	recluido,	recluso.
Romper,	<i>to break,</i>	rompido,	roto.
Soltar,	<i>to loosen or release,</i>	soltado,	suelto.
Suprimir,	<i>to suppress.</i>	suprimido,	supreso.

There are other participles, the termination of which is passive, and the signification active; such as the following.

Acostumbrado,	-	<i>accustomed.</i>
Agradecido,	-	<i>grateful.</i>
Atrevido,	-	<i>bold.</i>
Bien cenado,	-	<i>who has supped well.</i>
Bien comido,	-	<i>who has dined well.</i>
Bien hablado,	-	<i>who speaks well.</i>
Callado,	-	<i>discreet.</i>
Cansado,	-	<i>tiresome.</i>
Comedido,	-	<i>prudent.</i>
Deseperado,	-	<i>in despair.</i>
Disimulado,	-	<i>dissembling, hypocritical.</i>
Entendido,	-	<i>intelligent.</i>
Esforzado,	-	<i>brave, intrepid.</i>
Fingido,	-	<i>deceitful, artful.</i>
Leído,	-	<i>who has read much, well informed.</i>
Medido,	-	<i>cautious, circumspect.</i>
Mirado,	-	<i>prudent, regardful.</i>
Moderado,	-	<i>moderate.</i>
Negado,	-	<i>destitute of intelligence.</i>
Ocasionado,	-	<i>quarrelsome.</i>
Osado,	-	<i>daring, undaunted.</i>
Parado	-	<i>slow, heavy.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

The *present* denotes that a thing is, or is done at the moment we speak ; as, *soy*, I am ; *amo*, I love ; *subo*, I go up.

The *imperfect* denotes the past with relation to the present, and makes known that a thing was present in a past time ; as, *yo escribia*, or *estaba escribiendo cuando mi hermano llegó*, I did write, or I was writing when my brother arrived.

The *imperfect* serves also to denote habitual actions, or actions often repeated in a past time ; as *yo iba á la comedia el año pasado dos veces cada semana*, I went (used to go) last year to the play twice a week.

It serves also to express the qualities, either good, or bad, of men who are no more ; as, *Neron era un tirano*, Nero was a tyrant ; *Enrique cuarto era un rey benéfico*, Henry the fourth was a beneficent king.

The *preterite* may designate, either in a precise or only in a vague and indeterminate manner, that a thing has been done.

Thence arise two preterites ; the *preterite definite* and the *preterite indefinite*. The *preterite definite* denotes a thing done at a time of which nothing more remains ; as, *escribí ayer*, I wrote yesterday ; *comí el lunes último en casa del señor Pitt*, I dined on Monday last at the house of Mr. Pitt.

The *preterite indefinite* denotes a thing done at a time designated in an indeterminate manner, or at a time past but of which something yet remains ; as, *la muerte de tu hermano me ha afligido mucho*, the death of thy brother has afflicted me much ; *he recibido esta semana muchísimas visitas*, I have received this week a great many visits.

These two preterites cannot be indifferently used one for the other, it is essential to perceive clearly the difference that exists between them. In order that we may use the preterite definite, it is at least necessary that the time elapsed of which we speak should be a *whole* day ; as, *fuí ayer á la comedia*, I went yesterday to the play ; *ví al rey la semana pasada*, I saw the king last week. We cannot therefore say, *estudié esta mañana* ; *escribí hoy, esta semana, este mes, este año, &c.* ; I studied this morning, I wrote to day, this week, this month, this year, &c. because the morning, the day, the week, the month, the year, are not entirely elapsed. On the contrary, in order that we may use the *preterite indefinite*, there must yet remain some part of the time past of which

we speak ; as, *he visto esta mañana al primer pintor del rey de España*, I have seen this morning the first painter of the king of Spain ; *hemos visto grandes eventos en este siglo*, we have seen great events in this century.

There is still another preterite which is called *preterite anterior*, because it expresses a thing past before another in a time past ; as, *despues que hube visto al rey, salí de Madrid*, after I had seen the king, I went out of Madrid.—This *preterite* is only used after the adverbs of time, *despues que, luego que, así que, cuando*, after, as soon as, so soon as, when.

The *pluperfect* is compounded of two past tenses. It denotes a thing not only as past in itself, but also as past in regard to another thing which is also past ; as, *yo había ya cenado cuando entró*, I already had supped when he came in.

N. B. The futures, as well as the conditionals, presenting to strangers considerable difficulty, we request them to pay to the following rules a particular attention.

#### OF THE FUTURES.

There are in the Spanish language four futures ; the future simple or absolute ; the future compound or anterior ; the future conjunctive simple, and the future conjunctive compound.

The future absolute denotes that a thing will be, or will be done at a time which is yet to come ; as, *sí, amaré siempre al Dios que me crió*, yes, I shall always love the God who created me.

N. B. This future has often the signification of the *imperative*, in the second person ; as, *amarás á Dios de todo tu corazon*, thou shalt love God with all thy heart ; *no robarás*, thou shalt not steal.

The *future anterior* denotes the future with relation to the past, making known that, at the time a thing will happen, another shall be past ; as, *habré acabado mi carta cuando tal ó tal cosa suceda*, I shall have finished my letter when such or such a thing happens.

These two futures differ in this, that in the *future absolute* the time may or may not be determined ; as, *iré, ó iré mañana á Bristol*, I shall go, or I shall go to-morrow to Bristol. On the contrary, in the *future anterior*, the period is neces-

sarily determined ; as, *habré comido cuando vm.llegue*, I shall have dined when you arrive.

The *future conjunctive*, which is so called, because it is always joined either to a conjunction or an adverb, or to a pronoun that governs it, serves to denote a future action always expressed in English by the present of the indicative when the verb is preceded by the conjunction *si*, if; sometimes by the present of the subjunctive when the verb is preceded by a conjunction that governs it in this mode, and often by the future absolute or anterior.

*Rules for using the future conjunctive.*

**RULE XXXIX.** We use the future conjunctive when the verb is governed by the conjunction *si*, if; and when the phrase expresses a future action; as, *no te digo que vivas, ni que mueras; vive, si PUDIERES, y muere, si no PUDIERES mas*, I do not tell thee to live or to die; live, if thou canst; die, if thou canst not do better.

**RULE XL.** We make use of the future conjunctive whenever the verb is preceded by one of the pronouns *él que, los que, la que, las que, lo que*; *él-que, la-que, los-que, &c.* or by the adjective *cuanto, a, os, as*, used in the sense of *todo lo que, toda la que, todos los que, todas las que; de quien* (a pronoun relative) when it is used in the sense of one of the above pronouns *él que, los que, &c.* and finally, when the verb is governed by the adverb *cuando*, if these pronouns, and this adjective and adverb are themselves preceded by another verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance; as, *elige, pues, de estos dos partidos él QUE mas te AGRADARE*, choose then of these two measures that which will please thee most.—*Tenemos ya determinado hacer en obsequio suyo TODO LO QUE ALCANZAREN nuestras fuerzas*, we have resolved to do in his behalf all that shall be in our power.—*Solo podrán ser delincuentes, LOS QUE de vosotros nos JUZGAREN delincuentes*, those only can be guilty, who, among you, shall judge us guilty. *Manda, LO QUE GUSTARES...renueva, á nuestro buen amigo mi fino afecto, y á CUANTOS se ACORDAREN de mí, dirás de mi parte todo LO QUE QUISIERES*, command what you please—renew to our good friend my sincere attachment, and say from me all that you please to all those

who shall remember me. (PADRE DE ISLA.) *Vm. leerá este libro, cuando quisiere*, you will read this book when you please.

The compound tense of the future conjunctive follows the same rules.

N. B. 1st. The present of the subjunctive may be used in almost every one of the above mentioned cases, instead of the future conjunctive.

2d. After the conjunction *si*, if, the verb expressing a future action is most frequently put in the future conjunctive.

#### OF THE CONDITIONAL.

This mode has in the Spanish language three simple and three compound tenses, the terminations of which are in *ría*, *ra* and *se*. We shall call the three first *conditionals present*, and the three others *conditionals past*.

The *conditional present* denotes that a thing would be, or would be done in the present time under certain conditions; as, *yo leería, si tuviera* or *tuviese libros*, I would read if I had books.

The *conditional past* denotes that a thing would have been in a time past under certain conditions; as, *HUBIERA IDO ayer á la comedia, si hubiese estado bueno*. I should have gone yesterday to the play, if I had been well.

#### *Rules for the use of the conditional tenses.*

**RULE XLI.** The first conditional, the termination of which is *ría*, may be used whenever the verb is not governed by any conjunction; which is the case with one of the members in all conditional propositions; as, *leería todo el día, si mi existencia no dependiera* or *dependiese de mi trabajo*. I should read the whole day, if my support did not depend upon my labour. *El número de los pobres no sería tan grande, si fuera* or *fuese menor él de los avaros*, the number of poor would not be so great, if that of misers were less considerable.

**RULE XLII.** The second conditional, the termination of which is *ra*, and the third which is terminated in *se*, are used

whenever the verb is governed by a conditional conjunction; as, *si*, if; *sino*, unless; *aunque*, though; *bien que*, although; *dado que*, granting that, &c. or by an interjection expressing a desire: Ex. *Aunque* HUBIERA or HUBIESE *paz*, though peace should take place. *¡Ojalá* FUERA or FUESE *cierto!* Would to God it were certain! If there be in the second member of these sentences, another conditional, we should make use of the first; as, *Si* HUBIERA, or HUBIESE *buena fé*, *sería mayor la solidez de los contratos*. If there should be good faith, the solidity of contracts would be greater.

**RULE XLIII.** The second conditional is used with elegance after the interrogative pronouns, when we use it with an exclamation, or to express surprise. Ex. *Quien lo CREYERA?* *quien lo IMAGINARA?* who would believe it? who would imagine it? *¡Sin el auxilio de la escritura, órgano de todas las ciencias, que HUBIERA en el mundo sino ignorancia?* without the aid of writing, the organ of all the sciences, what would there be in the world, but ignorance?

**RULE XLIV.** We use the second or third conditional after *cuando*, though, and after the pronouns *él que*, *los que*, *la que*, &c. and after *cuanto*, *a*, *os*, *as*, (mentioned in Rule XL. when speaking of the future conjunctive,) when they themselves are preceded by a verb expressing an action, which the remainder of the phrase causes to depend on choice or chance; as, *le dije que tomase, en mi huerta TODO LO QUE, or CUANTO QUISIERA*, I told him to take in my garden all that or whatever he should wish. *Prometió darme EL dinero QUE yo NECESITARA or NECESITASE*, he promised to give me the money that I might want.

**RULE XLV.** When a conditional phrase does not begin with a conjunction; such as, *si*, *aunque*, *luego que*, &c., we may make use of the first and second conditional, and say; *fortuna sería* or FUERA *que lloviese*; *bueno sería* or FUERA *que lo mandasen*. (Grammar of the Academy.) But in such a case if there should be another conditional in the second member of the phrase, this last must take the third termination, as in the preceding examples. It is even necessary to observe that in general, when a phrase begins with the second conditional and the first cannot be applied to the second

member,\* we must have recourse to the third, and not repeat the second; if, on the contrary, it begins with the third, we must, instead of repeating it in the second member, make use of the second; as, *obligado me VIERA yo sin duda á enmudecer, ó me CONTENTARA con ser el débil eco de sus elevadas cláusulas, si los nuevos progresos de la Academia no ABRIESEN nuevo campo de asuntos al ingenio, no OFRECIESEN á la elocuencia nuevas mieses, &c.* I should, without doubt, find myself obliged to keep silence, or content myself with being the feeble echo of his eloquent speeches, if the new progress of the Academy did not open to genius new subjects, and offer to eloquence new harvests, &c.

N. B. 1st. Whenever the conditional is expressed by means of the conjunction *si*, the verb that it governs is in English in the imperfect of the subjunctive, and this imperfect is always translated in Spanish by one of the two conditionals, according to the rules stated above, when the conjunction expresses a future condition; if on the contrary it expresses one already past, the verb is put in Spanish in the same tense as in English. Ex. *Si yo FUERA rico, socorrería á los pobres*, if I were rich I would assist the poor; *si él ERA*

---

\* Though Rule XLV. be extracted and faithfully translated from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, we think it might lead to error, if we should not give it a little more clearness. We therefore observe, 1st. that a conditional phrase must contain two propositions; the one principal, and the other subordinate. We call a principal proposition that after which we place the conjunction, and a subordinate proposition that which is placed after the conjunction. Each of those propositions may contain several members. In this phrase; *sería recompensado, si fuera diligente*, he would be rewarded, if he were diligent; *he would be rewarded* is the principal proposition. In the following, *sería recompensado y todos le estimarían, si estudiara con mas atencion y fuera mas amante de la verdad*, he would be rewarded and every body would esteem him, if he should study with more attention and were more fond of truth; each of these propositions contains two members. 2d. that the Academy, in speaking of the second member, understands the whole subordinate proposition; for, if it contains several members, the same conditional must be used in each one of them; it is the same with the principal proposition, as is seen in the example stated in Rule XLV. *obligado me viera, &c.*, the first proposition of which terminates with these words, *á sus elevadas cláusulas*, and the second begins at *si los nuevos progresos*. In the two members of the principal proposition, the verbs are in the second conditional, and in the subordinate proposition they are in the third.



*pobre el año pasado, no era culpa mia*, if he was poor last year, it was not my fault.

N. B. 2d. It must be seen by the preceding rules and examples, that the second conditional is frequently used to hold the place of the first and third; for we may say indifferently, *el tiempo PUDIERA* OR *PODRÍA ser mejor*; *hice que VINIERA* OR *VINIESE*. BUT IT IS NOT THE SAME WITH THE FIRST AND THIRD; they are so opposed that one cannot be used for the other. Therefore, to translate this phrase; I should wish to go to Seville, we may say; *yo QUERRÍA* OR *QUISIERA ir á Sevilla*, but not *yo QUISIESE ir á Sevilla*.

The conditionals past follow the same rules as the conditionals present, and though the verb governed by the conjunction *si* should in English be in the pluperfect of the indicative, it must in Spanish be put in the second or third conditionals past. Ex. *Si lo HUBIERA* OR *HUBIESE sabido*, if I had known it, or had I known it.

#### USE OF THE IMPERATIVE.

RULE XLVI. The use of this mode in Spanish is not entirely the same as in English. In the latter language, it serves not only to command, pray, and exhort, but also to forbid; the Spaniards, on the contrary, express the prohibition by means of the present of the subjunctive, and sometimes by the future. Ex. *No hables*, do not speak; *no me respondas*, do not answer me; *no mates*; *no matarás*; do not kill, thou shalt not kill.

N. B. The *first person plural* of the IMPERATIVE is always like the *first of the plural* of the SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT.

#### USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This mode has four tenses, the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterite* and the *pluperfect*; it expresses, as the indicative, the *present*, *past*, and *future*.

#### *Rules for using the tenses of the subjunctive.*

As it is impossible to establish well defined rules to make known in a sure manner the use of the tenses of the subjunctive, we cannot pretend to determine every case in which we must make use of them; but we will endeavour to es-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



of the plural is in *des*, instead of *is*. Thus, they said and wrote *amades*, *amaredes*, &c. instead of *amais*, *amaréis*, &c.

The verbs have both numbers; the singular is used when the verb has only a single person or thing for its nominative; as, *yo*, *tú*, *él*, *ella*; and the plural, when it has many; as, *nosotros* or *nosotras*, *vosotros* or *vosotras*, *ellos* or *ellas*.

N. B. It is not the same with the Spanish language as with the English and French, in which the verb must always be preceded by the pronoun that governs it. In Spanish, as in Latin, the terminations generally distinguish the persons, consequently the pronouns are generally suppressed. We use them with advantage to add energy to the expression, as in these examples; *tú lo has hecho---*! It is thou who hast done it---! *yo lo mando*, it is I who order it; *tú ríes é yo lloro*, thou laughest and I weep; *tú no quieres hacerlo*; *pues lo haré yo*, thou wilt not do it; well, I shall do it.

#### CONJUGATIONS.

The Spanish language, as we have already said, has but three conjugations, which are known by the termination of the infinitive. The first has the infinitive terminated in *ar*; as, *am-ar*, to love; the second in *er*; as, *tem-er*, to fear; the third in *ir*; as, *sub-ir*, to go up. It has besides three auxiliary verbs, which are so called because they serve to conjugate the other verbs in their compound tenses. These auxiliary verbs are *haber* and *tener*, to have; and *ser*, to be. In conjugating the latter, we add to it *estar*, an irregular verb, translated by the same English verb, *to be*, being of such great use, that it is proper to study it, as soon as the auxiliary verbs are learnt.

#### Conjugation of the auxiliary verb **HABER**, to have.\*

##### INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	-	Haber,	-	-	<i>to have.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	-	Haber habido,	-	-	<i>to have had.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	-	Habiendo,	-	-	<i>having.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	-	Habido,	-	-	<i>had.</i>

---

\* This verb was used formerly as active, to express possession; and in this last acceptation it had the following imperative; *habe tú*. (now out of use) *haya él*, *háyamos nosotros*, *habed vosotros*, *háyan ellos*. Now the verb *haber* is seldom used but as an auxiliary or as an impersonal. See its conjugation for this last acceptation.

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo he,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I have,</i>
Tú has,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast.</i>
El ha,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he has.</i>
Nosotros hemos, or habemos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we have.</i>
Vosotros habeis,*	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you have.</i>
Ellos han,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they have.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo había,†	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had.</i>
Tú habías,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
El había,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosotros habíamos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosotros habíais,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Ellos habían,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

*Preterite definite.*

Yo hube,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had.</i>
Tú hubiste,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
El hubo,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosotros hubimos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosotros hubisteis,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Ellos hubieron,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo he habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I have had.</i>
Tú has habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast had.</i>
El ha habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he has had.</i>
Nosotros hemos habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we have had.</i>
Vosotros habeis habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you have had.</i>
Ellos han habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they have had.</i>

*Preterite anterior.*

Yo hube habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had had.</i>
Tú hubiste habido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst had.</i>

\* See page 81, what we have said on the termination of the second person plural in ancient authors.

† The observation in regard to *ia*, (page 23,) will do for natives who are habitually speaking their language; but to save to the teacher and learner a great deal of trouble, we shall use the acute accent upon the *i* throughout the conjugations, when *ia* do not form a diphthong.

El hubo habido, - - -	<i>he had had.</i>
Nosotros hubimos habido, - -	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosotros hubisteis habido, - -	<i>you had had.</i>
Ellos hubieron habido, - - -	<i>they had had.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo había habido, - - -	<i>I had had.</i>
Tú habías habido, - - -	<i>thou hadst had.</i>
El había habido, - - -	<i>he had had.</i>
Nosotros habíamos habido, - -	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosotros habíais habido, - -	<i>you had had.</i>
Ellos habían habido, - - -	<i>they had had.</i>

*Future absolute.*

Yo habré, - - -	<i>I shall have.</i>
Tú habrás, - - -	<i>thou wilt have.</i>
El habrá, - - -	<i>he will have.</i>
Nosotros habrémos, - - -	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosotros habréis, - - -	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos habrán, - - -	<i>they will have.</i>

*Future anterior.*

Yo habré habido, - - -	<i>I shall have had.</i>
Tú habrás habido, - - -	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
El habrá habido, - - -	<i>he will have had.</i>
Nosotros habrémos habido, - -	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosotros habréis habido, - -	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos habrán habido, - - -	<i>they will have had.</i>

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si or cuando, - - -	<i>If or when,</i>
Yo hubiere, - - -	<i>I have or shall have.</i>
Tú hubieres, - - -	<i>thou wilt have.</i>
El hubiere, - - -	<i>he will have.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos, - - -	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis, - - -	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos hubieren, - - -	<i>they will have.</i>

*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si or cuando, - - -	<i>If or when,</i>
Yo hubiere habido, - - -	<i>I have had.</i>
Tú hubieres habido, - - -	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
El hubiere habido, - - -	<i>he will have had.</i>

Nosotros hubiéremos habido, -	-	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis habido, -	-	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos hubieren habido, -	-	<i>they will have had.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

Yo habría, - - - -	-	<i>I should have.</i>
Tú habrías, - - - -	-	<i>thou wouldst have.</i>
El habría, - - - -	-	<i>he would have.</i>
Nosotros habríamos, - -	-	<i>we would have.</i>
Vosotros habrías, - -	-	<i>you would have.</i>
Ellos habrían, - - -	-	<i>they would have.</i>

*Second and third conditionals present.*

Si, or cuando, - - -	-	<i>If or though,</i>
Yo hubiera or hubiese, -	-	<i>I had or should have.</i>
Tú hubieras or hubieses,	-	<i>thou wouldst have.</i>
El hubiera or hubiese, -	-	<i>he would have.</i>
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos,	-	<i>we had or should have.</i>
Vosotros hubiérais or hubiéseis,	-	<i>you had or would have.</i>
Ellos hubieran or hubiesen,	-	<i>they would have.</i>

*First conditional past.*

Yo habría habido, - -	-	<i>I should have had.</i>
Tú habrías habido, - -	-	<i>thou wouldst have had.</i>
El habría habido, - -	-	<i>he would have had.</i>
Nosotros habríamos habido, -	-	<i>we should have had.</i>
Vosotros habrías habido, -	-	<i>you would have had.</i>
Ellos habrían habido, - -	-	<i>they would have had.</i>

*Second and third conditionals past.*

Si, or cuando, -	-	<i>If or though,</i>	
Yo hubiera, or hubiese,	} habido.	{ <i>I had or should have</i>	
Tú hubieras, or hubieses,			<i>thou wouldst have</i>
El hubiera, or hubiese,			<i>he would have</i>
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos, -			<i>we had or should have</i>
Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis, -			<i>you would have</i>
Ellos hubieran, or hubi- esen, - -			<i>they would have</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

Yo haya,	-	-	-	<i>I may have.</i>
Tú hayas,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have.</i>
El haya,	-	-	-	<i>he may have,</i>
Nosotros háyamos,	-	-	-	<i>we may have.</i>
Vosotros háyais,	-	-	-	<i>you may have.</i>
Ellos hayan,	-	-	-	<i>they may have.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo hubiese,	-	-	-	<i>I might have.</i>
Tú hubieses,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have.</i>
El hubiese,	-	-	-	<i>he might have.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos,	-	-	-	<i>we might have.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis,	-	-	-	<i>you might have.</i>
Ellos hubiesen,	-	-	-	<i>they might have.</i>

*Preterite.*

Yo haya habido,	-	-	-	<i>I may have had.</i>
Tú hayas habido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have had.</i>
El haya habido,	-	-	-	<i>he may have had.</i>
Nosotros háyamos habido,	-	-	-	<i>we may have had.</i>
Vosotros háyais habido,	-	-	-	<i>you may have had.</i>
Ellos hayan habido,	-	-	-	<i>they may have had.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo hubiese habido,	-	-	-	<i>I might have had.</i>
Tú hubieses habido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have had.</i>
El hubiese habido,	-	-	-	<i>he might have had.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos habido,	-	-	-	<i>we might have had.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis habido,	-	-	-	<i>you might have had.</i>
Ellos hubiesen habido,	-	-	-	<i>they might have had.</i>

*Conjugation of the auxiliary verb TENER, to have, to hold, to possess.\**

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	-	Tener,	-	-	<i>to have, to possess</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	-	Haber tenido,	-	-	<i>to have had.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	-	Teniendo,	-	-	<i>having.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	-	Tenido,	-	-	<i>had.</i>

\* This verb is *auxiliary* and *active*. As *auxiliary* it is seldom used. As *active* it denotes possession, and must always be used t

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo tengo,	-	-	-	-	<i>I have, or possess.</i>
Tú tienes,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast.</i>
El tiene,	-	-	-	-	<i>he has.</i>
Nosotros tenemos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we have.</i>
Vosotros teneis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you have.</i>
Ellos tienen,	-	-	-	-	<i>they have.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo tenía,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had, or did possess.</i>
Tú tenías,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
El tenía,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosotros teníamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosotros teníais,	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Ellos tenían,	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

*Preterite definite.*

Yo tuve,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had, or possessed.</i>
Tú tuviste,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst.</i>
El tuvo,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had.</i>
Nosotros tuvimos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we had.</i>
Vosotros tuvisteis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you had.</i>
Ellos tuvieron,	-	-	-	-	<i>they had.</i>

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo he tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I have had, or possessed</i>
Tú has tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast had.</i>
El ha tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he has had.</i>
Nosotros hemos tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>we have had.</i>
Vosotros habeis tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>you have had.</i>
Ellos han tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>they have had.</i>

*Preterite anterior.*

Yo hube tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had had, or possessed.</i>
Tú hubiste tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst had.</i>
El hubo tenido,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had had.</i>

---

translate the verb *to have* when this verb is not auxiliary. We say, *he leído el libro* ; I have read the book : but we must say, *tengo un libro*, I have a book ; because in the first example the verb *to have* is auxiliary to the verb *to read*, and in the second it is active and denotes possession.



Nosotros hubimos tenido,	-	-	-	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosotros hubísteis tenido,	-	-	-	<i>you had had.</i>
Ellos hubieron tenido,	-	-	-	<i>they had had.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo había tenido,	-	-	-	<i>I had had, or possessed.</i>
Tú habías tenido,	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst had.</i>
El había tenido,	-	-	-	<i>he had had.</i>
Nosotros habíamos tenido,	-	-	-	<i>we had had.</i>
Vosotros habíais tenido,	-	-	-	<i>you had had.</i>
Ellos habían tenido,	-	-	-	<i>they had had.</i>

*Future absolute.*

Yo tendré,	-	-	-	<i>I shall have, or possess.</i>
Tú tenbrás,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have.</i>
El tendrá,	-	-	-	<i>he will have.</i>
Nosotros tendrémos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosotros tendréis,	-	-	-	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos tendrán,	-	-	-	<i>they will have.</i>

*Future anterior.*

Yo habré tenido,	-	-	-	<i>I shall have had, or possessed.</i>
Tú habrás tenido,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
El habrá tenido,	-	-	-	<i>he will have had.</i>
Nosotros habrémos tenido,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosotros habréis tenido,	-	-	-	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos habrán tenido,	-	-	-	<i>they will have had.</i>

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si, or cuando,	-	-	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo tuviere,	-	-	-	<i>I have, or possess.</i>
Tú tuvieres,	-	-	-	<i>thou shalt have.</i>
El tuviere,	-	-	-	<i>he shall have.</i>
Nosotros tuviéremos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have.</i>
Vosotros tuviéreis,	-	-	-	<i>you will have.</i>
Ellos tuvieren,	-	-	-	<i>they will have.</i>

*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si, or cuando,	-	-	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo hubiere tenido,	-	-	-	<i>I have had.</i>
Tú hubieres tenido,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have had.</i>
El hubiere tenido,	-	-	-	<i>he will have had.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos tenido,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have had.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis tenido,	-	-	-	<i>you will have had.</i>
Ellos hubiéren tenido,	-	-	-	<i>they will have had.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

Ten tú,*	-	-	-	<i>have thou, or possess.</i>
Tenga él,	-	-	-	<i>let him have.</i>
Tengamos nosotros,	-	-	-	<i>let us have.</i>
Tened vosotros,*	-	-	-	<i>have you, or ye.</i>
Tengan ellos,	-	-	-	<i>let them have.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

Yo tenga,	-	-	-	<i>I may have, or possess.</i>
Tú tengas,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have.</i>
El tenga,	-	-	-	<i>he may have.</i>
Nosotros tengamos,	-	-	-	<i>we may have.</i>
Vosotros tengais,	-	-	-	<i>you may have.</i>
Ellos tengan,	-	-	-	<i>they may have.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo tuviese,	-	-	-	<i>I might have, or possess.</i>
Tú tuvieses,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have.</i>
El tuviese,	-	-	-	<i>he might have.</i>
Nosotros tuviésemos,	-	-	-	<i>we might have.</i>
Vosotros tuviéseis,	-	-	-	<i>you might have.</i>
Ellos tuviesen,	-	-	-	<i>they might have.</i>

*Preterite.*

Yo haya tenido,	-	-	-	<i>I may have had.</i>
Tú hayas tenido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mayst have had.</i>
El haya tenido,	-	-	-	<i>he may have had.</i>
Nosotros háyamos tenido,	-	-	-	<i>we may have had.</i>
Vosotros háyais tenido,	-	-	-	<i>you may have had.</i>
Ellos hayan tenido,	-	-	-	<i>they may have had.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo hubiese tenido,	-	-	-	<i>I might have had.</i>
Tú hubieses tenido,	-	-	-	<i>thou mightest have had.</i>
El hubiese tenido,	-	-	-	<i>he might have had.</i>

---

\* In all the verbs, the 2d person, singular and plural, of the imperative, takes the termination of the 2d person, sing. and plur. of the present subjunctive, when used with a negation. Ex. *Have thou not, no tengas. Have ye not, no tengais.*

Nosotros hubiésemos tenido,	<i>we might have had.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis tenido,	<i>you might have had.</i>
Ellos hubiesen tenido,	<i>they might have had.</i>

*Conjugation of the auxiliary verb SER, and ESTAR, meaning also TO BE.*

INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Ser,	estar,	<i>to be.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Haber sido,	haber estado,	<i>to have been.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Siendo,	estando,	<i>being.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Sido,	estado,	<i>been.</i>

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo soy, <i>or</i>	estoy,	-	-	<i>I am.</i>
Tú eres,	estás,	-	-	<i>thou art.</i>
El es,	está,	-	-	<i>he is.</i>
Nosotros somos,	estamos,	-	-	<i>we are.</i>
Vosotros sois,	estais,	-	-	<i>you are.</i>
Ellos son,	están,	-	-	<i>they are.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo era, <i>or</i>	estaba,	-	-	<i>I was.</i>
Tú eras,	estabas,	-	-	<i>thou wast.</i>
El era,	estaba,	-	-	<i>he was.</i>
Nosotros éramos,	estábamos,	-	-	<i>we were.</i>
Vosotros érais,	estábais,	-	-	<i>you were.</i>
Ellos eran,	estaban,	-	-	<i>they were.</i>

*Preterite definite.*

Yo fuí, <i>or</i>	estuve,	-	-	<i>I was.</i>
Tú fuiste,	estuviste,	-	-	<i>thou wast.</i>
El fué,	estuvo,	-	-	<i>he was.</i>
Nosotros fuimos,	estuvimos,	-	-	<i>we were.</i>
Vosotros fuísteis,	estuvísteis,	-	-	<i>you were.</i>
Ellos fueron,	estuvieron,	-	-	<i>they were.</i>

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo he sido, <i>or</i>	estado,	-	-	<i>I have been.</i>
Tú has sido,	estado,	-	-	<i>thou hast been</i>
El ha sido,	estado,	-	-	<i>he has been.</i>

Nosotros hemos sido,	estado,	-	<i>we have been.</i>
Vosotros habeis sido,	estado,	-	<i>you have been.</i>
Ellos han sido,	estado,	-	<i>they have been.</i>

*Preterite anterior.*

Yo hube sido, or	estado,	-	<i>I had been.</i>
Tú hubiste sido,	estado,	-	<i>thou hadst been.</i>
El hubo sido,	estado,	-	<i>he had been.</i>
Nosotros hubimos sido,	estado,	-	<i>we had been.</i>
Vosotros hubísteis sido,	estado,	-	<i>you had been.</i>
Ellos hubieron sido,	estado,	-	<i>they had been.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo había sido, or	estado,	-	<i>I had been.</i>
Tú habías sido,	estado,	-	<i>thou hadst been.</i>
El había sido,	estado,	-	<i>he had been.</i>
Nosotros habíamos sido,	estado,	-	<i>we had been.</i>
Vosotros habíais sido,	estado,	-	<i>you had been.</i>
Ellos habían sido,	estado,	-	<i>they had been.</i>

*Future absolute.*

Yo seré, or	estaré,	-	<i>I shall be.</i>
Tú serás,	estarás,	-	<i>thou wilt be.</i>
El será,	estará,	-	<i>he will be.</i>
Nosotros serémos,	estarémos,	-	<i>we shall be.</i>
Vosotros seréis,	estaréis,	-	<i>you will be.</i>
Ellos serán,	estarán,	-	<i>they will be.</i>

*Future anterior.*

Yo habré sido, or	estado,	-	<i>I shall have been.</i>
Tú habrás sido,	estado,	-	<i>thou wilt have been</i>
El habrá sido,	estado,	-	<i>he will have been.</i>
Nosotros habrémos sido,	estado,	-	<i>we shall have been.</i>
Vosotros habréis sido,	estado,	-	<i>you will have been.</i>
Ellos habrán sido,	estado,	-	<i>they will have been.</i>

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si, or cuando,	-	-	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo fuere, or	estuviere,	-	<i>I be, or shall be.</i>
Tú fueres,	estuvieres,	-	<i>thou wilt be.</i>
El fuere,	estuviere,	-	<i>he will be.</i>
Nosotros fuéremos,	estuviéremos,	-	<i>we shall be.</i>
Vosotros fuéreis,	estuviéreis,	-	<i>you will be.</i>
Ellos fueren,	estuvieren,	-	<i>they will be.</i>

*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si, or cuando,				<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo hubiere sido, or estado,	-			<i>I have been.</i>
Tú hubieres sido, estado,	-			<i>thou wilt have been.</i>
El hubiere sido, estado,	-			<i>he will have been.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos sido, estado,	-			<i>we shall have been.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis sido, estado,	-			<i>you will have been.</i>
Ellos hubieren sido, estado,	-			<i>they will have been.</i>

CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

Yo sería, or estaría,	-		<i>I should be.</i>
Tú serías, estarías,	-		<i>thou wouldst be.</i>
El sería, estaría,	-		<i>he would be.</i>
Nosotros seríamos, estaríamos,	-		<i>we should be.</i>
Vosotros seríais, estaríais,	-		<i>you would be.</i>
Ellos serían, estarían,	-		<i>they would be.</i>

*Second and third conditionals present.*

Si, or cuando,				} <i>If or though I were or should be, &amp;c.</i>
Yo fuera or fuese,		estuviera or estuviese,		
Tú fueras or fueses,		estuvieras or estuvieses,		
El fuera or fuese,		estuviera or estuviése,		
Nosotros fuéramos or fuésemos,		estuviéramos or estuviésemos,		
Vosotros fuérais or fuéseis,		estuviérais or estuviéseis,		
Ellos fueran or fuesen,		estuvieran or estuviesen,		

*First conditional past.*

Yo habría sido, or estado,	-		<i>I should have been.</i>
Tú habrías sido, estado,	-		<i>thou wouldst have been.</i>
El habría sido, estado,	-		<i>he would have been.</i>
Nosotros habríamos sido, estado,	-		<i>we should have been.</i>
Vosotros habríais sido, estado,	-		<i>you would have been.</i>
Ellos habrían sido, estado,	-		<i>they would have been.</i>

*Second and third conditionals past.*

Si, or cuando,				} <i>If or though I had been, or should have been, &amp;c.</i>
Yo hubiera, or hubiese sido, or estado,				
Tú hubieras, or hubieses sido, estado,				
El hubiera, or hubiese sido, estado,				
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos sido, estado,				
Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis sido, estado,				
Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen sido, estado,				

## IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

Sé tú, or	está tú,	-	<i>be thou.</i>
Sea él,*	esté él,*	-	<i>let him be.</i>
Seamos nosotros,	estemos nosotros,		<i>let us be.</i>
Sed vosotros,	estad vosotros,		<i>be you.</i>
Sean ellos,*	estén ellos,*	-	<i>let them be.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

Yo sea, or	esté,	-	-	<i>I may be.</i>
Tú seas,	estés,	-	-	<i>thou mayst be.</i>
El sea,	esté,	-	-	<i>he may be.</i>
Nosotros seamos,	estémos,	-	-	<i>we may be.</i>
Vosotros seais,	estéis,	-	-	<i>you may be.</i>
Ellos sean,	estén,	-	-	<i>they may be.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo fuese, or	estuviese,	-	<i>I might be.</i>
Tú fueses,	estuvieses,	-	<i>thou mightest be.</i>
El fuese,	estuviese,	-	<i>he might be.</i>
Nosotros fuésemos,	estuviésemos,	-	<i>we might be.</i>
Vosotros fuéseis,	estuviéseis,	-	<i>you might be.</i>
Ellos fuesen,	estuviesen,	-	<i>they might be.</i>

*Preterite.*

Yo haya sido, or	estado,	<i>I may have been,</i>
Tú hayas sido,	estado,	<i>thou mayst have been.</i>
El haya sido,	estado,	<i>he may have been.</i>
Nosotros háyamos sido,	estado,	<i>we may have been.</i>
Vosotros háyais sido,	estado,	<i>you may have been.</i>
Ellos hayan sido,	estado,	<i>they may have been.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo hubiese sido, or	estado,	<i>I might have been.</i>
Tú hubieses sido,	estado,	<i>thou mightest have been.</i>
El hubiese sido,	estado,	<i>he might have been.</i>
Nosotros hubiésemos sido,	estado,	<i>we might have been.</i>
Vosotros hubiéseis sido,	estado,	<i>you might have been.</i>
Ellos hubiesen sido,	estado,	<i>they might have been.</i>

\* *Sea vm.*, be you, sing.—*Sean vms*, be you, plural.—and so on use the third person in polite style in all the tenses of all the verbs.

*Rules on the verbs SER and ESTAR.*

**RULE XLIX.** The verb *to be* cannot be translated in Spanish indifferently by *ser* or by *estar*. *Ser*, joined to an adjective, gives it sometimes an entirely different meaning from that which *estar* would give it. It is consequently necessary to understand well the use of these two verbs. We observe then, that we must use the verb *ser* whenever we speak of qualities essential to the subject ; of qualities relating to the mind or to the heart ; whenever we speak of an art, a dignity, an employment, a trade, &c. or of the dimensions of an object ; and finally for the conjugation of the passive verbs. Ex. *Soy hombre*, I am a man ; *somos mortales*, we are mortal ; *son buenas gentes*, they are good people ; *son instruidos*, they are learned ; *sois prudentes*, you are prudent ; *eran caritativos*, they were charitable ; *ser alto, chico, gordo, flaco*, to be tall, short, fat, lean ; *ser rey, primer ministro, general, juez, sastre, zapatero, &c.* to be a king, prime minister, a general, a judge, a tailor, a shoe-maker, &c. ; *ser amado, aborrecido, &c.* to be loved, hated, &c.

We make use, on the contrary, of *estar* whenever we speak of the state of health, of being in any place, of an emotion or of a sudden and transient sensation. Ex. *Estar bueno ó malo*, to be well or ill ; *estar en casa, en el jardín, en el campo*, to be at home, in the garden, in the country ; *estar enfadado*, to be offended.

Nevertheless, in the following examples and other similar ones, we can make use of *ser* or of *estar* indifferently ; *ser* or *estar del mismo parecer*, to be of the same opinion ; *ser corregidor* or *estar de corregidor en Madrid*, to be corregidor at Madrid. We must however observe in the second example, if we make use of *estar*, this verb must be followed by the particle *de*, for, *estar corregidor, alcalde*, would not be Spanish.

N. B. *Ser bueno, ser malo*, signifies to be good, to be bad ; *estar bueno, estar malo*, signifies to be well or ill ; *estar mejor*, to be better, to be better in health ; *estar peor*, to be more sick, to be worse.

**RULE L.**—The verb *estar* is often used as in English *to be*, before another verb to signify in a more positive manner that an action is doing, has been done, or will be done, at the very moment in which we speak or of which we



speaking; and then the verb which follows is put in the gerund. Ex. *Está escribiendo*, he writes, that is, he is writing; *estaba escribiendo*, he wrote, that is, he was writing; *entonces estarán escribiendo*, they will write then, that is, they will then be writing.

A GENERAL SCHEME OF THE TERMINATIONS OF REGULAR  
VERBS IN THEIR SIMPLE TENSES.

The figures 1, 2, 3, signify the *first*, *second*, and *third* conjugations.

All the regular verbs of each conjugation, are easily conjugated by changing the terminations *ar*, *er*, *ir*, of the infinitive into those expressed as follows.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

	<i>Present.</i>	<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>	<i>If there is an active Part.</i>
1.	ar,	ando,	ado,	ante,
2.	er, } 3. } ir.	iendo,	ido,	iente or yente.*

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
1.	yo,	tú,	él.	nosotros,	vosotros,	ellos.
2.	o,	as,	a.	amos,	ais,	an.
3.	o, } 3. } o,	es,	e.	emos,	eis,	en.
3.	o,	es,	e.	imos,	ís,	en.

*Imperfect.*

1.	aba,	abas,	aba.	ábamos,	ábais	aban.
2.	ía,	ías,	ía.	íamos,	íais,	ían.
3.	ía,	ías,	ía.	íamos,	íais,	ían.

*Preterite definite.*

1.	é,	aste,	ó.	amos,	ásteis,	aron.
2.	í,	íste,	ió.	imos,	ísteis,	ieron,
3.	í,	íste,	ió.	imos,	ísteis,	ieron,

*Future absolute.*

1.	aré,	arás,	ará.	arémos,	aréis,	arán.
2.	eré,	erás,	erá.	erémos,	eréis,	erán.
3.	iré,	irás,	irá.	irémos,	iréis,	irán.

---

\* See 5th and 6th observations preceding the Conjugation of the Irregular Verbs.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



<i>Gerund.</i>	Amando,	-	-	-	<i>loving.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Amado,	-	-	-	<i>loved.</i>

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo amo,	-	-	-	-	<i>I love, or do love.</i>
Tú amas,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou lovest.</i>
El ama,	-	-	-	-	<i>he loves.</i>
Nosotros amamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we love.</i>
Vosotros amais,	-	-	-	-	<i>you love.</i>
Ellos aman,	-	-	-	-	<i>they love.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo amaba,	-	-	-	-	<i>I did love.</i>
Tú amabas,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou didst love.</i>
El amaba,	-	-	-	-	<i>he did love.</i>
Nosotros amábamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we did love.</i>
Vosotros amábais,	-	-	-	-	<i>you did love.</i>
Ellos amaban,	-	-	-	-	<i>they did love.</i>

*Preterite definite.*

Yo amé,	-	-	-	-	<i>I loved.</i>
Tú amaste,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou lovedst.</i>
El amó,	-	-	-	-	<i>he loved.</i>
Nosotros amamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we loved.</i>
Vosotros amásteis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you loved.</i>
Ellos amaron,	-	-	-	-	<i>they loved.</i>

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo he amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>I have loved.</i>
Tú has amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast loved.</i>
El ha amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>he has loved.</i>
Nosotros hemos amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>we have loved.</i>
Vosotros habeis amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>you have loved.</i>
Ellos han amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>they have loved.</i>

*Preterite anterior.*

Yo hube amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>I had loved.</i>
Tú hubiste amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
El hubo amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>he had loved.</i>
Nosotros hubimos amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>we had loved.</i>
Vosotros hubisteis amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>you had loved.</i>
Ellos hubieron amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>they had loved.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo había amado,	-	-	<i>I had loved.</i>
Tú habías amado,	-	-	<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
El había amado,	-	-	<i>he had loved.</i>
Nosotros habíamos amado,	-	-	<i>we had loved.</i>
Vosotros habíais amado,	-	-	<i>you had loved.</i>
Ellos habían amado,	-	-	<i>they had loved.</i>

*Future absolute.*

Yo amaré,	-	-	-	<i>I shall love.</i>
Tú amarás,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt love.</i>
El amará,	-	-	-	<i>he will love.</i>
Nosotros amaremos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall love.</i>
Vosotros amaréis,	-	-	-	<i>you will love.</i>
Ellos amarán,	-	-	-	<i>they will love.</i>

*Future anterior.*

Yo habré amado,	-	-	-	<i>I shall have loved.</i>
Tú habrás amado,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have loved.</i>
El habrá amado,	-	-	-	<i>he will have loved.</i>
Nosotros habrémos amado,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have loved.</i>
Vosotros habréis amado,	-	-	-	<i>you will have loved.</i>
Ellos habrán amado,	-	-	-	<i>they will have loved.</i>

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si, or cuando,				<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo amare,	-	-	-	<i>I love, or shall love.</i>
Tú amares,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt love.</i>
El amare,	-	-	-	<i>he will love.</i>
Nosotros amáremos,	-	-	-	<i>we shall love.</i>
Vosotros amáreis,	-	-	-	<i>you will love.</i>
Ellos amaren,	-	-	-	<i>they will love.</i>

*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si, or cuando,				<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo hubiere amado,	-	-	-	<i>I have loved.</i>
Tú hubieres amado,	-	-	-	<i>thou wilt have loved.</i>
El hubiere amado,	-	-	-	<i>he will have loved.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos amado,	-	-	-	<i>we shall have loved.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis amado,	-	-	-	<i>you will have loved.</i>
Ellos hubieren amado,	-	-	-	<i>they will have loved.</i>

## CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

Yo amaría,	-	-	-	-	<i>I should love.</i>
Tú amarías,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst love.</i>
El amaría,	-	-	-	-	<i>he would love.</i>
Nosotros amaríamos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we should love.</i>
Vosotros amaríais,	-	-	-	-	<i>you would love.</i>
Ellos amarían,	-	-	-	-	<i>they would love.</i>

*Second and third conditionals present.*

Si, or cuando,	-	-	-	-	<i>If, or though,</i>
Yo amara or amase,	-	-	-	-	<i>I should love.</i>
Tú amaras amases,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst love.</i>
El amara amase,	-	-	-	-	<i>he would love.</i>
Nosotros amáramos amásemos,	-	-	-	-	<i>we should love.</i>
Vosotros amárais amáseis,	-	-	-	-	<i>you would love.</i>
Ellos amaran amasen,	-	-	-	-	<i>they would love.</i>

*First conditional past.*

Yo habría amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>I should have loved.</i>
Tú habrías amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have loved.</i>
El habría amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>he would have loved.</i>
Nosotros habríamos amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>we should have loved.</i>
Vosotros habríais amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>you would have loved.</i>
Ellos habrían amado,	-	-	-	-	<i>they would have loved.</i>

*Second and third conditionals past.*

Si, or cuando,	-	-	-	-	-
Yo hubiera, or hubiese	-	-	-	-	} amado. { If, or though, I had loved, or should have loved, &c.
Tú hubieras, hubieses	-	-	-	-	
El hubiera, hubiese	-	-	-	-	
Nosotros hubiéramos, hubiésemos	-	-	-	-	
Vosotros hubiérais, hubiéseis	-	-	-	-	
Ellos hubieran, hubiesen	-	-	-	-	

## IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

Ama tú,*	-	-	-	-	<i>love thou.</i>
Ame él,	-	-	-	-	<i>let him love.</i>

\* Verbs in the imperative require the pronouns governed after them, when used affirmatively and before them, as usual, when used negatively; Ex. *Love me, áname; do not love me, no me ames; Receive us, recibid nos; do not receive us, no nos recibais.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo temo,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I fear.</i>
Tú temes,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou fearest.</i>
El teme,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he fears.</i>
Nosotros tememos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we fear.</i>
Vosotros temeis,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you fear.</i>
Ellos temen,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they fear.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo temía,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I did fear.</i>
Tú temías,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou didst fear.</i>
El temía,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he did fear.</i>
Nosotros temíamos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we did fear.</i>
Vosotros temíais,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you did fear.</i>
Ellos temían,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they did fear.</i>

*Preterite definite.*

Yo temí,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I feared.</i>
Tú temiste,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou fearedst.</i>
El temió,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he feared.</i>
Nosotros temimos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we feared.</i>
Vosotros temísteis,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you feared.</i>
Ellos temieron,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they feared.</i>

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo he temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I have feared.</i>
Tú has temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast feared.</i>
El ha temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he has feared.</i>
Nosotros hemos temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we have feared.</i>
Vosotros habeis temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you have feared.</i>
Ellos han temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they have feared.</i>

*Preterite anterior.*

Yo hube temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had feared.</i>
Tú hubiste temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst feared.</i>
El hubo temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had feared.</i>
Nosotros hubimos temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had feared.</i>
Vosotros hubisteis temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had feared.</i>
Ellos hubieron temido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had feared.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo había temido, - - -	<i>I had feared.</i>
Tú habías temido, - - -	<i>thou hadst feared.</i>
El había temido, - - -	<i>he had feared.</i>
Nosotros habíamos temido, -	<i>we had feared.</i>
Vosotros habíais temido, -	<i>you had feared.</i>
Ellos habían temido, - -	<i>they had feared.</i>

*Future absolute.*

Yo temeré, - - - -	<i>I shall fear.</i>
Tú temerás, - - - -	<i>thou wilt fear.</i>
El temerá, - - - -	<i>he will fear.</i>
Nosotros temerémos, - -	<i>we shall fear.</i>
Vosotros temeréis, - - -	<i>you will fear.</i>
Ellos temerán, - - - -	<i>they will fear.</i>

*Future anterior.*

Yo habré temido, - - -	<i>I shall have feared.</i>
Tú habrás temido, - - -	<i>thou wilt have feared.</i>
El habrá temido, - - -	<i>he will have feared.</i>
Nosotros habrémos temido, -	<i>we shall have feared.</i>
Vosotros habréis temido, -	<i>you will have feared.</i>
Ellos habrán temido, - -	<i>they will have feared.</i>

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si, or cuando, - - -	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo temiere, - - - -	<i>I shall fear.</i>
Tú temieres, - - - -	<i>thou wilt fear.</i>
El temiere, - - - -	<i>he will fear.</i>
Nosotros temiéremos, - -	<i>we shall fear.</i>
Vosotros temiéreis, - - -	<i>you will fear.</i>
Ellos temiēren, - - - -	<i>they will fear.</i>

*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si, or cuando, - - -	<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo hubiere temido, - - -	<i>I have feared.</i>
Tú hubieres temido, - - -	<i>thou wilt have feared.</i>
El hubiere temido, - - -	<i>he will have feared.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos temido, -	<i>we shall have feared.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis temido, -	<i>you will have feared.</i>
Ellos hubiēren temido, - -	<i>they will have feared.</i>



## CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

Yo temería,	-	-	-	<i>I should fear.</i>
Tú temerías,	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst fear.</i>
El temería,	-	-	-	<i>he would fear.</i>
Nosotros temeríamos,	-	-	-	<i>we should fear.</i>
Vosotros temeríais,	-	-	-	<i>you would fear.</i>
Ellos temerían,	-	-	-	<i>they would fear.</i>

*Second and third conditionals present.*

Si, or cuando,	-	-	<i>If, or though,</i>
Yo temiera or temiese,	-	-	<i>I feared.</i>
Tú temieras or temieses,	-	-	<i>thou shouldst fear.</i>
El temiera or temiese,	-	-	<i>he should fear.</i>
Nosotros temiéramos or temiésemos,	-	-	<i>we should fear.</i>
Vosotros temiérais or temiéseis,	-	-	<i>you should fear.</i>
Ellos temieran or temiesen,	-	-	<i>they should fear.</i>

*First conditional past.*

Yo habría temido,	-	-	<i>I should have feared.</i>
Tú habrías temido,	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have feared.</i>
El habría temido,	-	-	<i>he would have feared.</i>
Nosotros habríamos temido,	-	-	<i>we should have feared.</i>
Vosotros habrías temido,	-	-	<i>you would have feared.</i>
Ellos habrían temido,	-	-	<i>they would have feared.</i>

*Second and third conditionals past.*

Yo hubiera, or hubiese	}	temido.	}	<i>If, or though, I had feared, or should have feared, &amp;c.</i>
Tú hubieras, or hubieses				
El hubiera, or hubiese				
Nosotros hubiéramos, or hubiésemos				
Vosotros hubiérais, or hubiéseis				
Ellos hubieran, or hubiesen				

## IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

Teme tú,	-	-	-	<i>fear thou.</i>
Tema él,	-	-	-	<i>let him fear.</i>
Temamos nosotros,	-	-	-	<i>let us fear.</i>
Temed vosotros,	-	-	-	<i>fear ye.</i>
Teman ellos,	-	-	-	<i>let them fear.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo sufro,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I suffer.</i>
Tú sufres,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou sufferest.</i>
El sufre,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he suffers.</i>
Nosotros sufrimos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufrís,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you suffer.</i>
Ellos sufren,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they suffer.</i>

*Imperfect.*

Yo sufría,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I did suffer.</i>
Tú sufrías,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou didst suffer.</i>
El sufría,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he did suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufríamos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we did suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufríais,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you did suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrían,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they did suffer.</i>

*Preterite definite.*

Yo sufrí,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I suffered.</i>
Tú sufriste,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou sufferedst.</i>
El sufrió,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he suffered.</i>
Nosotros sufrimos,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we suffered.</i>
Vosotros sufristeis,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you suffered.</i>
Ellos sufrieron,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they suffered.</i>

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo he sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I have suffered.</i>
Tú has sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hast suffered.</i>
El ha sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he has suffered.</i>
Nosotros hemos sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we have suffered.</i>
Vosotros habeis sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you have suffered.</i>
Ellos han sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they have suffered.</i>

*Preterite anterior.*

Yo hube sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>I had suffered.</i>
Tú hubiste sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>thou hadst suffered.</i>
El hubo sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>he had suffered.</i>
Nosotros hubimos sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>we had suffered.</i>
Vosotros hubísteis sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>you had suffered.</i>
Ellos hubieron sufrido,	-	-	-	-	-	<i>they had suffered.</i>

*Pluperfect.*

Yo había sufrido,	-	-	<i>I had suffered.</i>
Tú habías sufrido,	-	-	<i>thou hadst suffered.</i>
El había sufrido,	-	-	<i>he had suffered.</i>
Nosotros habíamos sufrido,	-	-	<i>we had suffered.</i>
Vosotros habíais sufrido,	-	-	<i>you had suffered.</i>
Ellos habían sufrido,	-	-	<i>they had suffered.</i>

*Future absolute.*

Yo sufriré,	-	-	<i>I shall suffer.</i>
Tú sufrirás,	-	-	<i>thou wilt suffer.</i>
El sufrirá,	-	-	<i>he will suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufriremos,	-	-	<i>we shall suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufriréis,	-	-	<i>you will suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrirán,	-	-	<i>they will suffer.</i>

*Future anterior.*

Yo habré sufrido,	-	-	<i>I shall have suffered.</i>
Tú habrás sufrido,	-	-	<i>thou wilt have suffered.</i>
El habrá sufrido,	-	-	<i>he will have suffered.</i>
Nosotros habrémos sufrido,	-	-	<i>we shall have suffered.</i>
Vosotros habréis sufrido,	-	-	<i>you will have suffered.</i>
Ellos habrán sufrido,	-	-	<i>they will have suffered.</i>

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si, or cuando,			<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo sufriere,	-	-	<i>I suffer.</i>
Tú sufrieres,	-	-	<i>thou wilt suffer.</i>
El sufriere,	-	-	<i>he will suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufriéremos,	-	-	<i>we shall suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufriéreis,	-	-	<i>you will suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrieren,	-	-	<i>they will suffer.</i>

*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si, or cuando,			<i>If, or when,</i>
Yo hubiere sufrido,	-	-	<i>I shall have suffered.</i>
Tú hubieres sufrido,	-	-	<i>thou wilt have suffered.</i>
El hubiere sufrido,	-	-	<i>he will have suffered.</i>
Nosotros hubiéremos sufrido,	-	-	<i>we shall have suffered.</i>
Vosotros hubiéreis sufrido,	-	-	<i>you will have suffered.</i>
Ellos hubieren sufrido,	-	-	<i>they will have suffered.</i>

## CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

Yo sufriría,	-	-	-	<i>I should suffer.</i>
Tú sufrirías,	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst suffer.</i>
El sufriría,	-	-	-	<i>he would suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufriríamos,	-	-	-	<i>we should suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufriríais,	-	-	-	<i>you would suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrirían,	-	-	-	<i>they would suffer.</i>

*Second and third conditionals present.*

Si, <i>or</i> cuando,	-	-	-	<i>If, or though,</i>
Yo sufriera <i>or</i> sufriese,	-	-	-	<i>I suffered.</i>
Tú sufrieras <i>or</i> sufrieses,	-	-	-	<i>thou shouldst suffer.</i>
El sufriera <i>or</i> sufriese,	-	-	-	<i>he should suffer.</i>
Nosotros sufriéramos <i>or</i> sufriésemos,	-	-	-	<i>we should suffer.</i>
Vosotros sufriérais <i>or</i> sufriéseis,	-	-	-	<i>you should suffer.</i>
Ellos sufrieran <i>or</i> sufriesen,	-	-	-	<i>they should suffer.</i>

*First conditional past.*

Yo habría sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>I should have suffered.</i>
Tú habrías sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>thou wouldst have suffered.</i>
El habría sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>he would have suffered.</i>
Nosotros habríamos sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>we should have suffered.</i>
Vosotros habrías sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>you would have suffered.</i>
Ellos habrían sufrido,	-	-	-	<i>they would have suffered.</i>

*Second and third conditionals past.*

Si, <i>or</i> cuando,	}	sufrido.	}	<i>If, or though, I had suffered, or should have suffered, &amp;c.</i>
Yo hubiera, <i>or</i> hubiese				
Tú hubieras, <i>or</i> hubieses				
El hubiera, <i>or</i> hubiese				
Nosotros hubiéramos, <i>or</i> hubiésemos				
Vosotros hubiérais, <i>or</i> hubiéseis				
Ellos hubieran, <i>or</i> hubiesen				

## IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

Sufre tú,	-	-	-	<i>suffer thou.</i>
Sufra él,	-	-	-	<i>let him suffer.</i>
Suframos nosotros,	-	-	-	<i>let us suffer.</i>
Sufrid vosotros,	-	-	-	<i>suffer you.</i>
Sufran ellos,	-	-	-	<i>let them suffer.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## INFINITIVE.

*Present.*

Ser amad-o or a, os or as, - - to be loved.

*Preterite.*

Haber sido amad-o or a, os or as, - to have been loved.

*Participle present.*

Siendo amad-o or a, os or as, - - being loved.

*Participle past.*

Habiendo sido amad-o or a, os or as. having been loved.

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo soy, tú eres, él or ella es I am, thou art, he or she is  
amado or amada, loved.

Nosotr-os or as somos, voso- We are, you are, they are  
tros or as sois, ellos or el- loved.  
las son amad-os or as.

*Imperfect.*

Yo era, tú eras, él or ella era I was, thou wast, he or she  
amado or amada, was loved.

Nosotr-os or as éramos, voso- We were, you were, they  
tr-os or as érais, ellos or el- were loved.  
las eran amados or amadas.

*Preterite definite.*

Yo fuí, tú fuiste, él or ella fué I was, thou wast, he or she  
amado or amada. was loved.

Nosotr-os or as fuimos, voso- We were, you were, they  
tr-os or as fuísteis, ellos or el- were loved.  
las fueron amados or amadas.

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo he, tú has, él or ella ha I have, thou hast, he or she  
sido amado or amada, has been loved.

Nosotr-os or as hemos, voso- We have, you have, they  
tr-os or as habeis, ellos or el- have been loved.  
las han sido amados or ama-  
das.

*Preterite anterior.*

Yo hube, tú hubiste, él *or* ella  
hubo sido amado *or* amada,  
Nosotr-os *or* as hubimos, voso-  
tr-os *or* as hubísteis, ellos *or*  
ellas hubieron sido amados  
*or* amadas.

*I had, thou hadst, he or she  
had been loved.  
We had, you had, they  
had been loved.*

*Pluperfect.*

Yo había, tú habías, él *or* ella  
había sido amad-o *or* a,  
Nosotr-os *or* as habíamos, voso-  
tr-os *or* as habíais, ellos *or*  
ellas habían sido amados *or*  
amadas.

*I had, thou hadst, he or  
she had been loved.  
We had, you had, they  
had been loved.*

*Future absolute.*

Yo seré, tú serás, él *or* ella  
será amad-o *or* a,  
Nosotros serémos, vosotros se-  
réis, ellos *or* ellas serán  
amad-os *or* as.

*I shall be, thou wilt be, he  
or she will be loved.  
We shall be, you will be,  
they will be loved.*

*Future anterior.*

Yo habré, tú habrás, él *or* ella  
habrá sido amad-o *or* a,  
Nosotr-os *or* as habrémos, vo-  
sotr-os *or* as habréis, ellos *or*  
ellas habrán sido amad-os  
*or* as.

*I shall have, thou wilt have,  
he or she will have been  
loved.  
We shall have, you will  
have, they will have been  
loved.*

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si, *or* cuando,  
Yo fuere, tú fueres, él *or* ella  
fuere amad-o *or* a,  
Nosotr-os *or* as fuéremos, voso-  
tr-os *or* as fuéreis, ellos *or*  
ellas fueren amad-os *or* as.

*If, or when, I  
am loved, or  
I shall be lov-  
ed, &c.*



*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si, or cuando,  
Yo hubiere, tú hubieres, él or  
ella hubiere sido amad-o or a,  
Nosotr-os or as hubiéremos,  
vosotr-os or as hubiéreis, el-  
llos or ellas hubieren sido  
amados or as.

*If, or when, I have  
been loved, or I  
shall have been  
loved, &c.*

## CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

Yo sería, tú serías, él or ella  
sería amad-o or a,  
Nosotr-os or as seríamos, voso-  
tr-os or as seríais, ellos or  
ellas serían amad-os or as.

*I should be, thou wouldst be,  
he or she would be loved.  
We should be, you would  
be, they would be loved.*

*Second and third conditionals present.*

Si, or cuando,  
Yo fuera or fuese, tú fueras or  
fueses, él or ella fuera or  
fuese amad-o or a,  
Nosotr-os or as fuéramos or  
fuésemos, vosotr-os or as fu-  
érais or fuéseis, ellos or ellas  
fueran or fuesen amad-os  
or as.

*If, or though, I were  
loved, or I should be  
loved, &c.*

*First conditional past.*

Yo habría, tú habrías, él or  
ella habría sido amad-o  
or a,  
Nosotr-os or as habríamos,  
vosotr-os or as habríais, el-  
los or ellas habrían sido  
amad-os or as.

*I should have, thou wouldst  
have, he or she would  
have been loved.  
We should have, you would  
have, they would have  
been loved.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



*Pluperfect.*

Yo hubiese, tú hubieses, él or  
ella hubiese sido amad-o  
or a,

*I might have, thou mightest  
have, he or she might  
have been loved.*

Nosotr-os or as hubiésemos,  
vosotr-os or as hubiéseis,  
ellos or ellas hubiesen sido  
amad-os or as.

*We might have, you might  
have, they might have  
been loved.*

## PARADIGM OF NEUTER VERBS.

*Observation.* These verbs take in Spanish as an auxiliary in their compound tenses, the verb *haber*, to have, and the participle is indeclinable. In their simple tenses they are conjugated like the verbs of the conjugation to which they belong.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Llegar,*	<i>To arrive.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Haber llegado,	<i>To have arrived.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Llegando,	<i>Arriving.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Llegado.	<i>Arrived.</i>

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

† Lleg-o, as, a, amos, ais, an. *I arrive, &c.*

*Imperfect.*

Lleg-aba, abas, aba, ábamos, *I did arrive, &c.*  
ábais, aban.

*Preterite definite.*

Lleg-ué, aste, ó, amos, ásteis, *I arrived, &c.*  
aron.

---

\* This verb without being irregular, takes an *u* after the *g* in all the persons in which it is immediately followed by an *e*. This rule applies to all the verbs that end in *gar*: it serves to preserve in all the tenses and in all the persons the pronunciation of the *g* such as it is in the infinitive present.

† We suppress the pronouns, of the use of which the preceding conjugations give examples enough.

*Preterite indefinite.*

He llegado,	-	-	-	<i>I have arrived.</i>
Has llegado,	-	-	-	<i>thou hast arrived.</i>
Ha llegado,	-	-	-	<i>he has arrived.</i>
Hemos llegado,	-	-	-	<i>we have arrived.</i>
Habeis llegado,	-	-	-	<i>you have arrived.</i>
Han llegado.	-	-	-	<i>they have arrived.</i>

*Preterite anterior.*

Hube, hubiste, hubo, hubi- mos, hubísteis, hubieron llegado.		<i>I had, thou hadst, he or she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.</i>
--	--	---

*Pluperfect.*

Había, habías, había, había- mos, habíais, habían lle- gado.		<i>I had, thou hadst, he or she had, we had, you had, they had arrived.</i>
--	--	---

*Future absolute.*

Lleg-aré, or arás, or ará, aré mos, aréis, arán.		<i>I shall arrive, &amp;c.</i>
---	--	--------------------------------

*Future anterior.*

Habré, habrás, habrá, habré- mos, habréis, habrán lle- gado.		<i>I shall have, thou wilt have, he or she will have, we shall have, you will have, they will have arrived.</i>
--	--	---

*Future conjunctive simple.*

Si, or cuando, Lleg-are, ares, are, áremos, áreis, aren.	} <i>If, or when, I arrive or shall arrive, &amp;c.</i>
--	---

*Future conjunctive compound.*

Si, or cuando, Hubiere, hubieres, hubiere, hubiéremos, hubiéreis, hu- bieren llegado.		<i>If, or when, I have or shall have arrived, &amp;c. if or when we have or shall have arrived, &amp;c.</i>
--	--	---

## CONDITIONALS.

*First conditional present.*

Lleg-aría, arías, aría, aríamos, aríais, arían.		<i>I should arrive, &amp;c.</i>
--	--	---------------------------------

*Second and third conditionals present.*

Si, or cuando, Lleg-ara or ase, aras or ases, ara, or ase, Lleg-áramos or ásemos, árais or áseis, aran or asen.	If, or though, I arrived or should arrive, &c.  If, or though, we arrived or should arrive, &c.
---	---

*First conditional past.*

Habría, habrías, habría, ha- bríamos, habrías, habrían llegado.	I should have, thou wouldst have, he or, she would have, we should have, you would have, they would have arrived.
---	---

*Second and third conditionals past.*

Si, or cuando, Hubiera or hubiese, hubieras or hubieses, hubiera or hu- biese, Hubiéramos or hubiésemos, hubiérais or hubiéseis, hu- bieran or hubiesen llegado.	If, or though, I had, or should have arrived.  If, or though, we had or should have arrived.
--	--

## IMPERATIVE.

*Present or future.*

Llega tú,	-	-	-	arrive thou.
Llegu e él,	-	-	-	let him arrive.
Lleguemos,	-	-	-	let us arrive.
Llegad vosotros,	-	-	-	arrive ye.
Lleguen ellos.	-	-	-	let them arrive.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

Lleg-ue, ues, ue, uemos, ueis, uen.	I may arrive, &c.
--	-------------------

*Imperfect.*

Lleg-ase, ases, ase, ásemos, áseis, asen.	I might arrive, &c.
--	---------------------



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

*Gerund.*

Congratulándose, *congratulating oneself.*

*Compound Gerund.*

Habiéndose congratulado, *having congratulated oneself.*

*Participle.*

Congratulado. *congratulated.*

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

Yo me congratulo,	<i>I congratulate myself.</i>
Tú te congratulas,	<i>thou congratulatest thyself.</i>
El se congratula,	<i>he congratulates himself.</i>
Nosotros nos congratulamos,	<i>we congratulate ourselves.</i>
Vosotros os congratulais,	<i>you congratulate yourselves.</i>
Ellos se congratulan.	<i>they congratulate themselves.</i>

The other simple tenses follow the same order.

*Preterite indefinite.*

Yo me he congratulado,	<i>I have congratulated myself.</i>
Tú te has congratulado,	<i>thou hast congratulated thyself.</i>
El se ha congratulado,	<i>he has congratulated himself.</i>
Nosotros nos hemos congratulado,	<i>we have congratulated ourselves.</i>
Vosotros os habeis congratulado,	<i>you have congratulated yourselves.</i>
Ellos se han congratulado.	<i>they have congratulated themselves.</i>

All the compound tenses follow the same order.

## IMPERATIVE.

Congratúlate,	<i>congratulate thyself.</i>
Congratúlese,	<i>let him congratulate himself.</i>
*Congratulémonos,	<i>let us congratulate ourselves.</i>
*Congratulaos,	<i>congratulate yourselves.</i>
Congratúlense.	<i>let them congratulate themselves.</i>

---

\* The *s* of the first person plural and the *d* of the second are always suppressed in the imperative in reflected and reciprocal verbs.

## PARADIGM OF THE IMPERSONAL VERBS.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Granizar,	<i>to hail.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Haber granizado,	<i>to have hailed.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Granizando,	<i>hailing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Granizado.	<i>hailed.</i>

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Graniza,	<i>it hails.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Granizaba,	<i>it did hail.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Granizó,	<i>it hailed.</i>
<i>Pret. indef.</i>	Ha granizado,	<i>it has hailed.</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Había granizado,	<i>it had hailed.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Granizará, or Granizare,	<i>it will hail.</i>
<i>Future ant.</i>	Habrá granizado,	<i>it will have hailed.</i>

## CONDITIONALS.

<i>Present.</i>	Granizaría or granizara,	<i>it would hail.</i>
<i>Past.</i>	Habría granizado,	<i>it would have hailed.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

	Que	
<i>Present.</i>	Granice,	<i>that it may hail.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Granizase,	<i>that it might hail.</i>
<i>Preterite.</i>	Haya granizado,	<i>that it may have hailed.</i>
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Hubiese granizado,	<i>that it might have hailed.</i>

*Conjugation of the impersonal verb SER MENESTER,  
to be requisite or necessary.*

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Ser menester,	<i>to be necessary.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Siendo menester,	<i>being necessary.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Sido menester,	<i>been necessary.</i>

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Present.</i>	Es menester,	<i>it is necessary.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Era menester,	<i>it was necessary.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Fué menester,	<i>it was necessary.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Será or fuere menester,	<i>it will be necessary.</i>



## CONDITIONAL.

*Sería or fuera menester,* *it would be necessary.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.* *Sea menester,* *it may be necessary.*  
*Imperfect.* *Fuese menester,* *it might be necessary.*

*Conjugation of the impersonal verb HABER.*

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.* *Hay,\** *there is, there are,*  
*Imperfect.* *Había,* *there was, there were.*  
*Pret. def.* *Hubo,* *there was, there were.*  
*Future.* *Habrà or hubiere,* *there shall or will be.*

## CONDITIONAL.

*Habría or hubiera,* *there should be.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.* *Haya,* *there may be.*  
*Imperfect.* *Hubiese,* *there might be.*

N. B. This impersonal is used thus, that it to say in the third person singular, even with a substantive in the plural ; as, *hay un hombre*, there is a man ; *hubo mugeres*, there were women. The compound tenses are formed by adding the participle *habido*, to the simple tenses. Ex. *Ha habido*, there has or there have been, &c.

## LIST OF SOME IMPERSONAL VERBS.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>3d pers. of the pres. of the ind.</i>
<i>Amanecer, to begin to be daylight,</i>	<i>Amanece, it begins to be daylight.</i>
<i>Anochece, to begin to grow dark,</i>	<i>Anochece, it begins to grow dark.</i>
<i>Escarchar, to freeze, to glaze, speaking of dew or rain that glazes what it falls upon by freezing.</i>	<i>Escarcha, it freezes, it glazes.</i>

\* *Hay* loses the letter *y* when this word is placed at the end of a phrase. Ex. For *hay un año*, we say, *un año ha*, it is one year ago.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



an *u* after the *g* before *e*, as *llegar*, to arrive; *llegué*, I arrived: *pagar*, to pay, *pagué*, I paid, &c. 3d. Several ending in *cer* and *cir* which change the *c* into *z* before *a* and *o*, as *vencer*, to conquer, *venzo*; *resarcir*, to repair, *resarzo*, I repair. 4th: For the same reason *delinquir*, to do wrong, changes *qu* into *c* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Delinco*, *delinca*, *delincamos*; and *escoger*, to choose, changes the *g* into *j* before *a* and *o*. Ex. *Escojo*, *escoja*. 5th. The verbs which terminate in *eer*, as *creer*, to believe; *leer*, to read; *poseer*, to possess; *proveer*, to provide, in those terminations which contain an *i*, change it into *y* whenever it is to be joined with another vowel, as *creí*, *creyó*; *leí*, *leyéron*; *poseí*, *poseyere*; *proveí*, *proveyéremos*, &c. 6th. We must make the same change in the verbs ending in *uir*, when the *u* and the *i* make a part of two different syllables. Thus, *huir*, to fly, makes in the third person of the preterite definite, *huyó*; *argüir* makes *arguyó*; *constituir* makes *constituyó*, &c.

N. B. The *tenses* and *persons* which are *irregular* are laid down in *italics*, and *only* the *first person* of the *tenses* which are *regular* or run on *uniformly irregular* throughout the *tense*, is expressed.

## A.

<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	Aborrecer,	<i>to hate to abhor.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Aborreciendo,	<i>hating.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Aborrecido,	<i>hated.</i>
<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Aborrezco</i> , aborreces, aborrece, aborrecemos, aborreceis, aborrecen,	} <i>I hate, or abhor.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Aborrecía, &c.	<i>I did abhor.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Aborrecí, &c.	<i>I hated.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Aborreceré, &c.	<i>I shall or will hate.</i>
<i>Conditional.</i>	Aborrecería or aborreciera, &c.	} <i>I should or would hate.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	Aborrece, aborezca, aborrezcamos, aborreced, aborrezcan.	<i>hate thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	{ Que aborrezca, aborezcas, aborrezca, aborrezcamos, aborrescais, aborrez- can, }	<i>that I hate or may hate.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que aborreciese, &c.	<i>that I hated or might hate.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Si aborreciere, &c.	<i>If I hate or shall hate.</i>

N. B. The irregularity of this verb, of all like it in ECER, and of those ending in OCER and ACER, consists in taking a *z* before *c* in the first person singular of the present indicative, in all those of the present subjunctive, in the first of the plural, and in the third of the singular and plural of the imperative. The verb HACER is the only exception to this rule; but it has other irregularities, and is found conjugated in its alphabetical order.

*Abrir, to open, is irregular only in the participle abierto.*

---

<i>Infinitive.</i>	Absolver,	<i>to absolve.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Absolviendo,	<i>absolving.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Absuelto,	<i>absolved.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Absuelvo, absuelves, absuelve,</i> <i>absolvemos, absolveis, absuelven,</i>	} <i>I absolve, or</i> } <i>do absolve.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Absolvía, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I did absolve.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Absolví, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I absolved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Absolveré, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I shall or will absolve.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Absolvería or absolviera, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I should or would</i> <i>absolve.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Absuelve, absuelva,</i> <i>absolvamos, absolved, absuelvan,</i>	} <i>absolve thou,</i> } <i>&amp;c.</i>
<i>Subj. pres.</i>	<i>Que absuelva, absuevas, absuelva,</i> <i>absolvamos, absolvais, absuelvan,</i>	} <i>that I ab-</i> } <i>solve or may</i> } <i>absolve.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que absolviese, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I absolved or might</i> <i>absolve.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando absolviere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>when I absolve or shall</i> <i>absolve.</i>

*Abstraer, to abstract, to make an abstraction. See traer.*

*Acaecer, to happen, (impersonal.) See aborrecer.*

---

<i>Infinitive.</i>	Acertar,	<i>to succeed, to hit the mark.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Acertando,	<i>succeeding.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Acertado,	<i>succeeded.</i>
<i>Indic. pres.</i>	<i>Acierto, aciertas, acierta,</i> <i>Acertamos, acertais, aciertan,</i>	} <i>I succeed, or</i> } <i>hit the mark.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Acertaba, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I did succeed.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Acerté, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I succeeded.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Acertaré, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I shall or will succeed.</i>

<i>Condit.</i>	Acertaría or acertara, &c.	I should or would succeed.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Acierta, acierte, } acertemos, acertad, acierten, }	succeed thou, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que acierte, aciertes, acierte, } acertemos, acerteis, acierten, }	that I succeed, or may succeed.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que acertase, &c.	that I succeeded, or might succeed.
<i>Future.</i>	Si acertare, &c.	if I succeed, or shall succeed.

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Acordar,	to agree, to resolve.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Acordando,	agreeing.
<i>Participle.</i>	Acordado,	agreed.

<i>Indic. pres.</i>	Acuerdo, acuerdas, acuerda, } Acordamos, acordais, acuerdan, }	I agree, or do resolve.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Acordaba, &c.	I did agree.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Acordé, &c.	I agreed.
<i>Future.</i>	Acordaré, &c.	I shall or will agree.
<i>Condit.</i>	Acordaría, acordara,	I should or would agree.
<i>Imperat.</i>	Acuerda, acuerde, } acordemos, acordad, acuerden, }	agree thou, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que acuerde, acuerdes, acuerde, } acordemos, acordeis, acuerden, }	that I agree, or may agree.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que acordase, &c.	that I agreed or might agree.
<i>Future.</i>	Cuando acordare, &c.	when I agree, or shall agree.

---

Acordarse, to remember. See acordar.

Acordar á uno, to make one remember. See acordar.

Acoñtarse, to go to bed. See acordar.

Acrecentar, to increase. See acertar.

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Adherir,	to adhere.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Adhiriendo,	adhering.
<i>Participle.</i>	Adherido.	adhered.

<i>Indic. pres.</i>	Adhiero, adhieres, adhiera, } adherimos, adherís, adhieren, }	I adhere, or do adhere.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Adhería, &c.	I did adhere.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Adherí, adheriste, adherió, } adherimos, adherísteis, adherieron, }	I adhered.
<i>Future.</i>	Adheriré, &c.	I shall or will adhere.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

- Anteponer, *to prefer.* See poner.
- Antever, *to foresee.* See ver.
- Apacentar, *to lead sheep to grass.* See acertar.
- Aparecer, *to appear.* See aborrecer.
- Apercibir, *to prepare, to get ready.* See pedir.
- Apetecer, *to wish, to long for.* See aborrecer.
- Apostar, *to lay a wager.* See acordar.
- Aporcar, *to cover with earth, (celery, &c.)* See acordar.
- Aportar, *to make a harbor.* Idem.
- Aprobar, *to approve.* Idem.
- †Arbolecer, *to become a tree.* See aborrecer.
- Arrendar, *to let to a tenant ;—to tie (a horse) by the reins.*  
See acertar.
- Arrepentirse, *to repent.* See adherir.
- Asentar, *to sit down, to place, to resolve, to register.* See acertar.
- Asentir, *to consent.* See adherir.
- Aserrar, *to saw.* See acertar.
- Asestar, *to aim or point at.* Idem.
- Asir, *to seize, to take root, (speaking of plants, or figuratively speaking of persons,) has no irregularity but in the following tenses, which are very little used. Indicat. pres. Asgo, ases, ase, asimos, asis, asen. Imperat. Ase, asga, asgamos, asid, asgan. Subj. pres. Asga, asgas, asga, asgamos, asgais, asgan.*
- Asolar, *to pull down, to destroy.* See acordar.
- Asoldar, *to furnish one with money.* Idem.
- Asonar, *to assemble by the sound of bells, to tune.* Idem.
- Atender, *to apply oneself ; to consider ; to regard.* See entender.
- †Atener, *to keep pace with another—to keep one's word.*  
See tener.
- Atentar, *to attempt...to form an enterprise against the laws in a capital concern.* See acertar.
- †Aterecerse, *to get benumbed, to stiffen with cold.* See aborrecer.
- Aterrar, *to throw down on the ground.* See acertar.
- Atestar, *to fill up.* Idem.
- Atormecerse, *to get benumbed.* See aborrecer.
- Atraer, *to attract, to draw over to oneself.* See traer.
- Atravesar, *to pierce, or bore.* See acertar.
- †Atronar, *to thunder, (impersonal.)* See acordar.

- { Avenir, to happen, to come unexpectedly, to reconcile a difference. See venir.
- { Avenirse, to agree, to be suitable, agreeable.
- { Aventar, to fan, to winnow. See acertar.
- { Aventarse, to be frightened, (speaking of a flock.) Idem.
- { Avergonzar, to make one ashamed. See acordar.
- { Avergonzarse, to be ashamed. Idem.

## B.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Bendecir,	to bless.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Bendiciendo,	blessing.
<i>Participle.</i>	Bendito,	blessed.
<i>Indic. pres.</i>	Bendigo, bendices, bendice, bendecimos, bendecís, bendicen.	{ I bless, or do bless.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Bendecía, &c.	I did bless.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Bendige, bendigiste, bendijo, bendigimos, bendigísteis, bendigieron,	{ I blessed.
<i>Future.</i>	Bendeciré, &c.	I shall or will bless.
<i>Condition.</i>	Bendeciría, or bendigera, &c.	{ I should or would bless.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Bendice, bendiga, bendigamos, bendecid, bendigan,	{ bless thou, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que bendiga, &c.	that I bless or may bless.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que bendigese, &c.	that I blessed, or might bless.
<i>Future.</i>	Si bendigere, &c.	if I bless, or shall bless.

## C.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Caber,	to contain, to be contained,
<i>Gerund.</i>	Cabiendo,	being contained.
<i>Participle.</i>	Cabido,	been contained.
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Quepo, cabes, &c.	I am contained.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cabía, &c.	I was contained.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Cupe, cupiste, cupo, &c.	I was contained.
<i>Future.</i>	Cabré, &c.	I shall or will be contained.
<i>Conditional.</i>	Cabría or cupiera, &c.	I should or would be contained.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Cabe, quepa, quepamos, cabed, quepan,	{ be thou contained, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que quepa, &c.	that I be or may be contained.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que cupiese, &c.	that I was, or might be contained.



*Future.* Cuando cupiere, &c. when I be, or shall be contained.

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Caer,	to fall.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Cayendo,	falling.
<i>Participle.</i>	Caído,	fallen.

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Caigo, caes, &c.	I fall or do fall.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Caía, &c.	I did fall.
<i>Pret. perf.</i>	Caí, caíste, cayó, caímos, caísteis, cayeron,	I fell.
<i>Future.</i>	Caeré, &c.	I shall or will fall.
<i>Condition.</i>	Caería or cayera,	I should or would fall.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Cae, caiga, caigamos, caed, caigan,	} fall thou, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que caiga, &c.	that I fall, or may fall.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que cayese, &c.	that I fell, or might fall.
<i>Future.</i>	Si cayere, &c.	If I fall or shall fall.

---

Calentar, to warm, to heat. See acertar.

Canecer, to grow grayhaired. See aborrecer.

Carecer, to want, to be in want. Idem.

Cegar, to blind, to become blind. See acertar.

{ Ceñir, to girdle, to surround. See . . . . pedir.

{ Ceñirse, to girdle oneself; to limit oneself; to restrict oneself. Idem.

Cerner, to sift, to pass flour through a sieve—to blossom, (speaking of vines, of grain, &c.) See entender.

Cerrar, to shut, to lock up. See acertar.

Cimentar, to cement, to lay the foundation. Idem.

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Cocer,	to cook, to bake.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Cociendo,	cooking.
<i>Participle.</i>	Cocido,	cooked.

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Cuezo, cueces, cuece, cocemos, coceis, cuecen,	} I bake or do bake.
-------------------	--	----------------------

<i>Imperfect.</i>	Cocía, &c.	I did cook.
-------------------	------------	-------------

<i>Pret. perf.</i>	Cocí, &c,	I baked.
--------------------	-----------	----------

<i>Future.</i>	Coceré, &c.	I shall or will cook.
----------------	-------------	-----------------------

<i>Condition.</i>	Cocería or cociera, &c.	I should or would bake.
-------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

<i>Imperative.</i>	Cuece, cueza, cozamos, coced. cuezan,	} bake thou, &c.
--------------------	---------------------------------------	------------------

<i>Subj. pres.</i>	Que cueza, cuezas, cueza, cozamos, cozais, cuezan,	} that I bake, or may bake.
--------------------	--	-----------------------------



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que conduzca, &amp;c.</i>	} <i>that I conduct, or may conduct.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que condugese, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Si condugere, &amp;c.</i>	} <i>If I conduct or shall conduct.</i>

- Conferir, to confer. See adherir.*  
*Confesar, to confess; to own. See acertar.*  
*Conmover, to excite, to disturb. See entender.*  
*Cónocer, to know. See aborrecer.*  
*Conseguir, to obtain. See pedir.*  
*Consentir, to consent. See adherir.*  
*Consolar, to console. See acordar.*  
*Consonar, to agree; to be in tune. Idem.*  
*Constreñir, to constrain. See pedir.*  
*Contar, to count. See acordar.*  
*Contener, to contain. See tener.*  
*Contender, to contest; to dispute. See entender.*  
*Contradecir, to contradict. See decir.—N. B. They differ  
only in the second person singular of the imperative which  
is CONTRADICE, and not CONTRADI.*  
*Contrahacer, to counterfeit. See hacer.*  
*Contraer, to contract. See traer.*  
*Contravenir, to act contrary. See venir.*  
*Controvertir, to dispute on a doubtful subject. See adherir.*  
*Convalecer, to be convalescent. See aborrecer.*  
*Convenir, to agree. See venir.*  
*Convertir, to convert. See adherir.*  
*Corregir, to correct. See pedir.*  
*Costar, to cost. See acordar.*  
*Creceer, to grow. See aborrecer.*  
*Cubrir, to cover,—is irregular only in the participle past  
cubierto.*

## D.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Dar,</i>	<i>to give.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Dando,</i>	<i>giving.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Dado,</i>	<i>given.</i>

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Doy, das, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I give.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Daba, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I did give.</i>

<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Dí, diste, dió, dimos, dísteis, dieron.</i>	<i>I gave.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Daré, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I shall or will give.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Daría or diera,</i>	<i>I should or would give.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Da, dé, demos, dad, den,</i>	<i>give thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que dé, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I give or may give.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que diese, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I gave, or might give.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando diere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>when I give, or shall give.</i>

*Decaer, to decay. See caer.*

*Decentar, to cut, to take away a part of a whole. See acertar.*

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Decir,</i>	<i>to tell, to say.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Diciendo,</i>	<i>saying.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Dicho,</i>	<i>said.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Digo, dices, dice, decimos, decís, dicen,</i>	} <i>I say or do say.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Decía, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Dige, digiste, dijo, digimos, digís- teis, dijeron,</i>	} <i>I said.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Diré, dirás, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Diría or digera, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I should or would say.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Dí, diga, digamos, decid, digan,</i>	<i>tell thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que diga, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I say or may say.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que digese, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I told, or might tell.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Si digere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>if I tell, or shall say.</i>

*Deducir, to deduct. See conducir.*

*Defender, to defend. See entender.*

*Deferir, to defer, to delay. See adherir.*

*Degollar, to decapitate. See acordar.*

*Demoler, to demolish. See absolver.*

*Demonstrar, to demonstrate. See acordar.*

*Denegar, to deny; to refuse. See acertar.*

*Denostar, to use any one ill by word or deed. See acordar.*

*Deponer, to depose, to resign. See poner.*

*Derrengar, to break the back. See acertar.*

*Derretir, to melt. See pedir.*

*Desabastecer, (una plaza,) to strip a place of provisions.  
See aborrecer.*

*Desacertar, to err, to mistake. See acertar.*

*Desacordar, to disagree. See acordar.*

*Desadormecer, to awake. See aborrecer.*

*Desalentar, to discourage. See acertar.*

- Desaparecer, *to disappear.* See aborrecer.
- Desapretar, *to loosen; to unbind.* See acertar.
- Desaprobar, *to disapprove.* See acordar.
- Desasosegar, *to disturb.* See acertar.
- Desatender, *to be inattentive.* See entender.
- Desatentar, *to trouble, to act giddily.* See acertar.
- †Desatravesar, *to disentangle.* Idem.
- Desavenir, *not to agree, to be of a contrary opinion.* See avenir.
- Descaecer, *to decay, to lose one's strength.* See aborrecer.
- Descender, *to descend.* See entender.
- Desceñir, *to ungirdle.* See pedir.
- †Decimentar, *to undermine the foundation.* See acertar.
- Descolgar, *to take down; to slacken.* See acordar.
- Descollar, *to surpass in height, to be taller.* Idem.
- Descomedirse, *to grow unpolite, to take too much liberty.* See pedir.
- Descomponer, *to disorder, to discompose.* See poner.
- Desconsentir, *to refuse one's consent.* See adherir.
- Desconcertar, *to confound, to derange.* See acertar.
- Desconocer, *to disown.* See aborrecer.
- Desconsolar, *to afflict, to grieve.* See acordar.
- Descontar, *to discount.* Idem.
- Descubrir, *to discover—is irregular only in the participle past, descubierto.*
- Desdecir, *to give the lie.* See decir, except for the second person singular of the imperative which is desdize and no desdi.
- Desempedrar, *to unpave.* See acertar.
- Desencerrar, *to set at liberty.* Idem.
- Desengrosar, *to diminish, lessen.* See acordar.
- Desentender, *to pretend ignorance.* See entender.
- Desenterrar, *to unbury.* See acertar.
- Desentorpecer, *to awaken, to quicken.* See aborrecer.
- Desenvolver, *to unwrap, to develope.* See absolver.
- Deservir, *to clear the table, to oblige, to hurt.* See pedir.
- Desfallecer, *to faint away.* See aborrecer.
- Desflaquecer, *to weaken, to languish.* Idem.
- Desflocar, *to ravel, (cloth.)* See acordar.
- Desfogarse, *to vent one's passion.* Idem.
- Desguarnecer, *to unfurnish.* See aborrecer.
- Deshacer, *to undo.* See hacer.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

{ *Doler*, to feel pain. See *absolver*.  
 { *Dolerse*, to be sorry ; to repent ;—to feel for others' pain ;  
 —to compassionate. See *absolver*.

---

*Inf. pres.*    *Dormir*,            to sleep.  
*Gerund.*      *Durmiendo*,        sleeping.  
*Participle.*   *Dormido*,            slept.

*Ind. pres.*    *Duermo*, *duermes*, *duerme*, } I sleep, or do  
                   *dormimos*, *dormis*, *duermen*. } sleep.  
*Imperfect.*   *Dormía*, &c.                            I did sleep.  
*Pret. def.*    *Dormí*, *dormiste*, *durmió*, } I slept.  
                   *dormimos*, *dormísteis*, *durmieron*. }  
*Future.*       *Dormiré*, &c.                            I shall or will sleep.  
*Condition.*   *Dormiría* or *durmiera*, &c.    I should or would sleep.  
*Imperative.*                            *Duerme*, *duerma*, } sleep thou, &c.  
    *durmamos*, *dormid*, *duerman*, }  
*Sub. pres.*    *Que duerma*, *duermas*, *duerma*, } that I sleep or  
                   *durmamos*, *durmais*, *duerman*, } may sleep.  
*Imperfect.*   *Que durmiese*, &c.    that I slept, or might sleep.  
*Future.*       *Cuando durmiere*, &c.    when I sleep or shall sleep.

## E.

*Elegir*, to choose, to elect. See *pedir*. N. B. This verb changes G into J before A and O to preserve the guttural pronunciation of the infinitive.

*Embravecerse*, to become furious. See *aborrecer*.

*Embrutecerse*, to become brutish. See *aborrecer*.

*Empedrar*, to pave. See *acertar*.

*Empezar*, to begin. *Idem*.

*Emplumecer*, to begin to have feathers. See *aborrecer*.

*Empobrecer*, to grow poor. *Idem*.

*Emporcar*, to dirt. See *acordar*.

*Encabellecer*, to begin to have hair. See *aborrecer*.

*Encallecer*, to form a callus. *Idem*.

*Encalvecer*, to become bald. *Idem*.

*Encanecer*, to be greyhaired by old age. *Idem*.

*Encarecer*, to raise the price, to exaggerate. *Idem*.

*Encender*, to light a fire. See *acertar*.

*Encensar*, to perfume with incense. See *acertar*.

- Encerrar, *to shut in.* Idem.  
 Encomendar, *to recommend.* Idem.  
 Encrudecerse, *to become cruel.* See aborrecer.  
 Encruelecer, *to irritate, to render cruel.* See aborrecer.  
 Encontrar, *to meet, to find.* See acordar.  
 Encordar, *to put strings and cords (to an instrument.)* Idem.  
 Encubertar, *to cover with a blanket.* See acertar.  
 Endentecer, *to breed teeth.* See aborrecer.  
 Endurecer, *to grow hard.* Idem.  
 Enflaquecer, *to grow lean.* Idem.  
 Enfurecerse, *to become furious.* Idem.  
 Engrandecer, *to grow, to enlarge.* Idem.  
 Engreirse, *to adorn one's self.* See pedir.  
 Engrosar, *to grow big.* See acordar.  
 Eloquentecer, *to become mad.* See aborrecer.  
 Eolucir, *to whiten, to do over with plaster.* See deslucir.  
 Enmendar, *to correct.* See acertar.  
 Enmocecer, *to grow young again.* See aborrecer.  
 Enmohecerse, *to grow mouldy.* Idem.  
 Enmudecer, *to grow dumb, to be silent.* Idem.  
 Ennegrecer, *to grow black, to blacken.* Idem.  
 Ennoblecer, *to ennoble.* Idem.  
 †Ennudecer, *to set or to knit, (speaking of grain, &c.)* Idem.  
 Enrarecer, *to rarefy, to become thin.* Idem.  
 Enriquecer, *to enrich.* See aborrecer.  
 Enrodar, *to break upon the wheel.* See acordar.  
 Ensangrentar, *to make bloody.* See acertar.  
 Ensoberbecerse, *to grow proud.* See aborrecer.  
 Entailecer, *to shoot or bud.* Idem.

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Entender,	<i>to understand.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Entendiendo,	<i>understanding.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Entendido,	<i>understood.</i>

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Entiendo, entiendes, entiende, entendemos, entendeis, entienden,	{ I understand, or do understand.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Entendía, &c.	I did understand.
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Entendí, &c.	I understood.
<i>Future.</i>	Entenderé, &c.	I shall or will understand.
<i>Condition.</i>	Entendería or entendiese, &c.	{ I should or would understand.



<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Entiende, entienda,</i>	} understand thou, &c.
	<i>entendamos, entended, entiendan,</i>	
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que entienda, entiendas, entienda,</i>	} that I under- stand or may understand.
	<i>entendamos, entendais, entiendan,</i>	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que entendiese, &amp;c.</i>	} that I understood or might understand.
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Si entendiere, &amp;c.</i>	} If I understand or shall understand.

*Enternecer, to soften, to touch, to move, to pity. See aborrecer*

*Enterrar, to bury. See ácertar.*

*Entomecer or entumecer, to swell; to stupify. See aborrecer.*

*Entontecerse, to become dull, foolish. Idem.*

*Entorpecerse, to become heavy, lazy. Idem.*

*Entrelucir, to glimmer. See deslucir.*

*Entreoir, to hear imperfectly. See oir.*

*Entretener, to entertain. See tener.*

*Entristecer, to vex, to make sad. See aborrecer.*

*Entullecer, to lose the use of one's limbs. Idem.*

*Entumecerse, to swell; to grow angry (speaking of the sea.)*

*Idem.*

*Envegecer, to grow old. Idem.*

*Enverdecer, to paint in green. Idem.*

*Envestir, to invest. See pedir.*

*Envolver, to wrap up. See absolver.*

*Equivaler, to be of equal value. See valer.*

<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	<i>Erguir,</i>	<i>to erect, to raise.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Irguiendo,</i>	<i>erecting.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Erguido,</i>	<i>erected.</i>

*Ind. pres. Yergo, yergues, yergue,* } *I erect, or do*  
*erguimos, erguís, yerguen,* } *erect.*

*Imperfect. Erguía, &c.* } *I did erect.*

*Pret. def. Erguí, erguiste, irguió,* } *I erected.*  
*erguimos, erguísteis, irguieron,*

*Future. Erguiré, &c.* } *I shall or will erect.*

*Condition. Erguiría or irguiera, &c.* } *I should or would erect.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Fortalecer, *to fortify.* See aborrecer.

Forzar, *to force.* See acordar.

Fregar, *to wash, to clean, to furbish (plate.)*

Freir, *to fry.* Part. Frito. The rest like pedir.

## G.

Gemir, *to groan.* See pedir.

Gobernar, *to govern.* See acertar.

Guarnecer, *to furnish.* See aborrecer.

## H.

Haber, (*impersonal.*) Indic. pres. Hay and Ha, *there is, there are.* The rest like the auxiliary verb haber, with this difference, that the former has only the third person singular (See the impersonal verbs.)

N. B. The adverb *there* is never expressed in this impersonal verb in Spanish.

Inf. pres.	Hacer,	<i>to do, to make.</i>
Gerund.	Haciendo,	<i>making.</i>
Participle.	Hecho,	<i>done.</i>
Ind. pres.	Hago, haces, &c.	<i>I do or make.</i>
Imperfect.	Hacía, &c.	<i>I did do or make.</i>
Pret. def.	Hice, hiciste, hizo, hicimos, hicisteis, hicieron,	} <i>I did or made.</i>
Future.	Haré, harás, hará, haremos, haréis, harán,	
Condition.	Haría or hiciera, &c.	<i>I should or would do.</i>
Imperative.	Haz, haga, hagamos, haced, hagan,	} <i>do thou, &amp;c.</i>
Sub. pres.	Que haga, hagas, haga, hagamos, hagais, hagan,	
Imperfect.	Que hiciere,	<i>that I made or might make.</i>
Future.	Si hiciere, &c.	<i>If I do or shall do.</i>

Heder, *to stink.* See entender.

Helar, *to freeze (impersonal.)* See acertar.

Hender, *to cleave, or split.* See entender.

Herir, *to wound.* See adherir.

Herrar, *to shoe or to bind about with iron work.* See acertar.

Hervir *to boil.* See adherir.  
 Holgar, *to repose, to do nothing.* See acordar.  
 Hollar, *to trample under feet; to tread.* Idem.  
 Humedecer, *to moisten.* See aborreçer.

I.

Impedir, *to prevent.* See pedir.  
 Imponer, *to impose.* See poner.  
 Indisponer, *to indispose, to vex,—to render incapable, &c.*  
 See poner.  
 Inducir, *to induce.* See conducir.  
 Inferir, *to infer.* See adherir.  
 Intervenir, *to intervene.* See venir.  
 Introducir, *to introduce.* See conducir.  
 Invernar, *to winter.* See acertar.  
 Invertir, *to transpose, to overturn, to subvert the order, &c.*  
 See adherir.  
 Investir, *to invest.* See pedir.  
 Ingerir or engerir, *to graft a tree. Part. ingerto or engerto.*  
 See adherir.

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Ir,	<i>to go.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Yendo,	<i>going.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Ido,	<i>gone.</i>

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Voy, vas, va, vamos, vais, van,</i>	<i>I go or do go.</i>	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Iba, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I did go.</i>	
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Fuí, fuiste, fué, fuimos, fuísteis, fueron,</i>	<i>I went.</i>	
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Iré, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I shall or will go.</i>	
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Iría or fuera, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I should or would go.</i>	
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Vé, vaya,</i> <i>vamos, id, vayan.</i>	}	
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que vaya, vayas, vaya,</i> <i>váyamos, váyais, vayan,</i>		<i>go thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que fuese, fueses, fuese,</i> <i>fuésemos, fuéseis, fuesen,</i>	}	
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando fuere, &amp;c.</i>		<i>that I go or may go. that I went or might go.</i>
			<i>when I go or shall go.</i>

N. B. *All the compound tenses of this verb are conjugated with the verb HABER and not SER. We translate then I have or am gone, I had or was gone, &c. by he ido, habia ido, and not by Soy ido, era ido.*

## J.

*Inf. pres.* Jugar, to play.

*Ind. pres.* Juego, juegas, juega, } I play.  
jugamos, jugais, juegan,

*Imperative.* Juega, juegue, } play thou, &c.  
juguemos, jugad, jueguen,

*Sub. pres.* Que juegue, juegues, juegue, } that I play or  
juguemos, jugueis, jueguen, } may play.

N. B. All the other tenses are regular.

## L.

Lucir, to shine. See deslucir.

## LL.

Llover, to rain (*impersonal.*) Part. Llovido, rained. See absolver.

## M.

†Magrecer, to grow lean.

Maldecir, to curse. See bendecir.

Manifestar, to manifest. See acertar.

Mantener, to maintain. See tener.

Medir, to measure. See pedir.

Mentar, to mention, to name. See acertar.

Mentir, to lie. See adherir. |

Merecer, to merit. See aborrecer.

Merendar, to eat a collation between dinner and supper. See acertar.

Mohecerse, to make mouldy. See aborrecer.

Moler, to grind. Part. molido. See absolver.

Morder, to bite. See absolver.

Morir, to die. Part. Muerto. See dormir.

Mostrar, to show. See acordar.

Mover, to move, to touch, to effect. See absolver.

Nacer, to be born. See aborrecer.

Negar, to deny; to refuse. See acertar.

Negrecer, to blacken, to become black. See aborrecer.

Nevar, to snow, (*impers.*) See acertar.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Pedir,	<i>to ask, to beg.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Pidiendo,	<i>asking.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Pedido,	<i>asked.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Pido, pides, pide, pedimos, pedís, piden,	} <i>I ask or do ask.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Pedía, &c.	
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Pedí, pediste, pidió, pedimos, pedísteis, pidieron,	} <i>I asked.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Pediré, &c.	
<i>Condition.</i>	Pediría or pidiera, &c.	<i>I should or would ask.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	Pide, pida, pidamos, pedid, pidan,	} <i>ask thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que pida, &c.	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que pidiese, &c.	<i>that I asked or might ask.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cuando pidiere, &c.	<i>when I ask or shall ask.</i>

Pensar, *to think.* See acertar.  
 Perder, *to lose.* See entender.  
 Perecer, *to perish.* See aborrecer.  
 Perniquebrar, *to break the legs.* See acertar.  
 Perseguir, *to persecute, to pursue.* See pedir.  
 Pertener, *to belong.* See aborrecer.  
 Pervertir, *to pervert.* See adherir.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Placer,	<i>to please.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Me place,	<i>it pleases me.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Placía,	<i>it did please.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Plugo,	<i>it pleased.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que plegue,	<i>that it may please.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que pluguiese or pluguiera,	<i>that it might please.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Si pluguiere.	<i>if it shall please.</i>

N. B. PLACER is only used in the above tenses and persons. Plegue á Dios! May it please God!

Plegar, *to plait or fold.* See acertar.  
 Poblar, *to people.* See acordar.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Poder,	to be able, can, may.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Pudiendo,	being able.
<i>Participle.</i>	Podido,	been able.

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Puedo, puedes, puede, podemos, podeis, pueden,	} I am able or I can.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Podía, &c.	
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Pude, pudiste, pudo, pudimos, pudisteis, pudieron,	} I was able or could.
<i>Future.</i>	Podré, &c.	
<i>Condition.</i>	Podría, or pudiera, &c.	I should or would be able.
<i>Imperative.</i>	(wanting.)	
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que pueda, puedas, pueda, podamos, podais, puedan,	} that I can or may be able.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que pudiese, &c.	
<i>Future.</i>	Cuando pudiere, &c.	when I can or shall be able.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Podrir,	to rot.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Pudriendo,	rotting.
<i>Participle.</i>	Podrido,	rotten.

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Pudro, pudres, pudre, podrimos, podrís, pudren,	} I rot or do rot.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Podría, &c.	
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Podrí, podríste, pudrió, podrimos, podrísteis, pudrieron,	} I rotted.
<i>Future.</i>	Podriré, &c.	
<i>Condition.</i>	Podriría or pudriera, &c.	I should or would rot.
<i>Imperative.</i>	Pudre, pudra, pudramos, podrid, pudran,	} rot thou, &c.
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que pudra, &c.	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que pudriese, &c.	that I rotted or might rot.
<i>Future.</i>	Si pudriere, &c.	if I rot or shall rot.

N. B. Most tenses and persons of the above verb can only be used figuratively.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Poner,	to put, to place.
<i>Gerund.</i>	Poniendo,	putting.
<i>Participle.</i>	Puesto,	put or placed.

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Pongo, pones, &c.	I put or do put.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Ponía, &c.	I did put.



<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Puse, pusiste, puso,</i> <i>pusimos, pusísteis, pusieron,</i>	} <i>I put or placed.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Pondré, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Pondría, or pusiera, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I should or would put.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Pon, ponga,</i> <i>pongamos, poned, pongan,</i>	} <i>put thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que ponga, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que pusiese, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I put or might put.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando pusiere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>when I put or shall put.</i>

*Predecir, to predict. See decir.*

*Preferir, to prefer. See adherir.*

*Proponer, to propose. See poner.*

*Prescribir, to prescribe, has no irregularity but in the participle past, PRESCRITO.*

*Presentir, to foresee, to have a forecast. See adherir.*

*Presuponer, to presuppose. See poner.*

*Prevalecer, to prevail. See aborrecer.*

*Prevenir, to anticipate, to prepare. See venir.*

*Prever, to foresee. See ver.*

*Producir, to produce. See conducir.*

*Proferir, to utter. See adherir.*

*Promover, to promote, to elevate (to a dignity.) See absolver.*

*Proponer, to propose. See poner.*

*Proscribir, to banish, is irregular only in the participle past, PROSCRITO.*

*Proseguir, to pursue, to continue. See pedir.*

*Probar, to prove; to experience; to taste, to try. See acordar.*

*Provenir, to proceed, to issue. See venir.*

*Proveer, to provide. See N. B. 5th. page 121.*

### Q.

*Quebrar, to break, to dash in pieces; to fail, to be a bankrupt. See acertar.*

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Querer,</i>	<i>to will, to wish, to love.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Queriendo,</i>	<i>willing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Querido,</i>	<i>willed.</i>

<i>Ind. pres</i>	<i>Quiero, quieras, quiere,</i> <i>queremos, quereis, quieren,</i>	} <i>I will or wish or do love.</i>
------------------	---	-------------------------------------



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



<i>Pret. def.</i>	Reí, reíste, rió,	}	I laughe
	reimos, reísteis, rieron,		
<i>Future.</i>	Reiré, &c.		I shall or will laugh
<i>Condition.</i>	Reiría or riera, &c.		I should or would laugh
<i>Imperative.</i>	Rie, ria,	}	laugh thou, &c.
	riamos, reíd, rian,		
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que ria, &c.		that I may laugh
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que riese, &c.		that I might laugh
<i>Future.</i>	Cuando riere, &c.		when I laugh or shall laugh.

- 
- Relucir, *to shine.* See deslucir.
- Remanecer, *to appear, to come in suddenly, to remain.* See aborrecer.
- Remendar, *to mend, to patch, to botch.* See acertar.
- Remorder, *to bite again, to cause remorse.* See absolver.
- Remover, *to remove, to change place.* Idem.
- Renacer, *to be born again, to revive.* See aborrecer.
- { Rendir, *to return, to subject, to enslave.* See pedir.
- { Rendirse, *to surrender oneself.* Idem.
- Renegar, *to deny, or disown.* See acertar.
- Renovar, *to renew.* See acordar.
- Reñir, *to scold, to quarrel.* See pedir.
- Repetir, *to repeat.* Idem.
- Reponer, *to put again.* See poner.
- Reprobar, *to reprove.* See acordar.
- Requebrar, *to cajole or wheedle.* See acertar.
- Requerir, *to require.* See adherir.
- Resentirse, *to resent, to be sensible of.* See adherir.
- Rescontar, *to balance one part of an account with another.*  
See acordar.
- Resollar, *to breathe.* Idem.
- Resolver, *to resolve.* See absolver.
- Resonar, *to resound.* See acordar.
- Restablecer, *to repair, or restore.* See aborrecer.
- Retemblar, *to have continual tremblings.* See acertar.
- Retener, *to detain.* See tener.
- Retentar, *to be threatened with a relapse, (speaking of sickness.)* See acertar.
- Reteñir, *to dye again.* See pedir.
- Retorcer, *to twist again, to retort, (an argument.)* See cocer.

- { *Retraerse, to take refuge. See traer.*  
 } *Retraer, to withdraw, to draw towards oneself. Idem.*  
*Retrotraer, to antedate, to trace back a thing to a time previous to its existence. See traer.*  
*Reventar, to burst. See acertar.*  
*Rever, to see again. See ver.*  
*Reverdecer, to grow green again. See aborreecer.*  
*Reverter, to return, to overflow. See entender.*  
*Revestir, to invest. See pedir.*  
*Revolar, to fly again. See acordar.*  
*Revolcarse, to wallow. Idem.*  
*Revolver, to stir, to disturb, to overthrow, to turn over. See absolver.*  
*Rodar, to roll. See acordar.*  
*Rogar, to pray. Idem.*

S.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Saber,	<i>to know things.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Sabiendo,	<i>knowing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Sabido,	<i>known.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Sé, sabes, &c.	<i>I know or do know.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Sabía, &c.	<i>I did know.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Supé, supiste, supo, supimos, supísteis, supieron,	} <i>I knew.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Sabré, &c.	
<i>Condition.</i>	Sabría or supiera, &c.	<i>I should or would know.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	Sabe, sepa, sepamos, sabed, sepan,	} <i>know thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que sepa, &c.	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que supiese, &c.	<i>that I knew or might know.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Si supiere, &c.	<i>if I know or shall know.</i>

---

Saber bien, *to relish, (speaking of meat, fruit, &c.) See saber.*

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Salir,	<i>to go out, to walk out.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Saliendo,	<i>going out.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Salido,	<i>gone out.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Salgo, sales, &c.	<i>I go or do go out.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Salía, &c.	<i>I did go out.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Salí, &c.	<i>I went out.</i>

<i>Future.</i>	<i>Saldré, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I shall or will go out.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Saldría or saliera, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I should or would go out.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Sal, salga,</i> <i>salgamos, salid, salgan,</i>	} <i>go thou out, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que salga, salgas, salga,</i> <i>salgamos, salgais, salgan,</i>	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que saliese, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I went out or might go out.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando saliere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>when I go out or shall go out.</i>

*Segar, to reap, to mow. See acertar.*

*Seguir, to follow. See pedir.*

N. B. *This verb and its compounds lose the U before A and O: we say consequently sigo and siga and not siguo and sigua.*

*Sembrar, to sow, to strew. See acertar.*

*Sentarse, to sit down. Idem.*

*Sentir, to feel; to perceive; to judge; to regret. See adherir.*

*Serrar, to saw. See acertar.*

*Servir, to serve. See pedir.*

*Sobreponer, to place above. See poner.*

*Sobresalir, to surpass in height; in size; to excel, &c. See salir.*

*Sobrevenir, to come in unlooked for. See venir.*

*Soldar, to solder. See acordar.*

*Inf. pres. Soler, to be wont or accustomed to.*

*Gerund. Soliendo, being wont to.*

*Participle. Solido, accustomed to.*

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Suelo, sueles, suele,</i> <i>solemos, soleis, suelen,</i>	} <i>I am wont to.</i>
-------------------	---	------------------------

<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>Suele, suelu,</i> <i>solamos, soled, suelan,</i>	} <i>be accustomed to.</i>
--------------------	--	----------------------------

<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que suela, suelas, suela,</i> <i>solamos, solais, suelan,</i>	} <i>that I be or may</i> <i>be wont to.</i>
-------------------	---	---

N. B. *This verb is seldom used except in the Ind. pres. and Imperfect which is regular.*

*Soltar, to loosen, to untie, to deliver. See acordar.*

†*Solver, to resolve, to decide. See absolver.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

- Trascender, *to discover, to penetrate, to comprehend.* Idem.  
 Trascolar, *to strain, to filter, to penetrate.* See acordar.  
 Trascordarse de, *to forget.* Idem.  
 Trasegar, *to put topsy turvy, to turn up, &c.* See acertar.  
 Trasonar, *to dream, to be out of one's mind.* See acordar.  
 Trasponer, *to transpose.* See poner.  
 Trocar, *to exchange.* See acordar. N. B. This verb changes *c* into *qu* before *e*.  
 Tronar, *to thunder.* See acordar.  
 Tropezar, *to stumble, to make a false step.* See acertar.

## V.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Valer,	<i>to be worth.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Valiendo,	<i>being worth.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Valido,	<i>been worth.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Valgo, vales, &c.	<i>I am worth.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Valía, &c.	<i>I was worth.</i>
<i>Pret def.</i>	Valí, &c.	<i>I was worth.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Valdré, &c.	<i>I shall be worth.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	Valdría or valiera, &c.	<i>I should or would be worth.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	Vale, valga, valgamos, valed, valgan,	<i>be thou worth, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que valga, &c.	<i>that I be or may be worth.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Que valiese, &c.	<i>that I was or might be worth.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Cuando valiere,	<i>when I be or shall be worth.</i>

---

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	Venir,	<i>to come.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	Viniendo,	<i>coming.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	Venido,	<i>come.</i>
<i>Ind. pres.</i>	Vengo, vienes, viene, Venimos, venis, vienen,	<i>I come or do come.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Venía, &c.	<i>I did come.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	Vine, viniste, vino, vinimos, vinisteis, vinieron,	<i>I came.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Vendré, &c.	<i>I shall or will come.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	Vendría, or viniera, &c.	<i>I should or would come.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	Ven, venga, vengamos, venid, vengán,	<i>come thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	Que venga, &c.	<i>that I come or may come.</i>

<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que viniere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I came or might come.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Si viniere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>if I come or shall come.</i>

Venirse, *to come away.* See venir.

<i>Inf. pres.</i>	<i>Ver,</i>	<i>to see.</i>
<i>Gerund.</i>	<i>Viendo,</i>	<i>seeing.</i>
<i>Participle.</i>	<i>Visto</i>	<i>seen.</i>

<i>Ind. pres.</i>	<i>Veo, ves, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I see or do see.</i>
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Veía, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I did see.</i>
<i>Pret. def.</i>	<i>Ví, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I saw.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Veré, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I shall or will see.</i>
<i>Condition.</i>	<i>Vería or viera, &amp;c.</i>	<i>I should or would see.</i>
<i>Imperative.</i>	<i>ve, vea,</i> <i>veamos, ved, vean,</i>	} <i>see thou, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Sub. pres.</i>	<i>Que vea, veas, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Que viesse, &amp;c.</i>	<i>that I saw or might see.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Cuando viere, &amp;c.</i>	<i>when I see or shall see.</i>

N. B. In the above verb the *v* is the only radical letter. See *Temer* second regular conjugation.

Verter, *to pour, to shed.* See entender.

{ Vestir, *to dress, to clothe.* See pedir.

{ Vestirse, *to dress oneself.* Idem.

Volar, *to fly (with wings.)* See acordar.

Volcar, *to turn, to overthrow.* Idem.

{ Volver, *to come back, to return; to turn, to send back,*  
See absolver.

{ Volverse, *to become, to change oneself; to turn about.*

#### AGREEMENT OF VERBS WITH THEIR SUBJECT.

We call that the *subject* of which we affirm some thing, and that the *attribute* which is affirmed of it. When we say; *el rey es benéfico*, the king is beneficent; the word *rey* is the subject of which we affirm the quality of *benéfico*, which is the attribute.

RULE LI. The subject is always either a noun or pronoun. When it is a pronoun, it is almost always suppressed in Spanish, both when the phrase is affirmative and negative, as we have already stated in the N. B. upon the persons and numbers of verbs, page 82. If I have to translate in Spanish the



words *I love, thou lovest, they love, I* suppress the pronouns, and say, *amo, amas, aman*; the termination of each of these persons sufficiently indicates the pronoun that belongs to it, and which is implied.

EXCEPTION. We often express the pronoun to give more energy to the phrase. We must also express it whenever its suppression would leave an ambiguity in speech. Ex. *Yo lo digo, tú lo has hecho, I say it, thou hast done it . . . Pedro me quiere é yo le aborrezco, &c.* Peter loves me, and I hate him, &c.

RULE LII. The subject, whether a noun or pronoun, is commonly placed before the verb. Ex. *Tu padre llora y tú ríes, thy father weepst and thou laughst.*

1st EXCEPTION. In interrogative and imperative phrases, the subject is always placed after the verb. Ex. *¿Que pretenden pues los nuevos reformadores con su soñada igualdad?* What then do the new reformers pretend with their chimerical equality? *Hablen las naciones donde se vieron tales trastornos; hable la misma Francia....* Let the nations where were seen such overturnings, let France herself speak.

2d EXCEPTION. The subject is also placed after the verb, in the incidental phrase denoting that we quote the words of some one. Ex. *Si teneis, decía Luis XI á su hijo, si teneis la desdicha de llegar á ser rey, acordaos de que os debeis todo entero á la felicidad de vuestros conciudadanos;* if you have, said Louis XI to his son, if you have the misfortune to be a king, remember that you owe yourself entirely to the happiness of your fellow-citizens.

3d EXCEPTION. This inversion is also made with great advantage whenever it gives elegance, energy, sweetness or harmony to speech. Ex. *¡Dichosos los padres que tienen buenos hijos!* Happy the fathers who have good children! *¡Feliz el reino donde viven los hombres en paz!* Happy the kingdom where men live in peace! These phrases are much more energetic than if we said; *los padres que tienen buenos hijos son dichosos; el reino donde los hombres viven en paz es feliz.*

RULE LIII. Every verb must be of the same number and person as its subject. Ex. *Yo no sé lo que digo, lo que hago, &c.* I do not know what I say, what I do, &c. *Tu hermano no estudia; tus hermanos no estudian;* thy brother does not study; thy brothers do not study. In the first



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



The Spanish verb *acabar*, to finish, followed by the preposition *de*, and governing the following verb in the infinitive, means that a thing has just been done or happened. Ex. *Acabo de oír buenas noticias*, I have just heard good news. *Pedro acababa de salir*, Peter had just gone out.

*Andar* and *ir*, to go, govern the verb that follows them, in the following phrases and others like them, in the gerund, without a preposition. Ex. *Van or andan cantando por las calles*, they go singing in the streets. *Lo irán diciendo á todos*, they will go telling it to every one.

### *Of the noun substantive as regimen of the verb.*

**RULE LVI.** All active verbs govern in Spanish the noun substantive, which is the immediate object of the action that is expressed, in the accusative with the preposition *á*, if this noun expresses a rational being or personified object; and without a preposition in all other cases. Ex. *amar á Dios*, to love God; *el rey quiere á su primer ministro*, the king loves his prime minister. *Amar la virtud*, to love virtue; *aborrecer el vicio*, to hate vice.

There are some active verbs which govern two nouns at the same time, but under different relations. One of these nouns is the immediate object of the action expressed by the verb, and the other is the end to which it tends. That which is the end of it, is always governed by the preposition *á*. Ex. *Daré un libro á Pedro*, I shall give a book to Peter. The word *libro* is the object of the action expressed by the verb *daré*, and *Pedro* is the end to which it tends.

Neuter verbs in general have no regimen, because their signification does not extend beyond themselves; as, *nacer*, to be born; *viver*, to live; *crecer*, to grow.

Reflective and reciprocal verbs govern the personal pronouns which they have for their regimen in the accusative, and these pronouns are placed before or after the verb, according to the rules of objective pronouns. See pages 55 and 56. Ex. *Arrepentirse*, to repent; *se arrepiente* or *arrepíentese*, he repents, &c.

### *Of objective pronouns, or those which are the regimen of verbs.*

As we already have given all the rules respecting pronouns, we refer the reader to pages 55, 56.

*Observations upon verbs.*

1st. The adverbs *but* or *only*, used with a verb are rendered in Spanish by *solo* or *solamente*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *sino* after the same verb. Ex. I have *but* one thousand dollars, *SOLO tengo mil pesos* or *NO tengo SINO mil pesos*.

2d. The Spaniards in order to express the repetition of an action, generally make use of the verb *volver* (which is equivalent to the English word *again*,) always followed by the preposition *á*, which governs the following verb in the infinitive; and *volver* is put in the tense and person in which the English verb is, which expresses the repetition of the action. Ex. I shall read again this book, *volveré á leer este libro*.

3d. The pronoun *it*, placed in English before the verb *to be*, is often suppressed in Spanish, and sometimes it is translated by the pronouns *él*, *ella*, *ello*.

It is often suppressed, 1st. in these modes of speaking; *it is enough*, *it is little*, *it is too much*, *it is dear*; *is it enough?* *is it little?* &c. *es bastante*, *es poco*, *es demasiado*, *es caro*; *es bastante?* *es poco?* &c. 2d. In answers. Ex. Who has said that? it is you, is it Peter, it is he, &c. *Quien ha dicho eso?—es vm., es Pedro, es él, &c.* Or, by suppressing the verb and the pronoun *it*, we may say: *vm. Pedro, él, &c.*

3d. When the verb *to be* is followed by a noun substantive having after it the pronoun relative *who* or *that*; and then these pronouns are translated by *él que*, *la que*, *los que*, *las que*, according to the gender and number of the noun to which they refer. Ex. It was the Spaniards who conquered México, *fueron los Españoles que conquistaron á Méjico*.

In the following phrase and others of the same nature, in which the verb becomes the nominative of the verb *to be*, we elegantly use the article *el* before the verb, and suppress the pronoun *it*. Ex. It is not an easy thing to know men, *no es cosa fácil el conocer á los hombres*. He knows not the value of science who despises it, is translated in Spanish thus, *quien desprecia las ciencias no conoce su valor*.

In these modes of speaking: *it is I who*, *it is thou who*, *it is he who*, &c. *have*, *hast*, or *has done it* or *said it*, we suppress the pronoun *it*, and place the pronoun personal before the verb, which is put in the same person as the pronoun that precedes it, and *who* is translated by the relative pronoun

*quien.* Yo soy, tú eres, él es, QUIEN lo ha hecho, QUIEN lo ha dicho.

4th. To have like, to come very near, are translated by *estar á pique de, estar en punto de, estar para, or faltar poco para que.* Ex. I had like to have been killed, *estuve á pique, or á punto de matarme.* Thy brother came very near falling, *poco faltó para que tu hermano cayese.* I came very near writing to thee this morning, *estuve para escribirte esta mañana.*

N. B. The *que* after *faltar* governs the following verb in the subjunctive, as may be seen in the above example.

*Of the agreement of the participle past with the subject and with its regimen.*

The participle past may be constructed with *haber, tener* or *ser.*

RULE LVII.—Whenever the participle past is constructed with the verb *haber*, it neither takes gender nor number. Therefore we say; *ellos or ellas han comprado libros*, they have bought books. *Los libros que hemos leído*, the books we have read.

N. B. *Haber de* is in English *to be obliged to*; Ex. *He de trabajar*, I must work; and so on through all the tenses.

RULE LVIII.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *tener*, and is used only as auxiliary, it takes neither gender nor number. Ex *Tengo hablado á su madre*, I have spoken to his mother. *Tengo escrito á mi hermano*, I have written to my brother.

RULE. LIX.—If the verb *tener*, when it serves to construct the participle past, is used as an active verb, the participle past agrees in gender and number with its direct regimen. Ex. *Tengo escrita una carta á mi hijo*, I have written a letter to my son. *La casa que mi tío tiene comprada* the house that my uncle has bought.

N. B. *Tener que*, is in English *to have to*; Ex. *I have to do, tengo que hacer*; and so on through all the tenses.

RULE LX.—When the participle past is constructed with the verb *ser* or *estar*, it always takes the gender and number of its subject. Ex. *Las riquezas son apetecidas*, riches are sought after. *Los malos serán castigados*, the wicked shall be punished. *Ella está sentada*, she is seated.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Adverbs of *time* are those which express some relation to time, as *hoy*, to-day; *ayer*, yesterday; *mañana*, to-morrow; *ahora*, now; *luego*, soon; *tarde*, late; *temprano*, early; *presto*, quick; *pronto*, quickly; *siempre*, always; *jamás*, or *nunca*, never; *ya*, already; *mientras*, in the mean time.

Adverbs of *order* express the manner in which things are arranged, in regard to one another, as *primeramente*, firstly; *antes*, before; *despues*, afterwards, &c.

Adverbs of *quantity* serve to denote the quantity of objects, or their value; as, *mucho*, much; *poco*, little; *muy*, very; *harto*, *bastante*, enough, sufficiently; *tan*, so-as; *tan* is used for *tanto* before a participle passive. Ex. *Quien es TAN amado como él?* Who is *as much* beloved as he? *tanto*, so much; *cuanto*, how much.

Adverbs of *comparison* serve to compare objects together; as, *mas*, more; *menos*, less; *mejor*, better; *peor*, worse; *muy*, very. N. B. This last adverb placed before a participle past stands for *much*, *very much*, in English. Ex. *Estoy MUY contento*, or *satisfecho*, I am *much* or *very much* pleased. He was *much* esteemed, *era MUY estimado*.

Adverbs of *manner* express how and in what manner things are done; they commonly hold the place of a preposition and a noun; as, *prudentemente*, prudently; *elegantemente*, elegantly; which are put for *con prudencia*, *con elegancia*, with prudence, with elegance, &c. They are also called adverbs of *quality*, because they are almost all formed from adjectives, the property of which is to qualify; the adverbs formed from adjectives are terminated in *mente* which is added to the feminine of those that terminate in *o*, and to the masculine of those that have another termination, without altering any thing in it; as, *constante*, constant; *constantemente*, constantly; *sutíl*, subtle; *sutíl-mente*, artfully; *rico*, rich; *rica-mente*, richly; *alto*, high; *alta-mente*, highly, &c.

There are others, which, not being derived from adjectives, cannot follow this rule, such as, *bien*, well; *mal*, ill; *asi*, thus, &c.

There are in Spanish only two adverbs of *doubt*, these are, *acaso* and *quizá*, perhaps.

Adverbs of *affirmation* are; *sí*, yes; *ciertamente*, *cierto*, certainly; *verdaderamente*, truly; *indubitablemente*, undoubtedly, &c.

Adverbs of *negation* are ; *no*, no, not ; *nada*, nothing, &c., and are always placed in Spanish before the verb, and in compound tenses before the auxiliary.

*Observations upon JAMAS, NUNCA, NO, MAS, MÉNOS and MUY.*

1st. *Jamas* is used in the same sense as *nunca* ; thus, we say ; *jamás le hablaré*, I never shall speak to him ; *jamás ví tal cosa*, I never saw any thing like. It is often joined to *nunca*, *por siempre*, or *para siempre*, to give more strength and energy to the phrase ; as, *nunca jamás lo haré*, I never shall do it ; *por siempre* or *para siempre jamás me acordaré de tí*, I shall ever remember thee. We see by these examples that, when it is joined to *nunca*, it signifies *never* ; and that on the contrary, it has the signification of *eternally*, when it is joined to *por siempre*, or *para siempre*. *Jamas* is EVER, in English, in interrogations. Ex. Do you ever read ? *Lee vm. jamás ?*

2d. *No* does not always serve to deny ; this word serves sometimes on the contrary to give more force to the affirmation and to make the opposition that exists between the two objects compared more striking ; as, *mejor es la virtud que no las riquezas*, virtue is preferable to riches.

REMARK. Two *negative* adverbs do not always destroy each other in Spanish ; on the contrary, they often serve to add to the strength of the negation. Consequently we say ; *no he visto á nadie*, I have seen nobody. *no hay NINGUNO*, there is nobody ; and not, *no he visto alguno ; no hay alguno* ; but care must be taken to observe that, in order to make use in the same phrase of this double negation, *no* must precede the verb, and the other negative must follow it, as in the above examples. If any other negative than *no* precede the verb, *no* is not expressed. We say, and very properly ; *JAMAS oí voz más harmoniosa*, I never heard a more harmonious voice ; *NADA quiero*, I wish for nothing ; but we cannot say, *jamás no oí voz más harmoniosa ; NO NADA quiero*. Finally, it is necessary to suppress the negative *no*, and place the negative adverb before the verb, or separate the two negatives in such a manner that *no* should precede the verb, and the other negative word should follow it ; as, *JAMAS te hablaré*, or *NO te hablaré JAMAS*, I never shall speak to thee ; *NADIE te quiere*, or *NO te quiere NADIE*, nobody loves thee ; the first



construction is the most elegant. NINGUNO, no body, not any body.

3d. When several adverbs terminating in *mente*, are found in the same phrase, all of them except the last, lose the termination *mente*. The object of this rule is to avoid repetitions disagreeable to the ear. Instead therefore of saying ; *hablan sabiamente y elocuentemente ; escribe claramente, concisamente y legantemente*, we say ; *hablan sabia y elocuentemente ; escribe clara, concisa, y legantemente* ; they speak wisely and eloquently ; they write clearly, concisely and elegantly.

4th. *Mas*, more ; *menos*, less ; are also used to qualify substantives. Ex. *El es mas hombre*, or, *menos hombre que su hermano*, he is more a man or less a man than his brother.

5th. *Muy* serves also to qualify substantives. Ex. *Muy amigo mio*, very much my friend ; *muy señor mio*, dearest sir ; *muy caballero*, very much a gentleman.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### OF PREPOSITIONS.

*Prepositions* serve to express or denote the different relations which persons or things have with each other ; they are fixed and invariable ; and have neither gender nor number. Alone, they make no sense ; and in order that they may signify something, it is necessary that they be followed by a regimen expressed or understood.

The prepositions most used in the Spanish language are the following ; *á, ante, con, contra, de, desde, en, entre, hácia, hasta, para, por, segun, sin, sobre, tras* ; to or at, before, with, against, of or from, since, in, between or among, towards, till or until, for, by or for, according to, without, upon, behind or after. They have in Spanish the same use as in English, except the prepositions *para, por, sobre* and *tras*, which require some observations.

#### *Observations upon para and por, for, by.*

The English preposition *by* presents no difficulty, it is always rendered in Spanish by *por*. Ex. The world has been created *by* God ; *el mundo fué criado por Dios*.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



We also use the preposition *por* in the following modes of speaking ; *in* the morning, *por la mañana* ; *in* the afternoon, *por la tarde* ; such a thing is not yet done, *tal cosa está por hacer* ; to go for, *ir por* ; he goes for wine, *va por vino* ; to pass for, *estar tenido por* ;—he passes for a wicked man, *está tenido por malo*.

### Observations upon *sobre* and *tras*.

These prepositions *sobre* and *tras* are frequently used before verbs, which they govern in the infinitive. Ex. *Sobre ser reo convicto, quiere que le premien*, he has been found guilty, and yet he wishes to be rewarded. *Tras ser culpado, es él que mas levanta el grito*, he is guilty and yet raises his voice the loudest. *Ir tras*, to go after.

*Prepositions which, in Spanish, govern the following noun in the genitive.*

Before, *antes*—Before the time, *antes del tiempo*.

After, *despues*—After you, *despues de vm*.

Within, *dentro*—Within two years, *dentro de dos años*.

Except, *fuera*—Except my father, *fuera de mi padre*.

Besides, *además*—Besides the money, *además del dinero*.

Near, *cerca*—Near the door, *cerca de la puerta*.

Across, *por el medio*—Across the fields, *por el medio de los campos*.

At, in the, *en casa*—At my brother's, *en casa de mi hermano* ; at home, *en mi casa* ; in thy house, *en tu casa* ; at our home, *en nuestra casa*.

Notwithstanding, in spite of, *á pesar*—In spite of you, *á pesar de vm*.

Opposite, *frente á, en frente de*—Opposite his house, *en frente de su casa*.

By the side of, *al lado*—By the side of the king, *al lado del rey*.

Behind, *detras*—Behind the chest of drawers, *detras del armario*.

Upon, *encima*—Upon the bed, *encima de la cama*.

Under, *debajo*—Under the bridge, *debajo del puente*.

*The following prepositions govern the dative.*

As respects, *en orden á*—As respects what you say, *en orden á lo que vm. dice*.

Adjoining, *junto*—Adjoining the garden, *junto al jardin*.  
 Concerning, *tocante*—Concerning this affair, *tocante á esta pendencia*.

Almost all the other prepositions govern the noun in Spanish in the same case as in English.

In addition to the preceding directions for the use of prepositions, we ought not to omit the following table taken from the Grammar of the Spanish Academy, which teaches at once how the prepositions govern and are governed. We advise students to commit this table to memory.

## TABLE.

## A.

Abalanzarse á los peligros	to rush on dangers
abandonarse á la suerte	to abandon oneself to chance
abocarse con alguno	to confer with any one
abochornarse de algo	to be chagrined with any thing
ahogar por alguno	to plead for any one
abordar (una navé) á, con otra	to bring one ship to another
aborrecible á las gentes	hateful to the people
aborrecido de todos	detested by all
abrasarse en deseos	to be inflamed with desires
abrirse á, con los amigos	to open oneself to one's friends
abstenerse de la fruta	to abstain from fruit
abundar de, en riquezas	to abound with, or in riches
aburrido de las desgracias	weary with one's ill fortune
abusar de la amistad	to abuse friendship
acabar de venir	to be just come
acaecer á alguno	something to happen to any one
acaecer en tal tiempo	to happen at such a time
acalorarse en, con la disputa	to grow warm in a dispute
acceder á la opinion de otro	to accede to another's opinion
accessible á todos	accessible to all
acertar á, con la casa	to find out the house
acogerse á sagrado	to have recourse to a church
acomodarse á, con otro dictámen	to conform oneself to another opinion
acompañarse con otros	to keep company with others
aconsejarse con, de sabios	to be advised by wise men
acontecer á los incautos	to happen to the unwary
acordarse de lo pesado	to remember the past
acordarse con los contrarios	to agree with opponents
acostumbrarse á trabajos	to accustom oneself to works
acre de genio	austere in temper
acreditarse de necio	to prove one's own folly
acreditarse con, para alguno	to get credit with one

acredor <i>á</i> la confianza	worthy of confidence
acredor <i>de</i> alguno	any one's creditor
actuarse <i>de, en</i> los negocios	to acquaint oneself with business
acusar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> algun delito	to accuse any one of any crime
acusarse <i>de</i> las culpas	to accuse oneself of faults
adelantar <i>se á</i> otros	to advance others
adherirse <i>á</i> otro dictámen	to adhere to another opinion
adolecer <i>de</i> alguna enfermedad	to be ill of some disorder
aferrarse <i>en, con</i> su opinion	to be positive in one's own opinion
aferrarse (una nave) <i>con</i> otra	one ship to grapple another
aficionarse <i>á, de</i> alguna cosa	to be fond of any thing
afirmarse <i>en</i> lo dicho	to affirm what has been said
ageno <i>de</i> verdad	foreign to truth
agradable <i>al</i> paladar	agreeable to the palate
agradecido <i>á</i> los beneficios	grateful for benefits
agraviarse <i>de</i> alguno	to be affronted with any one
agraviarse <i>de</i> la sentencia	to appeal from the sentence
agregarse <i>á</i> otros	to unite oneself to others
agrio <i>al</i> gusto	sour to the taste
agudo <i>de</i> ingenio	witty or sharp
ahitarse <i>de</i> manjares	to surfeit oneself with food
ahogarse <i>en</i> el mar	to be drowned in the sea
ahorrajarse <i>en</i> las espaldas	to get upon one's back
ahorrar <i>de</i> razones	to spare words
ahorrarse (no) <i>con</i> ninguno	not to spare any man
airarse <i>con</i> alguno	to be angry with any body
ajustarse <i>á</i> la razon	to be right inclined
ajustarse <i>con</i> alguno	to make it up with any one
alabarse <i>de</i> valiente	to boast of bravery
alargarse <i>á</i> la ciudad	to hasten to the city
alegrarse <i>de</i> algo	to be rejoiced at any thing
alejarse <i>de</i> su tierra	to leave one's country
alimentarse <i>de, con</i> yerbas	to subsist upon herbs
alimentarse <i>de</i> esperanzas	to feed oneself with hopes
alindar <i>con</i> otra heredad	to be contiguous to another's estate
allanarse <i>á</i> lo justo	to submit to what is just
alto <i>de</i> cuerpo	tall in stature
amable <i>á</i> todos	amiable to all
amancebarse <i>con</i> los libros	to be fond of books
amante <i>de</i> alguno	a lover of some one
amañarse <i>á</i> escribir	to be clever in writing
amoroso <i>con</i> los suyos	kind with one's relations
ampararse <i>de</i> algo, <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to take possession of anything
ancho <i>de</i> boca	wide mouthed
andar <i>con</i> el tiempo	to accommodate oneself to time
andar <i>de</i> capa	to walk with a cloak on
andar <i>en</i> pleitos	to be litigious
andar <i>á</i> gatas	to go all fours
andar <i>por</i> tierra	to be humbled to the ground
angosto <i>de</i> manga	tight sleeved
anhelar <i>á, por</i> mayor fortuna	to covet better fortune
anticiparse <i>á</i> otro	to anticipate another



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

arrogarse (algo) <i>á</i> sí mismo	to appropriate anything to oneself
arrojarse <i>á</i> pelear	to rush on to fight
arroparse <i>con</i> la capa	to cover oneself with a cloak
arrostrar <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> los peligros	to face danger
asarse <i>de</i> calor	to be scorched with heat
ascender <i>á</i> otro empleo	to ascend to another office
asegurarse <i>de</i> su contrario	to shelter oneself from one's enemy
asentir <i>á</i> otro dictámen	to assent to another's opinion
asesorarse <i>con</i> letrados	to seek council from learned men
asistir <i>á</i> los enfermos	to assist the sick
asistir <i>en</i> tal casa	to attend such a house
asociarse <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> otro	to associate oneself with another
asomarse <i>á</i> , <i>por</i> la ventana	to look out at the window
aspase <i>á</i> gritos	to be exhausted with roaring
aspase <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to torment oneself for anything
áspero <i>al</i> gusto	rough to the taste
áspero <i>en</i> las palabras	rude in conversation
aspirar <i>á</i> mayor fortuna	to aspire to better fortune
atarse <i>á</i> una sola cosa	to tie oneself to one thing alone
atemorizarse <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> algo	to be afraid of something
atender <i>á</i> la conversacion	to attend to the conversation
atenerse <i>á</i> lo seguro	to keep to the side of safety
atento <i>con</i> sus mayores	respectful to one's superiors
atestiguar <i>con</i> otro	to testify with another
atinar <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> la casa	to hit upon the house
atollarse <i>en</i> los caminos	to stick fast in the road
atraer <i>á</i> sí	to attract to oneself
atreverse <i>á</i> cosas grandes	to animate oneself to great things
atreverse <i>con</i> todos	to dare every body
atribuir <i>á</i> otro	to attribute to another
atribularse <i>en</i> , <i>con</i> los trabajos	to be afflicted with labour, troubles
atropellarse <i>en</i> las acciones	to overhasten actions
atufarse <i>en</i> la conversacion	to take pet in conversation
atufarse <i>por</i> poco	to be affronted at a trifle
aunarse <i>con</i> otro	to unite oneself with another
ausentarse <i>de</i> Madrid	to absent oneself from Madrid
avecindarse <i>en</i> algun pueblo	to take up one's abode in any town
avenirse <i>con</i> todos	to agree with all
aventajarse <i>á</i> otros	to gain the advantage over others
avergonzarse <i>á</i> pedir	to be ashamed at asking
avergonzarse <i>de</i> algo	to be ashamed of anything
averiguarse <i>con</i> alguno	to agree with any one
aviarse <i>de</i> ropa	to furnish oneself with clothes
avocar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> sí	a superior to call a cause from an inferior court to his own.

## B.

Balancear <i>á</i> tal parte	to hesitate on such a side
balancear <i>en</i> la duda	to fluctuate in doubt
balarse <i>por</i> dinero	to wish for money
bambolear <i>en</i> la maroma	to dance on the rope
bañarse <i>en</i> agua	to bathe oneself in water

barar <i>en</i> tierra	to run aground
barbear <i>con</i> la pared	to reach a wall with one's chin
bastardear <i>de</i> su-naturaleza	to degenerate from his nature
bastardear <i>en</i> sus acciones	to be degenerated in one's actions
batallar <i>con</i> los enemigos	to fight with the enemy
bajar <i>á</i> la cueva	to go down to the cellar
bajar <i>de</i> la torre	to descend from the tower
bajar <i>de</i> la autoridad	to recede from authority
bajar <i>hácia</i> el valle	to descend towards the valley
bajo <i>de</i> cuerpo	low in stature
benéfico <i>á, para</i> la salud	beneficial to the health
blanco <i>de</i> cútis	of a white complexion
blando <i>de</i> corteza	of a soft skin, bark
blasfemar <i>de</i> la virtud	to blaspheme against virtue
blasonar <i>de</i> valiente	to boast of bravery
bordar (algo) <i>de, con</i> plata	to embroider any thing in or with silver
bordar (algo) <i>al</i> tambor	to embroider on a tambour frame
bordar <i>de</i> pasados	to interweave
bostezar <i>de</i> hambre	to gape through hunger
boto <i>de</i> punta	blunt at the point
boyante <i>en</i> la fortuna	to be fortunate
bramar <i>de</i> corage	to roar with anger
brear <i>á</i> chasco	to vex with tricks
bregar <i>con</i> alguno	to struggle with any one
brindar <i>con</i> regalos	to offer presents
brindar <i>á</i> la salud de alguno	to toast to any one's health
bueno <i>de, para</i> comer	good to eat
bufar <i>de</i> ira	to swell with anger
bullir <i>en, por</i> todas partes	to move in all parts
burlarse <i>de</i> algo	to make a jest of any thing

## C.

Caber <i>de</i> pies	to be able to stand on one's feet
caber <i>en</i> la mano	to be able to be contained in the hand.
caer <i>á, hácia</i> tal parte	to fall on such a side
caer <i>de</i> lo alto	to fall from on high
caer <i>en</i> tierra, <i>en</i> cuenta, <i>en</i> error, <i>en</i> tal tiempo, <i>en</i> lo que se dice	to fall upon the earth, to comprehend, to fall into a mistake, to fall out at such a time, to understand what is said
caer <i>por</i> pascua	to fall at Easter
caer <i>sobre</i> los enemigos	to fall upon the enemy
calarse <i>de</i> agua	to wet oneself through with water
calentarse <i>á</i> la lumbre.	to warm oneself at the fire
calificar <i>de</i> docto	to qualify any one as a learned man
callar (la verdad) <i>á</i> otro	to conceal the truth from another
callar <i>de, por</i> miedo	to be silent from fear
calumniar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> injusto	to calumniate any one as unjust



calzarse <i>á</i> alguno	to lead another by the nose
cambiar (alguna cosa) <i>con, por</i> otra	to exchange one thing for another
caminar <i>á, para</i> Sevilla	to travel to Seville
caminar <i>á</i> pie	to travel on foot
caminar <i>por</i> el monte	to walk along the mountain
cansarse <i>de, con</i> el trabajo	to fatigue oneself with the labour
cansarse <i>de</i> pretender	to be tired of pretending
cansarse <i>en</i> el camino	to be tired on the road
capaz <i>de</i> cien arrobas	capable of holding a hundred arrobas*
capaz <i>de, para</i> el empleo	capable for the employment
capitular <i>con</i> el enemigo	to capitulate with the enemy
capitular ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> mal juez	to reproach any one as a bad judge
cargarse <i>de</i> razon	to insist upon one's opinion
casar (una persona ó cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to couple one person or thing with another
catequizar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>para</i> alguna cosa	to persuade any one to any thing
causar (perjuicio) <i>á</i> alguno	to cause prejudice to any one
cautivar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>con, por</i> beneficios	to overcome any one with favours
cavar (la imaginacion) <i>en</i> alguno	to think seriously on any one
cavar (con la imaginacion) <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to think deeply on any thing
cazcalear <i>de</i> una parte <i>á</i> otra	to go lounging about
ceder <i>á</i> otro, <i>á</i> la autoridad	to yield to another, to authority
ceder <i>en</i> beneficio de alguno	to resign in another's favour
censurar (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> mala	to blame anything as bad
ceñirse <i>á</i> lo posible	to keep within bounds
chancearse <i>con</i> alguno	to joke with any one
chapuzar (algo) <i>en</i> el agua	to sink anything in the water
chico <i>de</i> cuerpo	small in person
chocar <i>á</i> alguno	to provoke any one
chocar <i>con</i> otro	to strike one against another
circunscribirse <i>á</i> una cosa	to confine oneself to one thing
clamar <i>á</i> Dios	to pray God
clamar <i>por</i> dinero	to cry out for money
clamorear <i>por</i> los muertos	to ring a peal for the dead
coartar (la facultad) <i>á</i> alguno	to restrict any one
cobrar (dinero) <i>de</i> los deudores	to recover money from debtors
colegir <i>de, por</i> los antecedentes	to infer from the antecedents
coligarse <i>con</i> alguno	to make an alliance with any one
columpiarse <i>en</i> el aire	to swing in the air
combatir <i>con, contra</i> el enemigo	to fight against the enemy
combinar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to combine one thing with another
comedirse <i>en</i> las palabras	to be civil in words
comenzar <i>á</i> decir	to begin to say
comerse <i>de</i> envidia	to pine with envy
compatible <i>con</i> la justicia	compatible with justice
compensar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to compensate one thing with another

\* Arrobas, four make a quintal.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



confrontar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to confront one thing with another
confundirse <i>de</i> lo que se ve	to be confounded with what one sees
confundirse <i>en</i> sus juicios	to be thrown into confusion
congeniar <i>con</i> alguno	to be congenial to any one
congraciarse <i>con</i> otro	to ingratiate oneself into another's favour
congratularse <i>con</i> los suyos	to congratulate oneself with one's own friends
congratularse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to rejoice in any thing
congeturar (algo) <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> señales	to conjecture anything by signs
conmutar (algo) <i>con</i> otra cosa	to barter one thing for another
conmutar (un voto) <i>en</i> otra cosa	to exchange into another thing
consagrarse <i>á</i> Dios	to consecrate oneself to God
consentir <i>en</i> algo	to agree to any thing
consolarse <i>con</i> sus parientes	to be comforted with one's friends
conspirar <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to aspire to any thing
conspirar <i>contra</i> alguno	to conspire against any one
conspirar <i>en</i> un intento	to enter into a conspiracy
constar (el todo) <i>de</i> partes	the whole to be composed of parts
constar <i>por</i> escrito	to appear in writing
consultar <i>á</i> alguno para un empleo	to propose any one for an employment
consultar <i>con</i> letrados	to consult with learned men
consumado <i>en</i> una facultad	to be consummate in a faculty
contaminarse <i>con</i> los viciosos	to pervert oneself with the vicious
contaminarse <i>de</i> heregías	to contaminate oneself with heresies
contemporizar <i>con</i> alguno	to temporize with any one
contender <i>con</i> alguno	to contend with any one
contender <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to dispute upon any thing
contenerse <i>en</i> su obligacion	to hold to one's contract
contestar <i>á</i> la pregunta	to answer one's question
contraer (algo) <i>á</i> un asunto	to apply something to a subject
contrapesar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to counterpoise one thing with another
contraponer (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	to put one thing against another
contrapuntarse <i>con</i> alguno	to compare oneself with any one
contrapuntarse <i>de</i> palabras	to scold at one another
contravenir <i>á</i> la ley	to transgress against the law
contribuir <i>a</i> tal cosa	to contribute to such a thing
contribuir <i>con</i> dinero	to contribute money
convalecer <i>de</i> la enfermedad	to recover from illness
convencerse <i>de</i> la razon	to be convinced by reason
convenir <i>con</i> otro	to agree with another
convenir <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to agree upon any thing
conversar <i>con</i> alguno	to converse with any one
conversar <i>en</i> materias de estado	to converse on affairs of state
convertir (la hacienda) <i>en</i> dinero	to convert goods into money
convertirse <i>á</i> Dios	to be converted to God
convidar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>á</i> comer	to invite any one to dine
convidar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>con</i> dinero	to offer money to anybody
convidarse <i>á</i> los trabajos	to be ready to work
convocar <i>á</i> junta	to convene a meeting

cooperar (con otro) <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to cooperate in any thing
correrse <i>de</i> vergüenza	to be ashamed
corresponder <i>á</i> los beneficios	to be grateful
corresponderse <i>con</i> los amigos	to correspond with friends
contejar (la copia) <i>con</i> el original	to compare the copy with the original
crecer <i>en</i> virtudes	to increase in virtues
crecido <i>de</i> cuerpo	tall in stature
creer <i>en</i> Dios	to believe in God
creerse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be convinced of anything
cucharetear <i>en</i> todo	to intermeddle in every thing
cuidar <i>de</i> algo, <i>de</i> alguno	to take care of something of some one
culpar ( <i>á</i> uno) <i>de</i> omisión	to blame any one for negligence
cumplir <i>con</i> alguno	to discharge one's obligation to anybody
cumplir <i>con</i> su obligación	to perform one's duty
curarse <i>de</i> alguna enfermedad	to be cured of any disorder
curarse <i>en</i> salud	to take care of oneself
curtirse <i>al</i> aire	to tan by the air
curtido <i>del</i> sol	tanned by the sun
<b>D.</b>	
dar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno	to give something to anybody
dar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> palos	to beat any one with a stick
dar <i>de</i> blanco	to hit the mark
dar <i>en</i> manias	to be foolish
dar <i>por</i> visto	to suppose anything seen
darse <i>á</i> estudiar	to give oneself to study
darse <i>el</i> diantre	to despair
darse <i>por</i> vencido	to surrender
deber (dinero) <i>á</i> alguno	to be indebted to anybody
decaer <i>de</i> su autoridad	to fall from one's authority
decir (algo) <i>á</i> otro	to say anything to another
decir (bien) <i>con</i> una cosa	to agree one thing with another
decir (bien) <i>de</i> alguno	to speak well of any one
declararse <i>á</i> alguno	to declare oneself to anybody
declararse <i>por</i> un partido	to declare oneself for such a party
declinar <i>á</i> , <i>hácia</i> tal parte	to approach towards such a side
declinar <i>en</i> bageza	to degenerate
dedicar (tiempo) <i>al</i> estudio	to employ one's time in study
dedicarse <i>á</i> la virtud	to devote oneself to virtue
defender ( <i>á</i> uno) <i>de</i> sus contrarios	to defend any body from his enemies
deferir (al parecer) <i>de</i> otro	to adopt another's opinion
defraudar (algo) <i>de</i> la autoridad de otro	to usurp another's authority
degenerar <i>de</i> su nacimiento delante <i>de</i> alguno	to degenerate from one's ancestors before anybody
delatarse <i>al</i> juez	to accuse oneself to a judge
deleitarse <i>con</i> la vista	to please oneself with seeing
deleitarse <i>en</i> oír	to please oneself with hearing
deliberar <i>sobre</i> tal cosa	to deliberate upon anything

dentro <i>de</i> casa	within the house
depender <i>de</i> alguno	to depend upon any body
deponer (á alguno) <i>de</i> su empleo	to depose any body from his employment
depositar (algo) <i>en</i> alguna parte	to deposit any thing in any place
derivar <i>de</i> otra autoridad	to derive authority from another
derrenegar <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to detest any thing
desabrirse <i>con</i> alguno	to have a difference with any body
desabrocharse <i>con</i> alguno	to divulge one's own secret to another
desagradecido á algun beneficio	ungrateful for any benefit
desahogarse (con alguno) <i>de</i> su pena	to communicate one's trouble to another
desapropiarse <i>de</i> algo	to alienate any thing
desavenirse <i>con</i> alguno	to disagree with any one
desavenirse (unos) <i>de</i> otros	some to disagree with others
desayunarse <i>de</i> alguna noticia	to take notice of any thing
descabezarse <i>en</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to labour hard in vain
descalabazarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to puzzle one's wits to find out any thing
descansar <i>de</i> la fatiga	to relieve oneself from fatigue
descantillar (algo) <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to break off the corner of any thing
descargarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to clear oneself from any thing
descartarse <i>de</i> algun encargo	to excuse oneself from any charge
descender á los valles	to descend to the vallies
descender <i>de</i> buen linage	to come of a good family
descolgarse <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> la muralla	to creep down the wall
descollar <i>sobre</i> otros	to surpass others
descomponerse <i>con</i> alguno	to disagree with any one
dèskonfiar <i>de</i> alguno	to mistrust any one
desconocido á los beneficios	ungrateful for benefits
descontar (algo) <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to discount one sum from another
descubrirse <i>con</i> alguno	to disclose oneself to any one
descuidarse <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> su obligacion	to neglect one's obligation
desdecir <i>de</i> su carácter	to deviate from one's character
desdecir <i>de</i> lo dicho	to retract what one has said
desdeñarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to disdain any thing
desembarazarse <i>de</i> estorbos	to get rid of obstacles
desembarcar <i>de</i> la nave	to unship, unload
desembarcar <i>en</i> el puerto	to land in the harbour
desenfrenarse <i>en</i> vicios	to abandon oneself to vices
desertar <i>de</i> las banderas	to desert the standard
desesperar <i>de</i> la pretension	to despair of one's pretension
desfalcar (algo) <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to take away from another thing
desgajarse <i>de</i> los montes	to fall from the mountains
deshacerse á trabajar	to work with anxiety
deshacerse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to get rid of any thing
deshacerse <i>en</i> llanto	to burst into tears
desmentir á alguno	to give any one the lie
desmentir (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	one thing to contradict another
desnudarse <i>de</i> pasiones	to conquer one's passions



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## E

echar (algo) <i>de, en, por</i> tierra	to throw any thing on the earth
echar (olor) <i>de sí</i>	to exhale an odour
elevarse <i>á, hasta</i> el cielo	to be exalted to the skies
elevarse <i>de</i> la tierra	to be elevated from the earth
embarcarse <i>en</i> negocios	to be involved in business
embobarse <i>con, de, en</i> alguna cosa	to be stupefied with any thing
emboscarse <i>en</i> el monte	to lie in ambush on a hill
embutir (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> algodón	to inlay any thing with cotton
embutir (una cosa) <i>en</i> otra	to inlay one thing with another
enmendarse <i>con</i> la correccion	to be amended by correction
enmendarse <i>de, en</i> alguna cosa	to correct oneself in any thing
empaparse <i>en</i> agua	to be soaked with water
emparejar <i>con</i> alguno	to put one on a level with any one
emparentar <i>con</i> alguno	to be related to any one
empeñarse <i>en</i> una cosa	to pledge oneself to do a thing
empeñarse <i>por</i> alguno	to take part for another
emplearse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to employ oneself about a thing
enagenarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to alienate any thing
enamorarse <i>de</i> alguno	to be enamoured with any one
enamoricarse <i>de</i> alguno	to fall in love with any one
encallar (la nave) <i>en</i> arena	to run a ship on shore, or on the sand
encaminarse <i>á</i> alguna parte	to direct one's course to any part
encaramarse <i>en, por, sobre</i> la pared	to climb up the wall
encararse <i>á, con</i> alguno	to face another
encargarse <i>de</i> algun negocio	to charge oneself with any business
encasquetarse (algo) <i>en</i> la cabeza	to be obstinate in maintaining an idea
encastillarse <i>en</i> alguna parte	to fortify oneself in any place
encajarse <i>en, por</i> alguna parte	to busy oneself in any thing
encenagarse <i>en</i> vicios	to be vicious
encenderse <i>en</i> ira	to kindle with anger
encerrarse <i>en</i> su casa	to shut oneself up in one's house
encharcarse <i>en</i> agua	to drink too much water
encomendarse <i>á</i> Dios	to commend oneself to God
enconarse <i>con</i> alguno	to be irritated against any one
enfermar <i>del</i> pecho	to have a pain in the breast
enfrascarse <i>en</i> la disputa	to entangle oneself in a dispute
engolfarse <i>en</i> cosas graves	to be absorbed in important things
engreirse <i>con</i> la fortuna	to become vain with fortune
enlazar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to tie one thing close to another
enredarse (una cosa) <i>con, en</i> otra	to interweave one thing with another
ensayarse <i>á, para</i> alguna cosa	to try to do any thing
ensayarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to become expert in any thing
entender <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to understand any thing
entender <i>en</i> sus negocios	to understand one's business
enterarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be well informed of any thing
enterarse <i>en</i> algun negocio	to be well acquainted with any business

entrar <i>en</i> alguna parte	to enter into any part
entregar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno	to deliver something to some one
entremeterse <i>en</i> cosas de otro	to meddle with another's affairs
enviar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno	to send something to some one
equivocarse (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to mistake one thing for another
equivocarse <i>en</i> algo	to be mistaken in any thing
escaparse <i>de</i> la prision	to escape from prison
escaparse <i>por</i> la ventana	to escape through the window
escarmentar <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to take warning at any thing
escarmentar <i>en</i> cabeza ajená	to take warning at another's expense
escondarse <i>en</i> alguno parte	to hide oneself in any place
escondarse <i>de</i> alguno	to hide from any one
escaso <i>de</i> medios	limited in means
escribir (cartas) <i>á</i> alguno	to write letters to any one
esculpir <i>en</i> bronce	to engrave on brass
esmerarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to exert oneself in any thing
espantarse <i>de</i> algo	to be terrified at any thing
estampar <i>en</i> papel	to print on paper
estar <i>á</i> la órden de otro	to be under another's direction
estar <i>de</i> viage	to be on a journey
estar <i>en</i> alguna parte	to be in some place
estar <i>en</i> ánimo de	to have a mind to
estar <i>en</i> lo que se hace	to know what is doing
estar <i>para</i> salir	to be ready to go out
estar <i>por</i> alguno	to be in favour of any one
estar (alguna cosa) <i>por</i> suceder	something to be near happening
estrecharse <i>con</i> alguno	to become intimate with any one
estrecharse <i>en</i> los gastos	to restrain oneself in one's expenses
estrellarse <i>con</i> alguno	to fall out with any one
estrellarse <i>en</i> , <i>contra</i> alguna cosa	to dash oneself against any thing
estribar <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to be supported in any thing
esceder (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	one thing to excel another
esceder (una cantidad) <i>en</i> mil reales	a sum to exceed one thousand rials
esceptuar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to except any one from any thing
escluir ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna parte	to exclude any one from any place
ó cosa	or thing
escusarse <i>con</i> alguno	to apologize to any one
escusarse <i>de</i> hacer alguna cosa	to excuse oneself from doing any thing
exhortar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>á</i> tal cosa	to exhort any one to such a thing
eximir ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to exempt any one from any thing
exonerar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> su empleo	to dismiss any one from his place
espeler ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna parte	to expel any one from any place
esperto <i>en</i> las artes	skilled in the arts
extraer (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to extract one thing from another
estraviarse <i>de</i> la carrera	to deviate from one's purpose

## F.

fácil <i>de</i> digerir	easy to digest
faltar <i>á</i> la palabra	to fail in one's promise
faltar <i>de</i> alguna parte	to be missing



<i>falto de juicio</i>	wanting sense
<i>fastidiarse de manjares</i>	to be disgusted with victuals
<i>fatigarse de, en, por alguna cosa</i>	to long for something
<i>favorable á, para alguno</i>	favourable to some one
<i>favorecerse de alguno</i>	to avail oneself of any one
<i>fiarse de, en alguno</i>	to confide in any one
<i>fiar (algo) á alguno</i>	to trust any thing to any one
<i>fiel á, con sus amigos</i>	faithful to one's friends
<i>fijar (algo) en la pared</i>	to fix any thing in the wall
<i>flexible á la razon</i>	pliant to reason
<i>fluctuar en, entre dudas</i>	to fluctuate in doubt
<i>fortificarse en alguna parte</i>	to strengthen oneself in any place
<i>franquearse á, con alguno</i>	to open oneself to any one
<i>frisar (una persona ó cosa) con otra</i>	to be of the same genius with another
<i>fuera de casa</i>	out of the house
<i>fuerte de condicion</i>	of a high temper
<i>fundarse en razon</i>	to be founded in reason

## G.

<i>girar (una letra) á cargo de otro</i>	to value upon another
<i>girar de una parte á otra</i>	to reel from one side to another
<i>girar por tal parte</i>	to reel on such a side
<i>girar sobre una casa de comercio</i>	to draw upon a commercial house
<i>gloriarse de alguna cosa</i>	to boast of any thing
<i>gordo de talle</i>	fat or lusty
<i>gozar de alguna cosa</i>	to relish any thing
<i>graduar (una cosa) de, por buena</i>	to pronounce any thing as good
<i>grangear (la voluntad) á, de alguno</i>	to gain the affections of any one
<i>guardarse de alguno, de alguna cosa</i>	to guard oneself from any one, from any thing
<i>guarecerse de alguna persona ó cosa</i>	to take shelter from any person or thing
<i>guarecerse en alguna parte</i>	to take shelter in any place
<i>guarnecer (una cosa) con, de otra</i>	to garnish one thing with another
<i>guiado de alguno</i>	guided by any one
<i>guiarse por alguno</i>	to guide oneself by any one
<i>guindarse por la pared</i>	to descend by the wall
<i>gustar de alguna cosa</i>	to like any thing

## H.

<i>hábil en papeles</i>	skilful in documents
<i>hábil para el empleo</i>	qualified for the employment
<i>habilitar (á uno) en, para alguna cosa</i>	to enable any body to do any thing
<i>habitar con alguno</i>	to dwell with any one
<i>habitar en tal parte</i>	to dwell in such a place
<i>habituarse á, en alguna cosa</i>	to accustom oneself to something
<i>hablar con, por alguno</i>	to speak with, or for any one
<i>hablar de, en, sobre alguna cosa</i>	to speak of any thing
<i>hablar en griego</i>	to talk gibberish or Greek
<i>hacer á todo</i>	to be ready at any thing



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



inaccessible <i>á</i> los pretendientes	inaccessible to pretenders
inapeable <i>de</i> su opinion	obstinate in one's opinion
incansable <i>en</i> el trabajo	unwearied with work
incapaz <i>de</i> remedio	irremediable
incesante <i>en</i> sus tareas	indefatigable in one's labours
incidir <i>en</i> culpa	to fall again into a fault
incitar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>á</i> su defensa	to incite any one to one's defence
incitar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>contra</i> otro	to incite any one against another
inclinarse ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>á</i> la virtud	to incline any one to virtue
incluir <i>en</i> el número	to include in the number
incompatible <i>con</i> el mando	incompatible with the command
incomprehensible <i>á</i> los hombres	incomprehensible to men
inconsecuente <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to be inconsequent
inconstante <i>en</i> su proceder	inconstant in one's proceedings
incorporar (una cosa) <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> , <i>en</i> otra	to incorporate one thing with another
increíble <i>á</i> , <i>para</i> muchos	incredible to many
incumbir (una cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	any thing to be incumbent on any one
incurrir <i>en</i> delitos	to incur crimes
indeciso <i>en</i> resolver	undecided in resolving
indignarse <i>con</i> , <i>contra</i> alguno	to be angry with any one
indisponer ( <i>á</i> uno) <i>con</i> otro	to indispose one with another
inducir ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>á</i> pecar	to induce one to sin
inductivo <i>de</i> error	leading to error
indultar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> la pena	to pardon any one the punishment
infatigable <i>en</i> el trabajo	indefatigable in labour
infecto <i>de</i> heregías	infected with heresies
inferior <i>á</i> otro	inferior to another
inferior <i>en</i> alguna cosa	inferior in anything
inferir (una cosa) <i>de</i> , <i>por</i> otra	to infer one thing from another
inficionado <i>de</i> peste	infected with the plague
infiel <i>á</i> su amigo	unfaithful to one's friend
inflexible <i>á</i> la razon	inflexible to reason
inflexible <i>en</i> su dictámen	inflexible in one's opinion
influir <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to have an influence over anything
informar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to inform any one of anything
infundir ( <i>ánimo</i> ) <i>á</i> , <i>en</i> alguno	to encourage any one
ingrato <i>á</i> los beneficios	ungrateful for favours
ingrato <i>con</i> los amigos	ungrateful to friends
inhábil <i>para</i> el empleo	unfit for the employment
inhabilitar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>para</i> alguna cosa	to disable any one for anything
inhibir ( <i>ál</i> juez) <i>de</i> , <i>en</i> el conocimiento	to inhibit any judge from taking further cognizance
insensible <i>á</i> las injurias	insensible to injuries
inseparable <i>de</i> la virtud	inseparable from virtue
insertar (una cosa) <i>en</i> otra	to ingraft one thing on another
insinuar (una cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to insinuate anything to any one
insinuarse <i>con</i> los poderosos	to insinuate oneself into the favour of the great

insípido <i>al</i> gusto	insipid to the taste
insistir <i>en, sobre</i> alguna cosa	to insist on anything
inspirar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to inspire anything to another
instruir (a alguno) <i>de, en, sobre</i> alguna cosa	to instruct any one in anything
interceder <i>con</i> alguno por otro	to intercede with any one for another
interceder <i>por</i> otro, <i>con</i> alguno	to intercede for another with any one
interesarse <i>con</i> alguno, <i>por</i> otro	to interest oneself with any one for another
interesarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to interest oneself in anything
internarse <i>con</i> alguno	to creep into another's favours
internarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa ó lugar	to look into anything
interpolar (unas cosas) <i>con</i> otras	to mingle one thing with another
interponer (su autoridad) <i>con</i> alguno	to interpose one's authority with any one
intervenir <i>en</i> las cosas	to intervene in things
intervenir <i>por</i> alguno	to intervene for any one
introducirse <i>con</i> los que mandan	to introduce oneself to the commanders
introducirse <i>en, por</i> alguna parte	to intrude oneself into any place
invadido <i>de, por</i> los contrarios	invaded by the enemies
invernarse <i>en</i> tal parte	to pass the winter in such a place
invertir (el caudal) <i>en</i> otro uso	to invest money into another use
ingerir (un árbol) <i>en</i> otro	to ingraft one tree on another
ir de (Madrid) <i>á, hácia</i> Cadiz.	to go from Madrid to Cadiz
ir <i>contra</i> alguno	to go against any body
ir <i>por</i> el camino	to go in the way
ir <i>por</i> pan	to go for bread
ir <i>tras</i> alguno	to go after any one

## J.

jactarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to boast of anything
jugar <i>á</i> tal juego	to play at such a game
jugar (unos) <i>con</i> otros	to play one with another
jugar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to move one thing with another
juntar (una cosa) <i>á, con</i> otra	to join one thing to another
justificarse <i>de</i> algun cargo	to clear oneself from any charge
juzgar <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to judge of anything

## L.

ladear (una cosa) <i>á</i> tal parte	to turn anything on such a side
ladearse (alguno) <i>á</i> otro partido	to become a turncoat
lamentarse <i>de</i> la desgracia	to lament the misfortune
lanzar (algo) <i>á, contra</i> alguno	to throw something at any one
largo <i>de</i> cuerpo	tall in stature
largo <i>de</i> manos	fruitful, liberal
lastimarse <i>con, en</i> una piedra	to hurt oneself against a stone
lastimarse <i>de</i> alguno	to take pity on any one

leer (los pensamientos) <i>á</i> alguno	to read the thoughts of any one
lejos <i>de</i> la tierra	far from land
levantar (las manos) <i>al</i> cielo	to raise the hands to heaven
levantar (alguna cosa) <i>del</i> suelo	to raise any thing up from the ground
levantar (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> alto	to raise any thing on high
libertar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> peligro	to deliver any one from danger
librar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> riesgos	to free any one from risk
lidiar <i>con</i> alguno	to dispute with any one
ligar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to tie one thing with another
ligero <i>de</i> pies	lightfooted
limitar (las facultades) <i>á</i> alguno	to limit any one's powers
limitado <i>de</i> talentos	of slender talents
lindar (una posesion) <i>con</i> otra	a possession to be adjoining to another
llevar (algo) <i>á</i> alguna parte	to carry something to any place
llevarse <i>de</i> alguna pasion	to be carried away by some passion
luchar <i>con</i> alguno	to wrestle with any one
ludir (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to rub one thing against another

## M.

malquistarse <i>con</i> alguno	to make oneself hated by any one
manar (agua) <i>de</i> una fuente	water springing from a fountain
manco <i>de</i> una mano	maimed of one hand
mancomunarse <i>con</i> otros	to unite oneself with others in the execution of anything
mandar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to send anything to any one
manifestar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to discover anything to any one
mantener (conversacion) <i>á</i> alguno	to maintain conversation with one
mantenerse <i>de</i> yerbas	to live upon herbs
mantenerse <i>en</i> paz	to live in peace
maquinar <i>contra</i> alguno	to plot against any one
maquinar <i>en, sobre</i> alguna cosa	to think hard about any thing
maravillarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to wonder at any thing
mas <i>de</i> cien ducados	more than a hundred ducats
matarse <i>á</i> trabajar	to kill oneself with labour
matarse <i>por</i> conseguir alguna cosa	to tire oneself to death for anything
matizar <i>con, de</i> colores	to shade with colours
mediano <i>de</i> cuerpo	of a middling stature
mediar <i>con, por</i> alguno	to intercede for any one
mediar <i>entre</i> los contrarios	to mediate between enemies
medirse <i>con</i> sus fuerzas	to act according to one's abilities
medirse <i>en</i> las palabras	to weigh one's words
medrar <i>en</i> la hacienda	to increase in riches
mejorar <i>de</i> empleo	to better one's employment
mejorar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>en</i> tercio y quinto	to meliorate any one's fortune in a third and fifth part
menor <i>de</i> edad	under age
menos <i>de</i> cien ducados	less than a thousand ducats
merecer <i>á, de, con</i> alguno	to merit from any one
mesurarse <i>en</i> las acciones	to be cautious in one's actions
meter (dinero) <i>en</i> el cofre	to put money into the chest



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

nombrar (á alguno) <i>para</i> el empleo	to appoint any one to the employment
notar (á alguno) <i>de</i> hablador	to note any one as a talker
notificar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to notify any thing to any one

## O.

obligar (á alguno) <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to oblige any one to anything
obstar (uña cosa) <i>á</i> otra	one thing to hinder another
obstinarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to be obstinate in anything
obtener (alguna gracia) <i>de</i> alguno	to obtain a favour from any one
ocultar (alguna cosa) <i>á, de</i> alguno	to conceal any thing from any one
ocuparse <i>en</i> trabajar	to be occupied with work
ofenderse <i>con, de</i> alguna cosa	to be offended at anything
ofrecer (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to offer any thing to any one
ofrecerse <i>á</i> los peligros	to offer oneself to dangers
oler (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	one thing to have a smell of another
olvidarse <i>de</i> lo pasado	to forget the past
opinar <i>en, sobre</i> alguna cosa	to hold an opinion on anything
oprimir (á alguno) <i>con</i> el poder	to oppress another by power
optar <i>á</i> los empleos	to be a candidate
ordenarse <i>de</i> sacerdote	to be ordained as a priest
orillar <i>á</i> alguna parte	to draw to any side

## P.

pactar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to make a bargain
pagar <i>con</i> palabras	to pay with words
pagar <i>en</i> dinero	to pay in cash
pagarse <i>de</i> buenas razones	to be satisfied with good reasons
paladearse <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to please the palate with anything
paliar (alguna cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to palliate one thing with another
pálido <i>de</i> semblante	pale-faced
palmear <i>á</i> alguno	to cheer any one with the hands
parar <i>á</i> la puerta	to stop at the door
parar <i>en</i> casa	to stay at home
pararse <i>á</i> descansar	to stop to rest oneself
pararse <i>con</i> alguno	to stop with any one
pararse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to stop at anything
parco <i>en</i> la comida	sparing in eating
parecer <i>en</i> alguna parte	to appear anywhere
parecerse <i>á</i> otro	to resemble another
participar (algo) <i>á</i> alguno	to participate anything to any one
participar <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to partake of any thing
particularizarse <i>con</i> alguno	to be singular with any one
particularizarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to signalize oneself in any thing
partir <i>á</i> Italia	to set off to Italy
partir (algo) <i>con</i> otro	to share out any thing with another
partir <i>en</i> pedazos	to break into pieces
partir <i>entre</i> amigos	to share between friends

partir <i>por</i> mitad	to divide in halves
partir <i>por</i> entero	to divide by tens
partirse <i>de</i> España	to set off from Spain
pasar <i>á</i> Madrid	to go to Madrid
pasar <i>de</i> Sevilla	to go beyond Seville
pasar <i>entre</i> montes	to pass between mountains
pasar <i>por</i> el camino	to pass by the road
pasar <i>por</i> entre árboles	to pass between trees
pasar <i>por</i> cobarde	to pass for a coward
pasarse (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> la memoria	to forget any thing
pasarse (la fruta) <i>de</i> madura	fruit to begin to decay
pasarse (alguno) <i>de</i> letras	to be very learned
pasearse <i>con</i> otro	to take a walk with another
pasearse <i>por</i> el campo	to walk in the country
pecar <i>contra</i> la ley	to transgress the law
pecar <i>de</i> ignorante	to sin through ignorance
pecar <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to be faulty in any thing
pecar <i>por</i> demasía	to sin through excess
pedir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to ask any thing of any one
pedir <i>con</i> justicia	to ask with justice
pedir <i>contra</i> alguno	to bring an action against any one
pedir <i>de</i> justicia	to claim in law
pedir <i>en</i> justicia	to sue by law
pedir <i>por</i> Dios	to beg for God
pedir <i>por</i> alguno	to ask for any one
pegar (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	to apply one thing to another
pegar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to join one thing with another
pegar <i>contra</i> , <i>en</i> la pared	to fasten against the wall
pelarse <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to be anxious for any thing
peligrar <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to endanger in any thing
pelotearse <i>con</i> alguno	to scuffle with any one
penar <i>en</i> la otra vida	to be punished in the other life
penar <i>por</i> alguna persona ó cosa	to suffer for any person or thing
pende <i>r</i> <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to depend upon any thing
penetrar <i>hasta</i> las entrañas	to penetrate to the entrails
penetrado <i>de</i> dolor	penetrated with grief
pensar <i>en</i> , <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to think upon anything
perder (algo) <i>de</i> vista	to lose sight of any thing
perderse (alguno) <i>de</i> vista	to excel in an eminent degree
perderse <i>en</i> el camino	to lose one's way
perecer <i>de</i> hambre	to perish with hunger
perecerse <i>de</i> risa	to die with laughing
perecerse <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to die for anything
peregrinar <i>por</i> el mundo	to wander through the world
perfumar <i>con</i> incienso	to perfume with incense
permanecer <i>en</i> alguna parte	to remain in any place
permitir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to permit any thing to any one
permutar (una cosa) <i>con</i> , <i>por</i> otra	to exchange one thing for another
perseguido <i>de</i> enemigos	pursued by enemies
perseverar <i>en</i> algun intento	to persevere in any design
persuadir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to persuade any one of anything
persuadirse <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to be persuaded of anything



persuadirse <i>de, por</i> las razones de otro	to be persuaded by another's reasons
pertenecer (una cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	any thing to belong to any one
pertrecharse <i>de</i> lo necesario	to be furnished with necessaries
pesarle (á alguno) <i>de</i> lo que ha hecho	any one to repent of what he has done
pesado <i>en</i> la conversacion	dull in conversation
pescar <i>con</i> red	to fish with a net
piar <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to long for anything
picar <i>de, en</i> todo	to excel in every thing
picarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to pique oneself upon anything
pintiparado <i>á</i> alguno	like to any one exactly
plagarse <i>de</i> granos	to be plagued with pimples
plantar (á alguno) <i>en</i> alguna parte	to set any one in any place
plantarse <i>en</i> Cadiz	to be settled in Cadiz
poblar <i>de</i> árboles	to fill with trees
poblar <i>en</i> buen parage	to settle in a good situation
poblarse <i>de</i> gente	to be peopled
ponderar (una cosa) <i>de</i> grande	to exaggerate anything as great
poner (á uno) <i>á</i> oficio	to put any one in business
poner (alguna cosa) <i>en</i> alguna parte	to put anything some where
poner (á alguno) <i>por</i> corregidor	to appoint any one corregidor
ponerse <i>á</i> escribir	to set oneself to writing
porfiar <i>con</i> alguno	to be positive with any one
portarse <i>con</i> decencia	to conduct oneself with decency
posar <i>en</i> alguna parte	to lodge in any place
poseído <i>de</i> temor	possessed by fear
postrado <i>de</i> la enfermedad	prostrated by sickness
postrarse <i>á</i> los pies de alguno	to prostrate oneself at another's feet
postrarse <i>en</i> cama	to be confined to one's bed
postrarse <i>en</i> tierra	to kneel down on the ground
precedido <i>de</i> otro	preceded by another
preciarse <i>de</i> valiente	to pique ones self upon courage
precipitarse <i>de, por</i> alguna parte	to be precipitated from any place
preferido <i>á</i> otro	preferred to another
preferido <i>de</i> alguno	preferred by any one
preguntar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to ask any one any thing
prendarse <i>de</i> alguno	to be taken with any one
prender (las plantas) <i>en</i> la tierra	plants to take root in the earth
preocuparse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be prepossessed with anything
prepararse <i>á, para</i> alguna cosa	to prepare oneself for anything
preponderar (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	to preponderate one thing over another
prescindir <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to cut off from any thing
presentar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to present anything to any one
presentar (á uno) <i>para</i> una prebenda	to present any one for a prebend
preservar (á alguno) <i>de</i> daño	to preserve any one from injury
presidir <i>á</i> otros	to preside over others
presidir <i>en</i> un tribunal	to preside in a tribunal



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



cuadrar <i>con</i> el encargo	to fit for the employment
cuadrar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to fit anything to any one
cual <i>de</i> los dos?	which of the two?
quebrantar (los huesos) <i>á</i> alguno	to break any one's bones
quebrar (el corazon) <i>á</i> alguno	to break any one's heart
quedar <i>de</i> asiento	to remain or reside in a place
quedar <i>de</i> pies	to remain standing
quedar <i>en</i> casa	to tarry at home
quedar (camino) <i>por</i> andar	to have to proceed farther
quedar <i>por</i> alguno	to be bail for any one
quedar <i>por</i> cobarde	to be reputed a coward
quedar (una cosa) <i>por</i> mia	anything falling to my share
quedarse <i>en</i> el sermon	to stop short in a discourse
quejarse <i>á</i> alguno	to complain to any one
quejarse <i>de</i> alguno	to complain of any one
querelarse <i>á</i> , <i>ante</i> el juez	to lay one's complaint before the judge
querellarse <i>de</i> su vecino	to complain of one's neighbour
quemar <i>con</i> malas razones	to inflame one with invective
quemarse <i>de</i> alguna palabra	to be offended with any word
quemarse <i>por</i> alguna cosa	to heat oneself for anything
querido <i>de</i> sus amigos	beloved by one's friends
quien <i>de</i> ellos?	which of them?
quitar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to take anything from any one
quitar (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> alguna parte	to take anything from any place
quitarse <i>de</i> quimcras	to free oneself from whims
<b>R.</b>	
rabiar <i>de</i> hambre	to be very hungry
rabiar <i>por</i> comer	to long to eat
radicarse <i>en</i> la virtud	to establish oneself in virtue
raer <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to scrape from anything
rallar (las tripas) <i>á</i> cualquiera	to importune any one
rayar <i>con</i> la virtud	to excel in virtue
razonar <i>con</i> alguno	to converse with any one
rebalsarse (el agua) <i>en</i> alguna parte	water to stagnate in any place
rebatir (una cantidad) <i>de</i> otra	to deduct a sum
rebajar (una cantidad) <i>de</i> otra	to abate one sum from another
recaer <i>en</i> la enfermedad	to relapse into sickness
recalcarse <i>en</i> lo dicho	to be firm in what has been said
recatarse <i>de</i> alguno	to be cautious of any one
recavar (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> , <i>con</i> alguno	to obtain anything from any one
recetar (medicinas) <i>á</i> , <i>para</i> alguno	to prescribe medicines for any one
recetar <i>contra</i> alguno	to make a charge against any one
recibir (alguna cosa) <i>de</i> alguno	to receive any thing from any one
recibir <i>á</i> cuenta	to receive on account
recibir ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>en</i> casa	to receive any one at home

recibirse <i>de</i> abogado	to be admitted as a counsellor
recio <i>de</i> cuerpo	of a strong constitution
reclinarse <i>en, sobre</i> alguna cosa	to lean upon any thing
recluir (á alguno) <i>en</i> alguna parte	to shut any one up in any place
recobrase <i>de</i> la enfermedad	to recover oneself from sickness
recogerse <i>á</i> casa	to retire home
recomendar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to recommend anything to any one
recompensar (agravios) <i>con</i> beneficios	to recompense wrongs with benefits
reconcentrarse (el odio) <i>en</i> el corazón	to concentrate hatred in the heart
reconciliar (á uno) <i>con</i> otro	to reconcile one with another
reconvenir (á alguno) <i>con, de, sobre</i> alguna cosa	to retort on any one with anything
recostarse <i>en, sobre</i> la silla	to recline on a seat
recudir (á alguno) <i>con</i> el sueldo	to pay any one his wages
redondearse <i>de</i> deudas	to pay off one's debts
reducir (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> la mitad	to reduce anything to the half
redundar <i>en</i> beneficio	to conduce to the benefit
referirse <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to refer oneself to any thing
refocilarse <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to be refreshed with any thing
refugiarse <i>á, en</i> sagrado	to take refuge in some sacred place
reglarse <i>á</i> lo justo	to conform to what is right
regodearse <i>en, con</i> alguna cosa	to delight oneself in anything
reirse <i>á</i> carcajadas	to laugh heartily
reirse <i>de</i> alguno	to make a jest of any one
remirarse <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to examine oneself in any thing
reemplazar (á alguno) <i>en</i> su empleo	to take the place of any one in his employment
rendirse <i>á</i> la razón	to yield to reason
renegar <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to apostatize from anything
repartir (alguna cosa) <i>á, entre</i> algunos	to share any thing among several
representarse (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> la imaginación	to represent any thing to one's imagination
resbalarse <i>de</i> las manos	to slip away from the hands
resentirse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to resent any thing
residir <i>de</i> asiento en alguna parte	to be settled in any place
residir <i>en</i> la corte	to reside at court
resolverse <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to resolve upon any thing
responder <i>á</i> la pregunta	to answer the question
restar (una cantidad) <i>de</i> otra	to remain one sum from another
restituirse <i>á</i> su casa	to return to one's house
resultar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	one thing to result from another
retirarse <i>á</i> la soledad	to retire into solitude
retirarse <i>del</i> mundo	to retire from the world
retraerse <i>á</i> alguna parte	to take refuge any where
retraerse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to escape from anything
retroceder <i>á, hácia</i> tal parte	to recede towards such a place
reventar <i>de</i> risa	to burst with laughter
reventar <i>por</i> hablar	to burst with a desire of speaking
revestirse <i>de</i> autoridad	to be invested with authority
revolcarse <i>en</i> los vicios	to wallow in vice

revolver <i>contra, hácia, sobre</i> el enemigo	to return to the enemy
robar (dinero) <i>á</i> alguno	to rob any one of money
rodar (el carro) <i>por</i> tierra	to upset a cart
rodear ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>por</i> todas partes	to encompass any one on all sides
rodear (una pláza) <i>con, de</i> murallas	to surround a place with walls
rogar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to beg any thing of any one
romper <i>con</i> alguno	to break off with any one
romper <i>por</i> alguna parte	to break in any place
rozarse (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to rub one thing with another
rozarse <i>en</i> las palabras	to stammer in one's speech
S.	
saber <i>á</i> vino	to taste like wine
saber <i>de</i> trabajos	to be acquainted with trouble
sacar (una cosa) <i>á</i> la plaza	to take any thing to the market
sacar <i>de</i> alguna parte	to take any thing from any place
sacar <i>en</i> limpio	to clear up all doubts, to copy fair
sacrificar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> Dios	to sacrifice any thing to God
sacrificarse <i>por</i> alguno	to sacrifice oneself for any one
salir <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to co-operate in anything
salir <i>con</i> la pretension	to obtain one's aim
salir <i>contra</i> alguno	to go out against any one
salir <i>de</i> alguna parte	to go out from any place
salir <i>por</i> fiador	to appear as security
saltar (una cosa) <i>á</i> la imaginacion	any thing to strike the imagination
saltar <i>de</i> el suelo	to leap from the ground
saltar <i>de</i> gozo	to leap with joy
saltar <i>en</i> tierra	to leap on the ground, on shore
salvar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>del</i> peligro	to save any one from danger
sanar <i>de</i> la enfermedad	to recover from sickness
satisfacer <i>por</i> las culpas	to atone for one's faults
satisfacerse <i>de</i> la duda	to be satisfied for the doubt
segregar ( <i>á</i> alguno) <i>de</i> alguna parte	to separate any one from any place
segregar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to separate one thing from another
seguirse (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	one thing to follow from another
semejar, ó semejarse (una cosa) <i>á</i> otra	to liken one thing to another, to resemble
sentarse <i>en</i> la mesa	to sit down to table
sentarse <i>á</i> la silla	to sit down in the chair
sentenciar ( <i>á</i> uno) <i>á</i> destierro	to condemn one to exile
sentirse <i>de</i> algo	to be sensible of anything
separar (una cosa) <i>de</i> otra	to separate one thing from another
ser (una cosa) <i>á</i> gusto de todos	any thing to be to the taste of all
ser (una cosa) <i>de, para</i> algunos	any thing to be to or for some one
servir <i>de</i> mayordomo	to serve as a steward
servir <i>en</i> palacio	to be a servant in a palace
servirse <i>de</i> alguno	to make use of any one
sincerarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to clear one's self from something
sisar <i>de</i> la compra	to lessen the purchase
sitiado <i>de</i> enemigos	besieged by enemies



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

surtir *de* víveres  
suspensó *de* oficio

suspirar *por* el mando  
sustentarse *con* yerbas  
sustentarse *de* esperanzas

tachar (á alguno) *de* ligero

temblar *de* frío

temido *de* muchos

temeroso *de* la muerte

temible á los contrarios

templarse *en* comer

tener (á uno) *por* otro

tenerse *en* pie

teñir *de* azul

tirar á, *hácia* tal parte

tirar *por* tal parte

tiritar *de* frío

titubear *en* alguna cosa

tocar (la herencia) á alguno

tocar *en* alguna parte

tocado *de* enfermedad

tomar *con, en* las manos

tomar (una cosa) *de* tal modo

torcido *de* cuerpo

tornar á alguna parte

tornar *de* alguna parte

trabajar *en* alguna cosa

trabajar *por* alguna cosa

trabajar *por* otro

trabar *de* alguno

trabar (una cosa) *con* otra

trabar *en* alguna cosa

trabarse *de* palabras

trabucarse *en* las palabras

traer (alguna cosa) á alguna parte

traer (alguna cosa) *de* alguna parte

traficar *en* drogas

transferir (alguna cosa) á otro ti-  
empo

transferirse á tal parte

transfigurarse *en* otra cosa

transformar (una cosa) *en* otra

transitar *por* alguna parte

transpirar *por* todas partes

transportar (alguna cosa) á algu-  
na parte

transportar (alguna cosa) *de* algu-  
na parte

to supply with victuals  
debarred the exercise of one's em-  
ployment

to aspire after command

to feed upon herbs

to sustain oneself with hopes

## T.

to accuse any one of levity

to tremble with cold

feared by many

fearful of death

dreadful to his enemies

to be temperate in eating

to take one for another

to keep oneself on foot

to dye in blue

to draw on such a side

to draw towards such a side

to shiver with cold

to waver in any thing

the inheritance to fall to any one

to touch one any where

touched with disease

to take with, or in the hands

to take anything in such a manner

deformed in body

to turn to such a side

to turn from such a side

to work in any thing

to contend for anything

to work for another

to seize any one

to join one thing with another

to fall on any thing

to quarrel with any one

to mistake one's words

to draw anything to any place

to draw anything from any place

to deal in drugs

to transfer anything to another  
time

to transport oneself to such a place

to transform oneself into another  
thing

to transform one thing into another

to pass by any place

to transpire on all sides

to transport anything to any place

to transport anything from any  
place

traspasar (alguna cosa) <i>á</i> alguno	to transfer something to another
traspasado <i>de</i> dolor	transfixed with grief
trasplantar (de una parte) <i>á</i> otra	to transplant from one place to another
tratar <i>con</i> alguno	to treat with any one
tratar <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to treat of anything
tratar <i>en</i> lanas	to deal in wool
travesar <i>con</i> alguno	to behave improperly towards any one
triunfar <i>de</i> los enemigos	to triumph over the enemy
trocar (una cosa) <i>por</i> otra	to change one thing for another
tropezar <i>en</i> alguna cosa	to stumble on any thing

## U.

último <i>de</i> todos	the last of all
uncir (los bueyes) <i>al</i> carro	to yoke oxen to the cart
uniformar (una cosa) <i>con</i> otra	to make one thing uniform with another
unir (una cosa) <i>á</i> , <i>con</i> otra	to unite one thing with another
unirse <i>en</i> comunidad	to unite in a community
unirse <i>entre</i> sí	to be united together
uno <i>de</i> , <i>entre</i> muchos	one among many
útil <i>á</i> la patria	useful to the country
útil <i>para</i> tal cosa	useful for such a thing
utilizarse <i>en</i> , <i>con</i> alguna cosa	to make advantage of anything

## V.

vacar <i>al</i> estudio	to attend to study
vaciarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be emptied from anything
vaciarse <i>por</i> la boca	to tell what ought to be kept secret
vacilar <i>en</i> la eleccion	to hesitate in one's choice
vacilar <i>entre</i> la esperanza y el temor	to vacillate between hope and fear
vacío <i>de</i> entendimiento	addle-headed
vagar <i>por</i> el mundo	to wander through the world
valérse <i>de</i> alguno, <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to avail oneself of any one, or any thing
valuar (una cosa) <i>en</i> tal precio	to value anything at such a price
vanagloriarse <i>de</i> alguna cosa	to be puffed up with pride for any thing
vecino <i>al</i> trono	near the throne
vecino <i>de</i> Antonio	near Anthony
velar <i>á</i> los muertos	to watch the dead
velar <i>sobre</i> alguna cosa	to watch over anything
vencerse <i>á</i> alguna cosa	to conquer oneself in anything
vencido <i>de</i> los contrarios	conquered by the enemy
venderse <i>á</i> alguno	to sell oneself to any one
vengarse <i>de</i> otro	to revenge oneself on another
venir <i>á</i> , <i>de</i> <i>por</i> alguna parte	to come to, from, or by any place
venir <i>con</i> alguno	to come with another
verse <i>con</i> alguno	to meet any one
verse <i>en</i> altura	to be in such a latitude, or high station



vestir á la moda	to dress in fashion
vestirse de paño	to be dressed in cloth
vigilar sobre sus súbditos	to watch over one's subjects
violentarse á, en alguna cosa	to be violent in anything
visible á, para todos	visible to all
vivir á su gusto	to live to one's taste
vivir con alguno	to live with any one
vivir de limosna	to live by alms
vivir por milagro	to live by a miracle
vivir sobre la haz de la tierra	to live without care
volar al cielo	to fly to Heaven
volar por el aire	to fly in the air
volver á, de, hácia, por tal parte	to return to, from, towards, by such a place
volver por la verdad	to defend the truth
votar en el pleito	to vote in the trial
votar por alguno	to vote for any one

## Z.

zabullirse ó zambullirse en el agua	to plunge into the water
zafarse de alguna persona ó cosa	to avoid any one or any thing
zambucarse en alguna parte	to hide oneself in any place
zampuzarse en agua	to dive into water
zapatearse con alguno	to make a noise with any one
zozobrar en la tormenta	to be sinking in the storm

## CHAPTER IX.

## OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions serve to join phrases, or parts of phrases together. They are indeclinable like the prepositions and adverbs. They are distinguished into *copulative*, *disjunctive*, *restrictive*, *adversative*, *conditional*, *causative* and *comparative*.

The *copulative* conjunctions serve to bring together several words or several members of a phrase under the same affirmation or negation.

Those denoting affirmation are,

1st. *Y, é*, and. Ex. *El valor y el honor son las dos principales dotes que caracterizan al héroe*, valour and honour are the two principal qualities that characterise a hero. *El señor B... es un hombre cruel é injusto*, Mr. B. is a cruel and unjust man.

2d. *Tambien*, also; Ex. *Ya que vm. lo quiere, lo quiero tambien*, since you wish it, I also wish it.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



thing, or the reason for which it has been done, as *porque*, because; *pues, pues que*, since. Ex. *Debe el hombre evitar la ociosidad, porque es la madre de todos los vicios.* man must shun idleness, because it is the mother of all vices. *Leeré este libro, pues vm. me dice que es bueno,* I shall read this book, since you tell me that it is good.

The *comparative* conjunctions serve to denote a relation or parity between two objects, or two propositions, such as, *como*, as; *asi como*, just as; Ex. *La belleza es como la flor que se marchita el mismo dia que la vió nacer,* beauty is as the flower that withers the same day that saw it bloom.

#### OF THE CONJUNCTIONS THAT GOVERN THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

The conjunctions which govern in the subjunctive the verb that follows them, are, *para que*, in order that; *afin de que*, to the end that; *á no ser que, á menos que*, unless; *antes que*, before that; *caso que, en caso que*, in case that; *aunque*, though; *aun cuando*, although; *bien que*, though; *hasta que*, till, until; *dado que*, grant, or suppose that; *con tal que, como quiera que*, provided that; *por mas que*, however, whatever; *siempre que*, whenever; Ex. *Bien que, or aunque la ambicion sea un vicio, es no obstantè la base de muchísimas virtudes,* though ambition be a vice, it is nevertheless the basis of a great many virtues. *Por mas sabios que sean, no conocen la causa de este efecto,* however enlightened they be, they do not know the cause of this effect. *El maestro se afana, para que or afin de que adelanten sus discípulos,* the master exerts himself to the end that his scholars may improve.

N. B. As we frequently make use of the second future and of the second and third conditionals, see the rules 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, and 45, page 76 and following.

---

## CHAPTER X.

### OF INTERJECTIONS.

INTERJECTIONS serve to express an emotion, or an affection of the mind, or to awake attention. *Ah! ay! he! O! Ola! ta! chito! ea! sus! tate!* The affections of the mind may be of grief, sadness, contempt, indignation, joy, or astonishment; to express them we may indifferently make use of the

following interjections, *ay ! ah ! O !* for, if we say,—*¡ay, que pena !* oh, what pain ! *¡ah, que desgracia !* oh, what misfortune ! *¡o, desdichado de mí !* alas, unhappy me ! we may also say,—*¡ay que gozo !* ha, what delight ! *¡ah, que alegría !* ha, what joy ! *¡o, felices de nosotros !* ha, how happy we are ! *O cielo !* oh heavens ! *Ha ! he ! Ola !* and *to !* serve to awaken attention. *He !* is also used to show that we have not understood what has been said. *Ola* is sometimes an interjection of admiration, and *to* is hardly ever used except to call a dog : it is an abbreviation of *toma*, take.—*Chito*, hush, serves to impose silence. *Ea, vamos*, and *sus*, come, come on, are used to animate and excite courage.—*Tate, guarda !* take care ! serves to prevent one's doing or saying something. *Viva !* huzza ! *Ola !* holla ! ho ho ! *Otra vez !* encore ! *vaya !* come ! *Quedo !* softly ! *Voto á !* zounds ! *étyme equi !* here I am ! *He aqui !* here is, here are !



NAMES OF COUNTRIES, ISLANDS, CAPES, AND SEAS.

Nouns.		Adjectives.	
Africa,	<i>A'frica.</i>	African,	<i>Africano.</i>
Algiers,	<i>Argel.</i>	Algerine,	<i>Argelino.</i>
America,	<i>América.</i>	American,	<i>Americano.</i>
Anseatic (cities), ( <i>ciudades</i> ).	<i>Anseáticas,</i>	Anseatic,	<i>Anseático.</i>
Antilles(The),	<i>Antillas (Las).</i>		
Arabia,	<i>Arabia.</i>	Arabian,	<i>A'rabe.</i>
Andalusia,	<i>Andalucía.</i>	Andalusian,	<i>Andaluz.</i>
Asia,	<i>Asia.</i>	Asiatic,	<i>Asiático.</i>
Austria,	<i>Austria.</i>	Austrian,	<i>Austriaco.</i>
Asturias,	<i>Asturias.</i>	Asturian,	<i>Asturiano.</i>
The Azores,	<i>Las Azoras.</i>		
The Atlantic,	<i>El Atlántico.</i>		
The Baltic,	<i>El Báltico.</i>		
Barbary,	<i>Berbería (costa de).</i>	Berberisk,	<i>Berberisco.</i>
Botany Bay,	<i>Bahía Botánica.</i>		
Bavaria,	<i>Baviera.</i>	Bavarian,	<i>Bávaro.</i>
Biscay,	<i>Vizcaya.</i>	Biscayan,	<i>Vizcaíno.</i>
Bohemia,	<i>Bohemia.</i>	Bohemian,	<i>Bohemo.</i>
Brazil,	<i>Brasil.</i>	Brazilian,	<i>Brasileño.</i>

Brittany,	<i>Bretaña.</i>	Briton,	<i>Breton.</i>
Burgundy,	<i>Borgoña.</i>	Burgundian,	<i>Borgoñes.</i>
British Channel (The),	<i>Mancha (La).</i>		
Canary Islands,	<i>Canarias (Islas.)</i>		
Cape of Good Hope,	<i>Cabo de Buena Esperanza.</i>		
Cape Horn,	<i>Cabo de Hornos.</i>		
Catalonia,	<i>Cataluña.</i>	Catalonian,	<i>Catalan.</i>
China,	<i>China.</i>	Chinese,	<i>Chino.</i>
Castile (Old and New),	<i>Castilla (la vieja y nueva).</i>	Castillian,	<i>Castellano.</i>
Cantabria,			<i>Cántabro.</i>
Chili,	<i>Chile.</i>	Chilian,	<i>Chileno.</i>
Colombia,	<i>Colombia.</i>	Colombian,	<i>Colombiano.</i>
Corsica,	<i>Corcega.</i>	Corsican,	<i>Corso.</i>
Dauphiny,	<i>Delfinado.</i>	Dauphin,	<i>Delfino.</i>
Denmark,	<i>Dinamarca.</i>	Dane,	<i>Dinamarques.</i>
Deux-Ponts,	<i>Dos Puentes.</i>		
Egypt,	<i>Egipto.</i>	Egyptian,	<i>Egipcio.</i>
Estremadura.			<i>Estrameño.</i>
Europe,	<i>Europa.</i>	European,	<i>Européo.</i>
England,	<i>Inglaterra.</i>	English,	<i>Ingles.</i>
Fernandez massafuero,	<i>Fernandez mas á fuera.</i>		
Finland,	<i>Finlanda.</i>	Finlander,	<i>Finlandes.</i>
Finisterre (Cape),	<i>Finisterra (Cabo.)</i>		
Flanders,	<i>Flandes.</i>	Flemish,	<i>Flamenco.</i>
France,	<i>Francia.</i>	French,	<i>Frances.</i>
Franche Comté,	<i>Franco Condado.</i>		
Georgia,	<i>Jorgia.</i>	Georgian,	<i>Jorgiano.</i>
Galicia,	<i>Galicia.</i>	Galician,	<i>Gallego.</i>
Germany,	<i>Alemania.</i>	German,	<i>Aleman.</i>
Granada.			<i>Granadino.</i>
Greenland,	<i>Groenland.</i>	Greenlander,	<i>Groenlandes.</i>
Greece,	<i>Grecia.</i>	Greek,	<i>Griego.</i>
Holland,	<i>Holanda.</i>	Hollander or Dutch,	<i>Holandes.</i>
Hungary,	<i>Hungría.</i>	Hungarian,	<i>Húngaro.</i>
Iceland,	<i>Islanda.</i>	Icelandic,	<i>Islandes.</i>
Ireland,	<i>Irlanda.</i>	Irish,	<i>Irlandes.</i>
Indies (East and West),	<i>Indias (Orientales y Occidentales.)</i>		
Ionian (Islands),	<i>Iónicas (Islas.)</i>		
Italy,	<i>Italia.</i>	Italian,	<i>Italiano.</i>
Japan,	<i>Japon.</i>	Japanese,	<i>Japones.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Switzerland,	<i>Suiza.</i>	Swiss,	<i>Suizo.</i>
Sound (The,)	<i>Sunda (La.)</i>		
Spain,	<i>España.</i>	Spanish,	<i>Español.</i>
Tartary,	<i>Tartaria.</i>	Tartar,	<i>Tártaro.</i>
Table Bay,	<i>Bahía de Tabla.</i>		
Turkey,	<i>Turquía.</i>	Turk,	<i>Turco.</i>
United States,	<i>Estados Unidos.</i>		
Valencia,		Valencian,	<i>Valienciano,</i>
Venezuela,	<i>Venezuela.</i>	Venezuelian,	<i>Venezolano.</i>
Zealand,	<i>Celanda.</i>	Zealander,	<i>Celandes.</i>



NAMES OF CITIES, MOUNTAINS AND RIVERS.

Aix-la-Chapelle,	<i>Aquisgrana.</i>	Coblentz,	<i>Coblenza.</i>
Alicant,	<i>Alicante.</i>	Constantino-	<i>Constantinopla.</i>
Alps (The,)	<i>Alpes (Los.)</i>	ple,	
Antwerp,	<i>Amberes.</i>	Copenhagen,	<i>Copenhague.</i>
Antioch,	<i>Antioquia.</i>	Corunna,	<i>Coruña.</i>
Andes (The,)	<i>Andes (Los.)</i>	Chimborazo,	<i>Chimborazo.</i>
Amazon (The,)	<i>Amazonas</i>	Dover,	<i>Duvre.</i>
	<i>(Las.)</i>	Dresden,	<i>Dresde.</i>
Appenines	<i>Apeninos (Los.)</i>	Downs (The,)	<i>Dunas (Las.)</i>
(The,)		Danube (The,)	<i>Danubio, (El.)</i>
Basle,	<i>Basiléa.</i>	Edinburgh,	<i>Edinburgo.</i>
Bayonne,	<i>Bayona.</i>	Florence,	<i>Florenzia.</i>
Berne,	<i>Berna.</i>	Genoa,	<i>Génova.</i>
Bordeaux,	<i>Burdéos.</i>	Geneva,	<i>Ginebra,</i>
Bilboa,	<i>Bilbao.</i>	Gibraltar	<i>Gibraltar (Es-</i>
Boulogne,	<i>Boloña.</i>	(Straits of,)	<i>trecho de.)</i>
Breslaw,	<i>Breslao.</i>	Hague (The,)	<i>Haya (La.)</i>
Bruges,	<i>Brujas.</i>	Hamburgh,	<i>Hamburgo.</i>
Brussels,	<i>Bruselas.</i>	Havana,	<i>Habana.</i>
Buenos Ayres,	<i>Buenos Aires.</i>	Leipzig,	<i>Lipsia.</i>
Cairo,	<i>Cairo (El.)</i>	Liege,	<i>Lieja.</i>
Calais,	<i>Cales.</i>	Leghorn,	<i>Liorna.</i>
Cape François,	<i>Guarico (el.)</i>	Lille,	<i>Lila.</i>
Cape Horn,	<i>Cabo de Hornos.</i>	London,	<i>Londres.</i>
Cherbourg,	<i>Cherburgo.</i>	Lyons,	<i>Leon (de Francia.)</i>
Cologne,	<i>Colonia.</i>	Lisbon,	<i>Lisboa.</i>

Marseilles,	<i>Marsella.</i>	Roncesvaux,	<i>Roncesvalles.</i>
Mountain	<i>Sierra (More-</i>	Rome,	<i>Roma.</i>
(Brown)	<i>na.)</i>	Rhone (The,)	<i>Rhódano (El.)</i>
Mentz,	<i>Maguncia.</i>	Saragossa,	<i>Zaragoza.</i>
Meuse,	<i>Mosa.</i>	Stockholm,	<i>Stocolmo.</i>
Nile (The,)	<i>Nilo (El.)</i>	Seville,	<i>Sevilla.</i>
New York,	<i>Nueva York.</i>	St. Andero,	<i>Santander.</i>
New Orleans,	<i>Nueva Orleans.</i>	Seine (The,)	<i>Sena (La.)</i>
Petersburgh	<i>Petersburgo</i>	Scheld (The,)	<i>Escaldo (El.)</i>
(St.)	<i>(San.)</i>	Trent,	<i>Trenta.</i>
Philadelphia,	<i>Filadelfia.</i>	Thames (The,)	<i>Tamisa (La.)</i>
Pyrenees (The,)	<i>Pi·inéos (Los.)</i>	Venice,	<i>Venecia.</i>
Providence,	<i>Providencia.</i>	Vienna,	<i>Viena.</i>
Prague,	<i>Praga.</i>	Warsaw,	<i>Varsovia.</i>

CHRISTIAN NAMES, MOST USED.

Albert,	<i>Alberto.</i>	Dominico,	<i>Domingo.</i>
Alexander,	<i>Alejandro.</i>	Dorothy,	<i>Dorotéa.</i>
Alexis,	<i>Alexo.</i>	Edward,	<i>Eduardo.</i>
Alphonso,	<i>Alphonso.</i>	Eugene,	<i>Eugenio.</i>
Ambrose,	<i>Ambrosio.</i>	Eusebius,	<i>Eusebio.</i>
Andrew,	<i>Andres.</i>	Eustach,	<i>Eustaquio.</i>
Ann,	<i>Ana.</i>	Faustus,	<i>Fausto.</i>
Antony,	<i>Antonio.</i>	Ferdinand,	<i>Fernando.</i>
Athanasius,	<i>Atanasio.</i>	Florent,	<i>Florencio.</i>
Augustin,	<i>Agustin.</i>	Firmin,	<i>Fermin.</i>
Augustus,	<i>Augusto.</i>	Francis,	<i>Francisco.</i>
Bartholomew,	<i>Bartolomé.</i>	Fulgence,	<i>Fulgencio.</i>
Basil,	<i>Basilio.</i>	Gaetan,	<i>Cayetano.</i>
Benedict,	<i>Benito.</i>	George,	<i>Jorge.</i>
Bernard,	<i>Bernardo.</i>	Gregory,	<i>Gregorio.</i>
Blaise,	<i>Blas.</i>	Grace,	<i>Gracia.</i>
Boniface,	<i>Bonifacio.</i>	Henry,	<i>Enrique.</i>
Camillus,	<i>Camilo.</i>	Hilarius,	<i>Hilario.</i>
Candid,	<i>Cándido.</i>	Hyacinthus,	<i>Jacinto.</i>
Casimir,	<i>Casimiro.</i>	Ignatius,	<i>Ignacio.</i>
Catherine,	<i>Catalina.</i>	Innocentius,	<i>Inocencio.</i>
Charles,	<i>Carlos.</i>	Isidorus,	<i>Isidoro.</i>
Christopher,	<i>Cristóval.</i>	James,	<i>Jaime, Diego,</i>
Clement,	<i>Clemente.</i>		<i>Santiago.</i>
Dyonisius,	<i>Dionisio.</i>	Januarius,	<i>Genaro.</i>



John,	<i>Juan.</i>	Paulin,	<i>Paulino.</i>
Jane,	<i>Juana.</i>	Philip,	<i>Felipe,</i>
Jerome,	<i>Gerónimo.</i>	Peter,	<i>Pedro.</i>
Joachim,	<i>Joaquina,</i>	Pius,	<i>Pio.</i>
Joseph,	<i>José.</i>	Raymond,	<i>Raimundo.</i>
Josephine,	<i>Josefina.</i>	Remy,	<i>Remigio.</i>
Just,	<i>Justo.</i>	Roch,	<i>Roque.</i>
Lawrence,	<i>Lorenzo</i>	Richard,	<i>Ricardo.</i>
Lazarus,	<i>Lázaro.</i>	Rose,	<i>Rosa.</i>
Leander,	<i>Leandro.</i>	Rupert,	<i>Ruperto,</i>
Leonard,	<i>Leonardo.</i>	Robert,	<i>Roberto.</i>
Luke,	<i>Lucas.</i>	Saturnin,	<i>Saturnino.</i>
Lewis,	<i>Luis.</i>	Stephen,	<i>Estéban.</i>
Mark,	<i>Marcos.</i>	Sixtus,	<i>Sesto.</i>
Marcellus,	<i>Marcelo.</i>	St. Telmo,	<i>San Telmo.</i>
Margaret,	<i>Margarita.</i>	Thaddeus,	<i>Tadéo.</i>
Mary and Ma- ria,	<i>María.</i>	Theodore,	<i>Teodoro.</i>
Matthew,	<i>Matéo.</i>	Theresa,	<i>Teresa.</i>
Michael,	<i>Miguel.</i>	Thomas,	<i>Tomas.</i>
Monique,	<i>Mónica.</i>	Victoria,	<i>Victoria.</i>
Narcissus,	<i>Narciso.</i>	Victorinus,	<i>Victoriano.</i>
Nicasius,	<i>Nicasio.</i>	Vincent,	<i>Vicente.</i>
Patrick,	<i>Patricio.</i>	William,	<i>Guillermo.</i>
Paul,	<i>Pablo.</i>	Walter,	<i>Gualtero.</i>

END OF THE FIRST PART.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT :

*District Clerk's Office.*

BE it remembered, that on the twenty-seventh day of January, A D. 1825, and in the forty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, MUNROE AND FRANCIS, of the said District, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, *to wit :*

“ A GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with Practical EXERCISES. The First Part containing a list of the Abbreviations which are frequently found in writing ; A Treatise on pronuniation and alterations in Orthography, founded upon the latest rules established by the Academy of Madrid ; Comparative rules of the Spanish and English Languages ; A general scheme of the terminations of Regular Verbs ; An Alphabetical List of the Irregular Verbs, conjugated in their order ; A Table, illustrating the use of Prepositions in Spanish ; Lists of the names of different Countries, principal Cities, and Christian Names. The Second Part containing a Collection of Exercises interlined ; A Vocabulary, with familiar Phrases and Dialogues ; and a Treatise on Spanish Versification. By M. JOSSE. Second American from the latest Paris edition. Revised, improved, and adapted to the English Language, by F. SALES, Instructor of French and Spanish at Harvard University, Cambridge.”

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled, “ An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned :” and also to an act, entitled, “ An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned ; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching, historical and other prints.”

JOHN W. DAVIS, *Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.*

# SPANISH EXERCISES,

ADAPTED

TO THE FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES ESTABLISHED BY  
THE ACADEMY OF MADRID.

WITH

*References to the Rules which are to serve for their translation ;  
notes explanatory of the idiomatic differences between the two  
languages, and of all the important difficulties.*

---

## EXPLANATION of the SIGNS which are found in the Spanish Exercises.

m. Masculine.

f. Feminine.

n. Neuter.

p. Plural.

irr. Irregular.

\* The star denotes that the word, under which it is found, must not be translated.

1-2-3-4 &c. The numbers indicate the order in which words must be placed in Spanish.

Two or three English words, having the same number, are expressed by the

Spanish under them between parentheses.

Two or more English words put within a parenthesis, thus, ( ) are expressed by the Spanish placed under them.

The gender of nouns is not laid down when the article definite is not required; but is, however, put down, whenever there is an adjective or a pronoun agreeing with the noun, independently of any article.

N. B. Having made known, in all the Exercises, the rules to which they relate, we advise the scholar never to translate before he has read over carefully the rules and examples referred to. If he consults them with attention, we feel confident that he will easily overcome any difficulties the translating may present.

---

## EXERCISE I.

*See Rules I. and II. and the gender of nouns,  
p. 27, 28 of the Grammar.*

The man,	the woman,	the child,	the husband,
<i>hombre, m.</i>	<i>muger, f.</i>	<i>niño, m.</i>	<i>marido, m.</i>
the wife and	the maid.	The book,	the paper,
<i>esposa y</i>	<i>criada, f.</i>	<i>libro, m.</i>	<i>papel, m.</i>
the pen,	the ink and	the penknife.	The table,
<i>pluma, f.</i>	<i>tinta, f.</i>	<i>cortaplumas, m.</i>	<i>mesa, f.</i>
the chair,	the chamber,	the door and	the window,
<i>silla, f.</i>	<i>cuarto, m.</i>	<i>puerta, f.</i>	<i>ventana, f.</i>

The city, the house, the palace and the shop.  
*ciudad, f. casa, f. palacio, m. tienda, f.*

The country, the husbandman and the shepherd.  
*campo, m. labrador, m. y pastor, m.*

The grass, the hay, the straw and the corn.  
*hierba, f. heno, m. paja, f. trigo, m.*

The sheep, the fleece, the cow, the milk and the butter.  
*oveja, f. tuson, m. vaca, f. leche, f. manteca, f.*

The heifer, the calf and the bull. The oak, the elm,  
*becerra, f. ternero, m. toro, m. encina, f. olmo, m.*

the poplar and the willow. The chesnut, the apple and  
*álamo, m. sáuce, m. castaño, m. manzano, m.*

the pear-trees. The chesnut, the apple and the pear.  
*peral, m. castaña, f. manzana, f. pera, f.*

The cock, the hen, and the chicken. The horse,  
*gallo, m. gallina, f. pollo, m. caballo, m.*

the mare and the jack. The loaf, the meat, the fish,  
*yegua, f. asno, m. pan, m. carne, f. pescado, m.*

the wine, the cider and the beer. The chocolate,  
*vino, m. cidra, f. cerveza, f. chocolate, m.*

the tea and coffee. The sugar, the salt, and the pepper.  
*té, m. café, m. azúcar, m. sal, f. pimienta, f.*

France; Germany, Russia, Navarre, Biscay and  
*Francia, f. Alemania, f. Rusia, f. Navarra, f. Vizcaya, f.*

Andalusia. The master, (1) the mistress, the soul,  
*Andalucía, f. amo, m. ama, f. alma, f.*

the bird, the wing, the Eagle and the water,  
*ave, f. ala, f. águila, f. agua, f.*

Africa, Asia, (see page 195.)

---

## EXERCISE II.

*See Rule II. page 27 ; Rules III. and IV. page 28 ;  
 the two N. B. following, and Rules V. and VI.  
 page 29.*

The kingdom of France, the king of England, the  
*reino, m. rey, m. Inglaterra,*

---

(1) The following are nearly all the nouns that take the article *el* for *la*. See 1st rule.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

knives. The chambers, the tables, the chairs, the doors and the windows. The towns, the houses, the palaces and the shops. The fields, the husbandmen and the shepherds. The sheep and the cows. The heifers, the calves and the bulls.

The oaks, the elms, the poplars and the willows. The chesnut trees, the apple trees and the pear trees. The cocks, the hens and the chickens. The horses, the mares and the asses. The roses and the gilliflowers.

*rosa, f.*

*alelí, m.*

The maravedis, the sous and the louis. The kingdoms

*maravedí, m.*

*sueldo, m.*

*luis, m.*

of France and Spain, the provinces of Normandy and Picardy.(1) Messrs. Peter and John Pineda. My ladies de

*Pedro*

*Juan*

Isla. The young ladies Mary and Frances de Villatorre.

*María*

The sisters of the young ladies Floridablanca. The

*hermana, f.*

brothers of the Count de Melendez Valdés. The poem

*hermano, m.*

of the Araucana, by Alphonso de Ercilla. The climates.

*Alonso*

*clima, m.*

The dogmas of religion. The epigrams of Messrs.

*dogma, m.*

*religion, f.*

*epigrama,*

John de Iriarte and Joseph Iglesias. Truth is

*José*

*verdad, f. es*

a celestial<sup>2</sup> manna.<sup>1</sup> An action worthy of praise. The

*un(2) celeste maná, m. accion, f. digno alabanza.*

ambition of men. The observations. The humanity

*ambicion, f.*

*observacion, f.*

*humanidad, f.*

and generosity of <sup>2</sup>sensible souls<sup>1</sup>. The purity of the

*generosidad, f.*

*sensible alma, f.*

*pureza, f.*

heart. Constancy in adversity. The amiability,

*corazon, m. constancia, f. en adversidad, f.*

*amabilidad, f.*

the simplicity and the goodness of Mrs. Wilson.

*simplicidad, f.*

*bondad, f.*

(1) See page 195, and following.

(2) *Uno* always drops the *o*, when it is followed by a masculine substantive. *Una*, feminine of *uno* never drops any letter. (See Rule XXV, page 48.)

## EXERCISE IV.

See the formation of the feminine of nouns adjective, their collocation, and their agreement with the substantive, page 38 and 39.

The climate of Spain is (1) warm. The houses  
*es caliente. casa, f.*  
of Paris are high. The English women are handsome.  
*Paris son alto. Ingles muger, f. hermoso*  
Emulation is a passion worthy of a noble soul. Virtue is  
*emulacion, f. pasion, f. digno noble alma, f. virtud, f.*  
amiable. Idleness is despicable. Bread is dear. Man  
*amable. pereza, f. despreciable. pan, m. caro.*  
is mortal. Prudence is a precious virtue. Madam Vial is  
*mortal. prudencia, f. precioso*  
a charming woman. Miss Peredo is sensible, charitable,  
*agradable sensible caritativo*  
pretty and well educated. Holland is a rich country.  
*lindo bien criado. Holanda, f. es rico país, m.*  
The sister of the corregidor is happy and his brother is  
*corregidor, m. es feliz su*  
unhappy. The cousin of Peter is slothful, and the niece  
*infeliz. prima, f. haragan sobrina, f.*  
of Andrew is idle. My Lord (2) the prince of Peace is  
*Andrés holgazan. príncipe, m. Paz, f.*  
a Biscayan, and my lady the duchess of Almaviva is an  
\* *Viscaíno, duquesa, f. \**  
Andalusian. The wife of Mr. Charles Ponteverde is an  
*Andaluz. esposa, f. Don \**  
Aragonese. The servant of the Spanish consul is an  
*Aragones. criada, f. Español consul, m.*  
English woman. The father, the mother and the  
*Ingles padre, m. madre, f.*  
children are sick. The brother and sister are idle.  
*niño, m. están ser*  
The ink, the pens and the paper are dear. The window  
and the door are shut. The house is high, large and well  
*cerrado. es alto, grande bien*

(1) See Rule XLIX page 95, when we ought to translate the verb to be by *ser*, and when by *estar*.

(2) See Rule V, page 29.



adorned. The garden and the parterre of the duke de  
*adornado. huerto, m. jardín, m.*  
 Alcudia are well cultivated. The country (1) house of  
*son cultivado.*  
 the father of Miss Louisa Alameda, is pretty but small.  
*Luisa es lindo pero pequeño.*

---

### EXERCISE V.

*See Rules IX. X. and XI. page 35.*

The English drink beer, good wine, excellent tea, and  
*beben cerveza, buen vino, m. excelente*  
 eat potatoes. I have (2) sugar, coffee, and cream. Bread,  
*comen patata. Yo tengo azúcar, café, nata,*  
 meat and water are things necessary to man. We have  
*cosa necesario tenemos*  
 pens, paper and ink. Take bread and butter of Nicolás.  
*pluma, papel, tinta. Toma manteca Nicolás.*  
 I will give<sup>2</sup> you<sup>1</sup> some cherries that I have bought.  
*daré te guinda, f. que he comprado.*  
 Tomorrow I (shall make) visits: I (shall go) to see some  
*mañana haré visita iré á ver á*  
 friends. Mr. Augustin Vial has<sup>2</sup> lent<sup>3</sup> me<sup>1</sup> some books.  
*amigo, m. Don Agustin ha prestado me libro, m.*  
 The father of Miss Puente has good friends and  
*Señorita amigo, m.*  
 excellent protectors. The friend of Madam Torres  
*excelente protector amiga, f.*  
 gives wise and prudent advice to your sister. I have  
*da sabio prudente consejo tu tengo*  
 white stockings, blue shoes, and a grey hat.  
*blanco media, f. azul zapato, m. pardo sombrero, m.*

---

(1) The word *country* is *país*, and is rendered by *campana* only when we speak of the great extent of level, open country; and when it relates to troops and armies; in the other cases it is rendered by *campo*. We say then a country house, *una casa de campo*. The fields are rich, *son ricos los campos*.

(2) The verb *to have* is rendered by *tener* whenever it denotes the possession of an object, and by *haber* when it is an auxiliary. See the notes to the conjugation of these two verbs, pages 82 and 86.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Spanish soldier is not less brave than the Turk. The  
 Biscayans and the Catalonians are brave and (1) intrepid.  
*Vizcaínos* *Catalan, m.* *intrépido*  
 You are as lively as he. He is as learned as his eldest<sup>2</sup>  
*Tú eres vivo él docto mayor*  
 brother.<sup>2</sup>

---

## EXERCISE VII.

### *Upon the preceding Rules.*

Mary is as amiable as her sister. We are as poor as  
 they. They are as rich as thy father. I have as many  
*ellos Ellos son* *somos pobre*  
 friends as thou. (2) She has as many admirers as  
*tú. Ella* *tengo*  
 formerly. Thy brother has as many books as I. Thy  
*antes.*  
 brother has more children than thou. We have more  
 pleasures than labour. They have more than ten  
*diversion trabajo tienen diez*  
 guineas. (3) I have written more than ten letters (to-day.)  
*guinéa he escrito carta hoy*  
 My brother is more than twenty years old. I am not  
*tener veinte año \**  
 more than twelve years old. Thou hast less pride than  
*doce \* orgullo*  
 they. Thou art not so (4) tall as I. Peter is not so old as  
*ellos. alto viejo*  
 his friend. He does not eat less meat than bread. He  
*\* come*  
 drinks less water than wine. Red wine is less agreeable  
*bebe tinto agradable*  
 to the taste than white. This little chamber is prettier  
*gusto, m. blanco, m. Este cuarto*  
 than mine. This small apple is better than the others.  
*manzana, f. otro.*

---

(1) See Rule LXIV, page 193.

(2) *As many*, before a substantive is rendered by the adjective  
*tanto-a, os-as* See Rule XVII, page 42.

(3) See the N. B. of Rule XV, page 41.

(4) See the collocation of the negation, page 159.

We have not so much fruit in our garden this year as  
*tenemos* *fruta, f.* *este año*  
 last year. Mr. B. has not so much wit as the Countess de  
*último* *ingenio, m.*  
 la Puebla. I have less money than the Marquis of D.;  
*dinero*  
 but I have as much honour and not less religion than he.  
*honor, m.* *religion* *él.*  
 The garden and parterre of the Marquis de Mondéjar,  
 knight of the royal order of Charles Third, are larger  
*caballero* *real órden, f.* *Tercero son*  
 than ours. (1) The wine of Mr. V. is bad, but that of  
*nuestro.* *malo* *él*  
 Mrs. P. is worse. Peter studies as much as his brother,  
*estudia*  
 and makes greater progress than he. Miss Sophia Mar-  
*hace* *progreso* *Sofía*  
 tinez talks much more than her sister Frances, but her  
*habla mucho* *Francisca*  
 sister talks better than she.  
*ella.*

---

### EXERCISE VIII.

*Continuation of the degrees of Comparison.—See Rules XIV, XV, XVI, XVII, XVIII and XIX, and the N. B. of Rule XVIII, pages 40, 41, 42, 43.*

The lazy sleep more and do not work as much as the  
*duermen,* \* *trabajan*  
 diligent. I translate better English into French than  
*diligente.* *traduzco* *el*  
 French into English. (2) The French dance better than  
*el* *bailan*  
 the Spaniards. The Biscayans, the Andalusians, and the  
*Andaluz, m.*  
 Catalonians are excellent soldiers, and pass for the best,  
*soldado* *pasan por*

---

(1) See the N. B. of Rule XIV, page 41.

(2) In this phrase the adjectives *English* and *French* although they are used as substantives, take the masculine article which agrees with the word *idioma* which is understood. (See the remark following the declension of the noun neuter, page 34.)

the most courageous and the most faithful in the kingdom.  
*valeroso* *leal de* (1)

The Spanish mountaineers are very strong and almost all-  
*montañas, m.* *fuerte* *casi todo*  
 very tall. Lille, capital of French Flanders, is a very  
*alto.* *Lila capital* *Flandes, f. sing.*  
 handsome city. The new house of the Spanish consul is  
*nuevo* *consul*  
 very large and very well ornamented. The youngest  
*adornado.* *menor*  
 sister of Mr. Henry Milbourne is very pretty and very  
*Don Enrique*  
 amiable. John's cousin speaks very correctly and writes  
*primo, m. habla* *correctamente* *escribe*  
 very elegantly. Lying is the most abject of all vices.  
*elegantemente.* *Mentira, f.* *bajo* *vicio, m.*  
 The marquis de la Roja is my best friend and your most  
*mi* *vuestro*  
 cruel enemy. The Luxembourg was not the least pleas-  
*cruel enemigo.* *Luxemburgo*  
 ant of the walks in Paris. The wise man will<sup>r</sup> always act<sup>r</sup>  
*paséo, m.* *\* siempre obrará*  
 very prudently. My brother studies the history of Eng-  
*estudia* *historia, f.*  
 land as often as he can. The dog is a very faithful (2)  
*puede.*  
 animal, and perhaps the most faithful of all animals.  
*animal, m.* *quizá*  
 Your sister is very amiable, and a very good woman (3)  
*Vuestro*  
 The servant of my (brother-in-law) is very strong.  
*criado, m.* *cuñado*

---

### EXERCISE IX.

*See Rules XX, XXI, XXII, XXIII, XXIV, and the preceding, page 44.*

The good employment of time is one of the things that  
*empleo, m.* *tiempo, m.*

(1) *In* after the superlative is translated by *de, del, de la, &c.*

(2) The superlative absolute of *fiel* is irregular, it is *fidelísimo.*

(3) See the N. B. 2d. of Rule XVIII, page 43.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

de Fernan-Nuñez is the man whom I esteem the most,  
*Nuñez* *estimo* \*  
 and Mrs. A. is the woman whom I respect the least.  
*respeto,*

The richer a man is, the more he desires to be so. The  
*desea* \* *serlo.*

lazier he (shall be,) the more ignorant will he be.  
*perezoso* *será* *ignorante* \* *será.*

shorter time is, the more precious it is. The more  
*breve* *precioso*

scarce a thing is, the dearer it is. The more just and  
*raro* *justo*

beneficent a prince is, the more faithful are the subjects ;  
*benéfico* *vasallo, m.*

and the more faithful the subject is, the more constant  
*constante*

and secure is the happiness of the kingdom.  
*seguro es* *dicha, f.*

---

### EXERCISE X.

*See the numeral adjectives, and Rule XXV, as well as the N.B. which relate to it, from page 48 to 50.*

I have only one sister, four brothers, one uncle, five aunts  
*tengo* *tio, m.* *tia*  
 and eight nieces. France was, before the revolution  
*sobrinas* *era, antes de revolucion, f.*  
 (that is), before the new division decreed by the  
*esto es* *nuevo division, f. decretado por*  
 national assembly divided in regard to religion,  
*nacional asamblea, f. dividido en cuanto religion, f.*  
 into eighteen archbishoprics, and subdivided into one hun-  
*en* *arzobispado* *subdividido* \*  
 dred and twelve bishoprics. In regard to the civil  
*obispado* *civil*  
 administration, it was divided into thirty-two governments  
*administracion, f.\* era* *gobierno*  
 or provinces. In regard to justice it was divided into four  
*o provincia* *justicia, f.*

great councils and thirteen parliaments. (There were) then  
*consejo* *parlamento* *había entonces*  
 in France thirty-nine academies and literary societies ;  
*academia* *literario*  
 fifteen in the north, eight in the middle, and sixteen in the  
*norte, m.* *centro, m.*  
 south. The academies of Paris, which were the principal  
*mediodia, m.* *principal*  
 ones, were seven (in number,) (1) the French academy,  
 the academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, the academy  
*incricion, f.* *letras, f.*  
 of Sciences, the academy of Painting and Sculpture, the  
*ciencia, f.* *pintura, f.* *escultura, f.*  
 academy of Architecture, the academy of Surgery, and the  
*arquitectura, f.* *cirugia*  
 academy of Writing. The French revolution commenced in  
*escritura, f.* *principió*  
 one thousand seven hundred and eighty-nine. The king-  
 dom of France was the most ancient of all the modern  
*era* *antiguo* *moderno*  
 States. It commenced in the year four hundred and  
*estado, m.* \*  
 twenty, and (*there are reckoned in it*) sixty-seven kings :  
*se cuentan en él* *rey, m.*  
 the first was Pharamond, and the last Louis the Sixteenth.  
 The large house next mine, is not new. Saint Ignatius, (2)  
*vecino mio* *Ignacio.*  
 founder of the Jesuits was a Spaniard.  
*fundador* *Jesuita, m. era* \*

---

### EXERCISE XI.

*Continuation of the preceding rules and of the N. B.  
 which relate to them.*

Louis the fourteenth was one of the greatest kings of  
*fué*  
 France, and merited the epithet of Great. Peter the  
*mereció* *epiteto, m.*

---

(1) Instead of expressing *in number*, translate this phrase as if it was seven only ; and say, *eran siete*.

(2) I capital is always written J in manuscripts.



first, czar or emperor of Russia, was a mathematician,  
*czar emperador Rusia \* matemático,*  
 a philosopher, a great general, an excellent admiral, a  
*\* filósofo \* \* \* \* \* almirante, \**  
 profound politician, an historian, pilot, architect;  
*insigne político, \* historiador, piloto, arquitecto,*  
 in a word, he was a rare genius, a wonderful genius.  
*en una palabra ingenio, m. portentoso*

Clovis first, fifth king of France, and the first christian  
*cristiano*  
 king, began to reign towards the end of the year four  
*principió á reinar cerca del fin,*  
 hundred and eighty one: he reigned thirty years. Of  
 all the reigns of the kings of France, the longest has  
*reinado, m. largo*

been that of Louis fourteenth, the sixty fifth king: it  
*él \* \* \**  
 lasted seventy two years. Charles fifth was  
*duró*

contemporary of Francis first, king of France, and the pope  
*contemporaneo Francisco papa, m.*  
 Sixtus fifth was that of the great Henry fourth. George  
*Sesto lo era Jorge*  
 third, king of England, was crowned in Westminster abbey  
*fué coronado abadía, f.*  
 the twenty-second of September one thousand seven hun-  
 dred and sixty one. James second, banished to France,  
*Santiago desterrado*

died the sixth of August one thousand seven hundred and one.  
*murió Agosto \**

I received on Monday last (1) a letter from my friend Mr.  
*\* lunes carta, f.*

Abel; it was delayed fifteen days, see the date of it (2):  
*\* astrasado de ved*

Paris, twenty-second of June one thousand eight hundred and  
*Junio*

three. What o'clock is it? (3) Sir, it is eleven, or three  
*Que*

(1) The names of the week take the article, then we must say: *el lunes último, or pasado.*

(2) *Of it* must not be translated, or we must turn it by *su*, which corresponds to *its* in English.

(3) See the *N.B.* 4th and 5th of Rule XXV. page 48.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



N. B. We place the objective pronouns after the exercises on the three regular conjugations, persuaded that the scholar will find less difficulty in them after having familiarised himself with the auxiliaries and regular verbs.

### *Infinitive.*

To have a new coat. *vestido, m.* To be tall, short, fat, lean. *alto, pequeño, gordo, flaco.*  
 Having good friends, good patronage (1). *proteccion, f.* Having been out  
 of temper. To be sick or well (2). *fuera*  
*humor.* To have been  
 indisposed. To be occupied. To have genius. To be  
*indispuesto. ocupado. ingenio.*  
 wise, prudent, amiable. Having had patience. Having been  
*paciencia.*  
 Consul of the French republic. To have been a Senator.  
 \* *Senador.*  
 To be Corregidor of the City of Cadiz. To be in the  
*Corregidor*  
 country. To have been all day at home.  
*campo, m.*

### *Indicative present.*

I have a book of geography and one of mathematics (3).  
*geografía matemática, sing.*  
 I am very happy, and my brother is very unhappy. We  
 have excellent wine and they have no beer. You were  
*cerveza.*  
 diligent last year and now you are lazy. They have a large  
*ahora*  
 garden (4) and many flowers ; they are very well cultivated.  
*jardin, m. flor, f. cultivado.*  
 Thou hast more money than I, but I have more goods  
*dinero pero mercadería*  
 than thou. Thou art more learned than thy brother, but thy  
 brother is less proud than thou.

(1) See Rule XI. page 35.

(2) See Rule XLIX. page 95.

(3) See Rule XXV. page 48.

(4) See Rule XXV. part 3, page 48.

## EXERCISE XIII.

*Imperfect.*

I had and I have still the works of the best Spanish authors. Thou hadst the grammar and dictionary of the academy ; thou wast well pleased. We had also the (poetical works) of the Count de Noroña and Mr. John Melendez Valdés, the two best modern<sup>2</sup> Spanish<sup>3</sup> poets.<sup>1</sup>

*todavía obra, f.*  
*autor, m.* *gramática, f.* *diccionario, m.*  
*academia, f.* *contento.* *tambien*  
*poesía, f.* *Noroña* *Don*

*Preterite definite.*

Thou wast very well satisfied with the poem of the Count de Noroña on death, and with the odes of Anacreon by Melendez Valdés : they are truly excellent poetry. We had fine weather yesterday. Thy cousin had a rich present. My brothers and sisters were charitable ; they had compassion on the unfortunate. My mother (was in trouble) last week, she was very sad ; we pitied her.

*satisfecho de poema, m.*  
*sobre muerte, f.* *de oda, f.* *Anacreon por*  
*\* verdaderamente*  
*bello ayer.* *primo, m.*  
*presente, m.* *caritativo ;*  
*compasion de tener*  
*pesadumbre tener lástima de*

*Preterite indefinite.*

I have had much vexation, and I have been very sick. Thou hast had three masters, (1) and thou hast been well instructed. They have had (a great deal of) money. They have been prodigal. My neighbour has been very sick.

*instruído* *mucho* *dinero.*  
*pródigo* *vecino*

---

(1) *Master*, used to signify a man who has people dependent upon him, a landlord or master of a house or an estate, must be translated by *amo* or *dueño* ; but when it expresses the idea of a man who teaches some art or science, then it is rendered by *maestro*

*Preterite anterior.*

When I had been fifteen days in the town of Bilboa. *Bilbao.*  
When we had had our passport. When the wine had been an  
*pasaporte, m.*  
hour in the bottle. (As soon as) you had been a month  
*botella, m. Luego que mes, m.*  
at Paris. (As soon as) he had had his money.  
*en Luego que*

---

EXERCISE XIV.

*Pluperfect.*

I had had a reward for diligence, and thy brother had  
*premio, m. de diligencia*  
had the first reward for memory. My master (1) had been  
*de memoria.*  
satisfied with me; I had been diligent and attentive. Thy  
*satisfecho de atento.*  
brothers and thy sisters had been studious, they had had  
*estudioso*  
praises. We had been rash. Thou hadst had much bold-  
*elogio. temerario.*  
ness. They had been timid. We had had good motives.  
*timido. motivo.*

*Future absolute.*

Our cousins will have to-morrow pens and good paper,  
they will be occupied. My sister and I will be diligent. We  
shall have friends. The English will always be good  
*siempre*  
seamen. The French will perhaps never be as powerful as  
*marinero quizá jamas poderoso*  
they on the sea; but they will<sup>2</sup> always be<sup>2</sup> more<sup>3</sup> so<sup>1</sup> on land.  
*por \* mar; mas lo por tierra.*  
Thou wilt be taller than thy friend Francis, but thy friend  
*alto*  
will be more fleshy than thou.  
*gordo*

---

(1) See the note in the preceding page.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

*First, second, and third conditionals present. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV. pages 77 and 78.*

I should have better patronage than thy friend. You  
*proteccion*  
 would have more scholars *if* you were more learned.  
*discipulo* *instruido.*  
 Their father would be happier *if* he was less avaricious.  
*avaro.*  
 Man would be less unhappy *if* he was less ambitious. Thou  
*ambicioso.*  
 wouldst not be sick *if* thou wast more prudent. Who  
*quien*  
 would have believed *that* the war would have lasted ten  
*creído* *durado*  
 years? It would be just *that* he should be severely  
 \* *justo* *severamente*  
 punished. Your children would not be so ignorant *if* they  
*castigado.* *ignorante*  
 were more studious. Although we should have peace, I  
*estudioso. Aunque* *paz,*  
 (should not go) to England. I should be better (1) *if* I  
*no iría*  
 was in the country. They would be more active *if* they  
*activo*  
 were younger.  
*jóven.*

---

### EXERCISE XVI.

*On the first, second, and third conditionals present and past. See Rules XLI. XLII. XLIII. XLIV. and XLV. pages 77 and 78.*

The day would have been much finer, *if* the sun had not  
*sol, m.*  
 been so hot. The writings of Voltaire would have been  
*ardiente.* *obra, f.*

---

(1) *To be well or ill, is translated as if it was to be good or bad, estar bueno, estar malo ; and to be better, estar mejor.*

generally admired *if* they *had* contained a wiser and  
*generalmente admirado si contenido*  
 more religious philosophy. *If* the works of Rousseau *were*  
*religioso filosofía, f. obra, f.*  
 more moral, they would be less dangerous, and would not  
*peligroso,*  
 have done (so much) harm. *If* your husband *was* less  
*causado tanto mal.*  
 violent and less jealous, you would be happier. *If* men  
*violento celoso,*  
*were* not so unjust, the number of the unfortunate - would not  
*injusto, número*  
 be so great. The effects of the revolution would not have  
*grande.*  
 been so cruel, *if* the depravity of manners *had* not been  
*depravacion, f. costumbres, f.*  
 so great in England, *if* licentiousness *had* not been (so much)  
*licencia, f. tan*  
 countenanced, *if* irreligion *had* not been so general (1). *If*  
*favorecido, irreligion, f. general.*  
 the Spanish language, *if* its beauties, its riches, *were* more  
*langua, f. belleza, riqueza,*  
 known, the literature of this country would have more  
*conocido, literatura, f. país, m.*  
 amateurs. *If* your brother was better informed than you  
*aficionado. fué*  
 last year (2), it was your fault (3). The miser would  
*avaro, m.*  
 never be contented *if* he *had* not in his coffers treasures to  
*cofre tesoro par*  
 feed his insatiable cupidity.  
*alimentar insaciable codicia.*

(1) See Rule XLV. p. 78.

(2) See the N. B. 1st, following Rule LXV. page 79.

(3) *It*, cannot be translated in this phrase; therefore say, *er culpa vuestra.*



## EXERCISE XVII.

*Imperative.(1)*

Have, my friends (2), patience and perseverance. Let  
*paciencia* *perseverancia.*  
 him have a good dictionary and a grammar better than yours.  
*diccionario, m.* *gramática, f.*  
 Let them be less lazy. Let the virtuous man be rewarded,  
*virtuoso* *recompensado*  
 let the wicked man be punished. (3). Let us have prudence  
*castigado.* *prudencia*  
 and wisdom. Let your brother be more discreet, and let  
*sabiduría.* *discreto*  
 them have more prudence. Have pity on the poor and  
*lástima de pobre, m. pl.*  
 unfortunate. Be good, charitable and beneficent.  
*caritativo* *benéfico.*

*Subjunctive present.*

That I may have riches.(4) That I may be generous. That  
*Que*  
 I may not be ambitious. Although we may not be avaricious.  
*ambicioso.* *aunque*  
 (In order that) he may have servants, and that he may not  
*para que*  
 be unhappy. In order that our enemies may not have  
 any partizans in this country, and that we may be victorious.  
 \* *partidario este*  
 Although our troops may have excellent officers. In order  
*tropas, f.* *oficial.*  
 that we may all be friends of our king and of our country.  
*patria, f.*

---

(1) See the note to the conjugation of the auxiliary verb *haber*.  
 p. 82 of the grammar.

(2) See Rule XXXI, p. 60.

(3) In English, when the verb is in the third person of the imperative, and has a noun for its nominative, this noun always precedes it; on the contrary in Spanish, it is always placed after the verb; Ex. write; *sea el hombre virtuoso, &c.*

(4) See Conjunctions, page 194.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



one year. (1) Your children were not very good yesterday,  
 although they had been punished the day <sup>ayer</sup> preceding. Your  
 nephew was very ignorant before he had been at the <sup>castigar - dia, m. precedente.</sup>  
<sup>sobrino, m.</sup> university. <sup>antes que</sup> <sup>en</sup>  
*universidad, f.*

---

## EXERCISE XIX.

### ON THE REGULAR VERBS.

*Indicative present, imperfect, preterite definite, preterite indefinite, preterite anterior and pluperfect.*

I speak to men of my country. Thou answerest thy father.  
<sup>hablar</sup> <sup>país, m.</sup> <sup>responder á</sup>  
 He (comes up) <sup>subir</sup> to (2) speak to his master. (3) We will  
 speak of the revolution of Constantinople. We will answer  
 the Marquis de las Rojas. You <sup>llamar</sup> call my son and my daugh-  
 ter; (4) but they refuse to come up. I fasted, last year,  
<sup>rehusar de</sup> <sup>ayunar</sup>  
 every Friday. I drank nothing <sup>temer</sup> but water, and thou fearedst  
<sup>todos los viernes. beber</sup> that I should be sick. (5) He allowed his children games  
<sup>permitir á</sup> <sup>juego</sup>  
 of exercise and dexterity. The governor of the City of  
<sup>ejercicio</sup> <sup>destreza.</sup> <sup>gobernador, m.</sup>  
 Cadiz supped yesterday with the Commissary of the Navy. (6)  
<sup>cenar</sup> <sup>Comisario, m. \*</sup>  
 We pretended that the Corregidor was sick; but to-day I  
<sup>pretender</sup> <sup>hoy</sup>

---

(1) *But*, taken in the sense of *only*, is translated into Spanish by *solo* or *solamente*, or by *no* placed before the verb and *sino* placed after this same verb. See p. 155 of the grammar, what relates to it.

(2) See on the prepositions the rules which relate to *por* and *para*, page 160 and following of the grammar.

(3) See exercise XIII, page 219, note 1.

(4) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(5) See Rule LIV, page 153.

(6) The article *the* cannot be translated in this phrase: we say, *el comisario de marina, de guerra*, and not *de la marina, de la guerra*.

am sure that he is well, (1) that he judged yesterday a  
*seguro* *juzgar*  
 criminal and sentenced him to be whipped. I bought  
*reo, m.* *condenar* *á* *azotar.* *comprar*  
 yesterday two dozen of pears, and we have eaten them  
*docena* *pera,* *comer*  
 already. John, why hast thou breakfasted so late? Sir,  
*ya* *porque* *almorzar* *tarde?*  
 (it was) eight o'clock when I took my cup of chocolate. (2)  
*eran* *tomar* *chocolate.*  
 Thou frightenedst me when thou knockedst at my door. (3)  
*espantar* *cuando*  
 My father was very well satisfied with me when he had  
*de*  
 spoken to my masters, and he rewarded me. We had dined,  
*recompensar* *comer,*  
 sung and danced when Miss Peredo arrived. We had  
*cantar* *bailar* *llegar.*  
 promised to write to my aunt. Messrs. Isla and Valdés had  
*prometer de escribir* *tia.*  
 procured an excellent place for a son of Madam de Legarra.  
*procurar* *empleo* *Madama*

---

EXERCISE XX.

*Rule XXXIX. and XL. page 76.*

*Future absolute, future anterior, future conjunctive simple,  
 and future conjunctive compound.*

If the next winter is as cold as the last, the poor will  
*invierno, m.* *frio* *último,*  
 suffer very much. We will remedy the evil if it is possible.  
*padecer* *remediar* *mal, m.\** *posible.*  
 Shalt thou not sell (4) thy wine this year? He will shear  
*vender* *esquilar*

---

(1) See exercise XV, page 222, note 1.

(2) *Cup*, speaking of chocolate is translated by *gícara* and not by *taza*.

(3) To knock at the door is translated by *llamar á la puerta* and not by *pegar á la puerta*.

(4) In interrogative phrases, when the nominative of the verb is one of the personal pronouns, the pronoun is suppressed in Spanish; and in conversation the interrogation is caused to be understood by the inflexion of the voice.

his sheep (in the) beginning of the spring. Thy father  
*oveja, pl. al principio, primavera, f.*  
 has assured me that, if thou art diligent and studiest with  
*asegurar estudiar con*

attention, thou shalt have the gold watch that he has prom-  
*atencion, oro reloj, m.*

ised thee. The physician has advised me (not to) go out

to-morrow, if the sun is as hot as it has been to-day. I shall  
*médico, m. aconsejar de no salir mañana, sol, m. ardiente lo hoy*

speak to your sister, when she shall have received the visit  
*recibir visita, f.*

and the good advice of her aunt. We shall not omit, in this  
*consejo, m. omitir*

critical circumstance, (any thing) that prudence, duty and  
*crítico circunstancia, f. nada de lo que obligacion, f.*

honour shall prescribe (to us) for the safety of our country.  
*honor, m. prescribir nos para seguridad, f.*

They will write (to me) all that shall happen (to them)  
*escribir me todo lo que acontecer les*

while I shall be absent. Thou wilt do, my child, all that  
*mientras ausente. harás*

thy masters shall command thee; thou (wilt be silent) when  
*mandar callar*

they shall speak (1) and thou wilt answer when they shall  
*question thee. If thou breakfastedst to-morrow with the interrogar*

Marquis de las Estrellas, thou wilt not forget, I hope, to  
*olvidar, lo esperar de*

speak of my law-suit. Tell Mr. Joseph Mor de Fuentes  
*pleito, m. Dí á Don*

when thou shalt meet him, that I wish to write to his son,  
*encontrar desear\* escribir*

but I (don't know) where he lives.  
*ignorar donde vivir.*

---

(1) See Rule XL. page 76.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

the cannibal Roland, I should use colours as black  
*āntropófago, m. Rolando* *usar(1) color - negro*  
 as was his soul. I should esteem Mr. B. if he loved more  
*lo* *estimar(2)*  
 his wife, if he treated her with more attention and kindness,  
*tratar la con* *atencion* *bondad*  
 and if he loved himself (3) a little less. Who would ever  
*si amarse á si mismo* *Quien*  
 have imagined, before having seen it, that Cesar would  
*pensar* *āntes de haberlo visto* *Cesar*  
 have perished by the hand of Brutus. (4) It would be  
*muerto de* *Bruto.* \*  
 good and useful (5) that all governments should protect  
*ūtil* *gobierno, m.* *proteger*  
 the arts and sciences. If I was rich, if I was powerful,  
*arte, f.* *ciencia.* *poderoso*  
 I would fly to the assistance of all those who implored my  
*volar* *socorro, m.* *los que implorar*  
 assistance. (6) He promised to lend me all the books  
*asistencia.* *de prestarme(7)*  
 that he should buy. If the French were brave before the  
*comprar.* *eran* *antes de*  
 revolution (8) they are not less so now.  
*lo*

---

## EXERCISE XXII.

See Rule XLVII. XLVIII. page 81.

Imperative ; present, imperfect, preterite and pluperfect  
 of the subjunctive.

My friends, the enemy threaten you ; show who you  
*amenazar os ; mostrar*

---

(1) *Usar* takes the preposition *de* ; say then, *de colores*.

(2) See Rule LVI, page 154.

(3) In this same phrase *himself* being directly governed by the active verb to *love*, it must be preceded by the preposition *á*, say then *se amara á sí mismo*. (See Rule LVI, page 154.)

(4) See Rule XLIII, page 78.

(5) Rule XLV, page 78, and observe that placing *good* and *useful* before the verb, the phrase is infinitely better in Spanish.

(6) See Rule XLIV, page 78.

(7) The verb to *lend*, being in the infinitive, the pronoun *me* must be placed after *prestar* and be joined to it ; *prestarme* is then a compound of the verb and the pronoun. (See Rule XXVI, page 55.)

(8) See the N. B. 1st of the Rule XLV, page 79.

are: (take up) arms, fly to meet him, attack him with  
*tomar arma, volar le atacar*  
 courage, fight with intrepidity, and the victory is yours.(1)  
*valor, combatir intrepidez, victoria, f.*  
 Let us prove to our neighbours, that, if they have valour, we  
*probar vecino, m.*  
 have (at least) as much as they. Let them fear the  
*á lo menos*  
 patriotism of a nation ready to shed even the last  
*patriotismo, m. nacion, f. pronto derramar hasta*  
 drop of its blood for its government and its liberty. God  
*gota, f. sangre para gobierno libertad. Dios*  
 grant that the war may not last long. Speak more softly,  
*quiera durar mucho. bajo,*  
 thou hast already interrupted me twice. Let us promise to  
*ya interrumpir dos veces. prometer de*  
 study, and let us study with more attention, and our master  
*estudiar maestro*  
 will be pleased. Eat some cherries, they are very good.  
*contento. comer guinda, f.*  
 Open the door for my father, he has already knocked  
*Abrir puerta, f. llamar*  
 twice. I hope the physician will cure our poor patient. I  
*desear médico, m. curar enfermo, m.*  
 fear that my father and mother will not pardon my sister the  
*perdonar*  
 fault that she has committed. I hoped that you would have  
*culpa, f. que cometer. esperar*  
 permitted your son to come and dine with me. (2) They  
*de venir á comer*  
 sang and danced, although I was speaking to you. He  
*cantar bailar aunque*  
 would have been offended (3) if we had revealed his secret.  
*enfadarse*

(1) See Rule XXXI, page 60.

(2) The verbs *to come, to go, to return, venir, ir, volver*, followed by another verb, require in Spanish to be followed by the preposition *á*, which is placed immediately before the verb which it governs. See for the manner of translating *with me, with thee, with oneself*, the N. B. 2d, following the personal pronouns, page 54 of the Grammar.

(3) The verb *to be offended* being reflexive is conjugated in Spanish in the compound tenses with the verb *haber* and not *ser*. (See Rule LXI. page 157)



Let us never speak ill of (any body.) Let us always respect  
*mal. nadie* *siempre respetar*  
 the reputation of (every body.) My son continued to study,  
*todos, continuar*  
 although he had dismissed his master. I shall sup with  
*despedir* *cenar*  
 appetite, although I have dined well. He is always in good  
*apetito* *de*  
 humour, provided he drinks and eats well.  
*humor, m. con tal que beber comer bien.*

## OBSERVATIONS.

In all the preceding exercises, we have made it our duty, in order to render the labour easier to the scholar, to follow all the rules in their order, to cite them even in almost all the phrases and to refer to them as often as possible, persuaded that there can be no better way of familiarising the scholar with the principles of a language, than by obliging him to have recourse to them, to study them and to reflect on them at the very moment he makes the application of them. Now that we have already been over the greatest part of these rules, we think it will not be useless to exercise oneself anew on the same rules by the translation of some exercises which will embrace them all. We shall not cite them, in order to render it necessary to consult with a more considerate and deeper attention the grammar and notes of the preceding exercises. We shall pass afterwards to the other rules.

## EXERCISE XXIII.

*On the preceding Rules.*

A state is not flourishing but by the purity of its laws,  
*estado, m. no floreciente sino pureza, f. ley,*  
 the security of its commerce, the holiness of its religion,  
*comercio, santidad, f*  
 and the respect and love which the sovereign inspires in  
*respeto, m. amor soberano, m. inspirar á*  
 his subjects. The intimacy of two virtuous hearts is the  
*vasallo. intimidad, f. corazon*  
 gordian knot which nobody can untie. The unhappy  
*gordiano nudo, m. que nadie infeliz*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



thought and the faculty of speaking, says the Count de  
*pensamiento, m. facultad, f.*  
 Buffon, do not depend on the form, nor the organisation of  
*dependen de forma, f. organizacion, f.*  
 the body, they are gifts which the Creator has granted  
*cuero, m. \* don, m. conceder*  
 solely to man, and not to other animals. The clearest  
*unicamente otro animal, m. claro*  
 proof of this truth, is that although the ourang-outang has  
*prueba, f. aunque orang-utango*  
 the body, the limbs, the senses, the brain and the tongue  
*miembro, m. sentido, m. lengua, f.*  
 entirely similar to those of man, nevertheless he  
*enteramente semejante los sin embargo*  
 speaks not, he thinks not. The empire of man over ani-  
*piensa imperio sobre*  
 mals is a lawful empire that no revolution (1) can  
*legítimo que ninguno puede*  
 destroy; it is the empire of mind over matter, and it is not  
*destruir \* espíritu, f. materia, f. \**  
 only a right given by nature, and a power  
*solamente derecho, m. dado por naturaleza, f. poder, m.*  
 founded on its unalterable laws, but a gift of God, by  
*fundar inalterable ley, sino tambien Dios,*  
 which man can at every moment perceive the excellence of  
*el cual puede cada instante reconocer escelencia, f.*  
 his being. (There are) many Jews in Asia and in Africa.  
*ser Hay Judío. m.*  
 The catholic religion reigned alone before the French revo-  
*católico dominar solo ántes de*  
 lution, in Italy, in France, in Spain, in several States of  
*Italia, mucho estado*  
 Germany and in the greatest part of Poland. France is the  
*mayor parte Polonia.*  
 most ancient of the kingdoms of Europe. Germany was  
*antiguo reino, m. Europa.*  
 formerly called Germania from these Teutonic words, *ger*  
*ánnes llamarse Germania teutónico voz, f.*  
 and *man*, which signify man of courage, (warlike man.)  
*que significar valor, guerrero*

---

(1) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.

## EXERCISE XXV.

*On the preceding Rules.*

Mr. Benedict Jerome Feijóo of the order of Saint Ben-  
*Don Benito Gerónimo* *orden, m. San*  
 edict, and member of the council of his Majesty, was the  
*miembro,* *consejo, m. magestad,*  
 first of all the Spanish writers who *dared* (1) to attack  
*escritor, m. atreverse* *atacar*  
 openly the prejudices of his nation. Mr. Thomas de  
*abiertamente preocupacion, f.* *Don Tomas*  
 Iriarte is a Spanish poet justly celebrated; his translations  
 of Virgil and Horace are excellent, and his literary fables  
*Virgilio Horacio* *literario fábula*  
 are productions of the most subtle genius and of the most  
*produccion* *sutíl ingenio, m.*  
 delicate taste. The Spanish language is very rich; it is  
*esquisito gusto, m.* *langua, f.* \*  
 much more noble, much more majestic and much more  
*mucho* *majestuoso*  
 expressive than the Italian language. The Don Quixote of  
*espresivo* *Italiano*  
 Michael Cervantes is the best romance that has ever been  
*Miguel* *novela, f.*  
 written. All those who have read the poem of the Araucana  
*escrito. los que leido poema, m.*  
 by Ercilla, make a pompous panegyrick of this work,  
*por. hacen pomposo elogio, m. obra, f.*  
 particularly of the speech of Colocolo so much extolled  
*particularmente arenga, f. celebrado*  
 by Voltaire; it (is found) in the second Canto. The more  
 \* *hallarse* *Canto, m.*  
 foreigners cultivate the Spanish language, the more beautiful  
*extrangero, m. cultivar*  
 they find it. Lope de Vega is a very great poet, and without  
*duda* *sin*  
 doubt the best that Spain has produced. Charles fourth,  
*producir. Carlos*

(1) If we translate *to dare* by *atreverse*, a reflexive verb, we must place the pronoun before the verb and say: *se atrevió á.*

Catholic king of Spain, (was born) at Naples, the twelfth  
*Católico* *nacer* *en Nápoles,*  
 (1) of November of the year one thousand seven hundred  
*Noviembre* \*  
 and forty-eight, and began to reign the fourteenth of  
 \* *y* *principiar*  
 December of the year one thousand seven hundred and  
*diciembre* \* \*  
 eighty-eight; he was proclaimed king at Madrid the seven-  
*y* *proclamar* *en*  
 teenth of February of the following year.  
*febrero* *siguiente*

---

### EXERCISE XXVI.

*On the preceding Rules and on Rules XXXI. XXXII.  
 and XXXIII. page 60.*

At what hour did<sup>r</sup> my mother dine<sup>r</sup> yesterday? At one  
*comió*  
 o'clock. At what hour did she (take a collation?)(2) At  
*merendar*  
 six o'clock and she supped at nine. When dost thou expect,  
*cenar* *esperar*  
 my friend, to receive news from thy son? I desire very  
 \* *recibir noticia* *desear*  
 much to know how he does; he is a good child One of  
*mucho* \* *saber como estar;* *muchacho, m.*  
 my friends, who arrived (the day before yesterday) from  
*llegar* *ante ayer*  
 Madrid, has assured me that he was very well last week,  
*asegurar me que* *semana, f.*  
 Here are very handsome houses. Yes, my friend, they are  
*He aqui* *sí*  
 truly very handsome: the first belongs to the Marquis de  
*ciertamente* *Marques, m.*

---

(1) The twelfth may be translated by *en doce* or by *el día doce*.

(2) We have said in the N. B. on the persons and numbers of the verbs, that the nominative personal pronouns are almost always suppressed in Spanish: this rule must be observed, whether the phrase is interrogative or not. (See note, p. 82 of the grammar.)



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

if you *shared* with them your *superfluity*, you would thus  
*repartir entre* *superfluo, m.* *así*  
 acquire treasures of benedictions. M. Luis de la Plata  
*tesoro* *bendicion* *Don*  
 pretends (to be) very poor, although he is the richest man in  
*ser* *pobre,* *de*  
 the city. I shall dine (to-morrow) with my friend the count  
*mañana*  
 de Isla, (there will be) (a great many) *people* and after din-  
*habrá* *mucha* *gente* *despues de*  
 ner we shall play cards and we shall dance all night; we  
*jugar á los naipes* *bailar* *noche, f.*  
 shall sing also; and I wish very *much* (1) that the Marquis  
*tambien* *desear*  
 de Mondéjar and the duchess de Almodóvar *would sing* the  
 duet of Zemire and Azor. Mr. Charles Tuerto bought a  
*duo, m.*  
 house last week, and he sold it at ten o'clock in the  
*semana, f.* *vender la* *de*  
 morning. Where didst thou dine yesterday? At thy  
*mañana, f.* *Donde* *en casa de*  
 brother's, and I shall dine to-morrow with the Duke de  
*duque, m.*  
 Alcudia, at his country house. Hast thou breakfasted? yes,  
*en* *almorazar* *sí*  
 my friend; I breakfasted at eight o'clock, or half past  
 eight. (2) *ó*

## EXERCISE XXVIII.

### *On the preceding Rules.*

The Swiss are very strong, very courageous and very  
 faithful men. A band of robbers *attacked* the Count de  
*tropa, f.* *lodron* *atacar*  
 Fernan Nuñez and the Marchioness de Ariza, and *obliged*  
*Nuñez* *obligar*  
 them to give all their money and their jewels. (3) I lost  
*les á dar* *joya.* *perder*

(1) *Mucho* is indeclinable when joined to a verb, and is declined thus *mucho-a-os-as* when joined to a substantive.

(2) Say, at eight and a half struck, *á las ocho y media dadas.*

(3) See Rule VII. page 30.

yesterday my little dog, hast thou found him? No: if I had  
*hallar lo*  
 found him, I should have sent him (to thee) immediately.  
*enviar lo te inmediateamente.*  
 Hast thou seen the little country house that my mother has  
*visto*  
 bought? It is very pretty, we shall always have in the yard  
*comprar \** *patio, m.*  
 a large dog capable of terrifying the most daring robbers.  
*perro, m. capaz de amedrentar osado*  
 A mother said one day to her children: practise virtue,  
*decíd hijo practicar*  
 detest vice, love study, be generous without prodigality,  
*aborrecer sin prodigalidad*  
 wise and religious without affectation, and you will be happy,  
*religioso sin afectacion,*  
 not only in this life, but also in the life (to come.) The  
*solamente en mas tambien futuro.*  
 miser is a martyr of the devil or an anchorite who,  
*avaro mártir demonio, m. ó anacoreta, m. que*  
 by his abstinence and his continual inquietudes acquires  
*abstinencia continuo angústia, f. adquirir*  
 rights to hell; his heart is always divided between the  
*derecho infierno, m. partir*  
 desire of preserving and that of accumulating. He is  
*deseo, m. conservar él amontonar tener*  
 hungry and eats not, he is thirsty and drinks not, he  
*hambre comer tener sed beber*  
 (has need) of repose and takes none, he is never free (1)  
*necesitar \*descanso no lo tomar libre*  
 from alarms. Before the revelation, the whole universe was  
*sobresalto. antes de revelacion, f. universo, m.*  
 a temple of idols: each vice was a divinity.  
*templo, m, ídolo cada vicio deidad, f.*

---

(1) See the observations, p. 159 of the grammar.



## EXERCISE XXIX.

## ON PRONOUNS.

See Rules XXVI. XXVII. XXVIII. XXIX. and  
XXX. pages 55 and 56.

I will send thee to-morrow morning the books I prom-  
*enviar mañana por la mañana*  
ised thee ; if they please thee, I advise thee to buy them ;  
*gustar aconsejar de comprar*  
thou wilt find them at Messrs. Munroe & Francis's. Mr.  
*hallar en la librería de Don*  
Luis de Villa Real has assured us that Miss Sophia Hermo-  
*asegurar Sofía*  
sa is at Cadiz : write to her, and invite her to come and  
*escribir convidar de venir á*  
pass some time with us. I have received two letters for  
*pasar alguno recibir para*  
my brother. I will send (1) *them to him* at his country  
house without opening them. I will write to him myself  
*abrir*  
to-morrow, and I will enclose these two letters in mine.  
*estas*  
*Let us defend ourselves, (2) my friends, (3) let us defend*  
*defender*  
ourselves with courage against the enemy who attacks us  
*con corage contra que acometer*  
and pretends to conquer us ; let us repulse him with vigour,  
*pretender \* vencer rechazar*  
and let us force him to confess that our valour and our  
*obligar (4) confesar*  
attachment to our country, and to the religion of our fathers,  
*aficion, f.*

(1) See Rule XXVII, p. 55.

(2) See Rule XXX. page 56.

(3) In these apostrophes : *my friend, my friends, my father, my mother, my brother, my sister, &c.*—the possessive pronoun may be suppressed, excepting when they are accompanied with a sentiment of joy or sorrow : in these cases the pronoun is expressed with advantage, and is placed after the nouns ; and instead of the pronoun *mi*, we make use of *mio* without an article.

(4) See the N. B. 4th which precedes the list of the irregular verbs, p. 121 of the Grammar.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



informed, that she speaks several languages and that she is  
*instruido,* *mucho*  
 very amiable. All those who know her say (the same)  
*Todos los que* *otro tanto*  
 of her. Where is Mr. de A.? Do not speak to me of him,  
*Donde*  
 I detest him. Here are pears and apples, eat some, they  
*detestar* *He aqui pera manzana, alguno,*  
 are excellent. I shall buy some more to-morrow and I will  
*comprar*  
 send you some.

---

### EXERCISE XXXI.

*On the preceding Rules.*

If they *carry* thy brother's servant to prison, he will not  
*Si llevar* *criado, m. cárcel, f.*  
 (come out) of it to-morrow. He is already there. I assure  
*saldrá* *ya allí. asegurar*  
 you that I shall not go to see him there. The viscount de  
*iré ver allá. vizconde*  
 Isla has bought a country house. I shall dine with him  
*comprar*  
 to-morrow: he<sup>1</sup> will<sup>3</sup> speak<sup>3</sup> (to me)<sup>2</sup> of it<sup>4</sup>: it is new,  
 large, and well ornamented; it is a palace. My son learned  
*adornado \* palacio, m. aprender*  
 last year all the fables of La Fontaine, but he has already  
*ya*  
 forgotten the greatest part of them. Twelve robbers were  
*olvidar mayor ladron*  
 stopped last month in the wood of V... they were tried  
*arrestar bosque, m. juzgar*  
 (the day before yesterday) by the criminal tribunal, which  
*anteayer por criminal tribnnal, m. que*  
 condemned six of them to be hanged. (How many) children  
*ahorcar cuanto hijo*  
 has your sister? she has two, one son and one daughter.  
 Thy (pocket handkerchiefs) are very handsome, but I have  
*pañuelo, m. mas*  
 some that are at least as handsome and as good.  
*que á lo ménos*

(Shall we go) to the garden to-day? go *there* now if you  
*Irémos* *id* *ahora*  
*wish*; (as for me,) I shall not go; for, I come from it.  
*querer* *yo* \* *pues* *él*  
 John, open my chest, thou wilt find in it ten louis, take  
*abrir* *armario, m.* *hallar* *luis, m.* *tomar*  
 them, I give them to thee. (There were) yesterday fifty  
*doy* *había*  
 persons at the party at Madam Vial's.  
*en* *en casa de*

---

### EXERCISE XXXII.

*On the pronouns demonstrative, relative, interrogative and indefinite, and on the preceding Rules.*

*Whose* garden is this? (1) *Whose* houses are these? *Whose* palace is this? *This* garden is *mine*, (2) these houses are the *prime minister's*, (3) and the palace is the king's.  
*primer ministro*

Who is *there*. (4) *Some one* knocks at the door; John,  
*llamar á*

open it. Give me this book and take that, I shall send to  
*abrir* *dar* *tomar* *enviar*

them this cage and this bird. This man is (looking for) thee.  
*jaula, f.* *pájaro, m.* *buscar*

He who was speaking to thee is one of my best friends, and she who is with him is the friend of thy sister. Has thy son paid too dear for his hat? Yes, he paid twenty five

*pagar* *por* *sombrero, m.* *sí*  
 pounds for it. The (young man) *whose* talents (5) we ad-  
*por* *jóven* *talentos, m.*

\* mire is hardly twenty five years old: he will be without  
*tener* \* *sin*

doubt one of the first painters in Europe. Of all vices, that  
*duda* *pintor, m. de* *vicio, m.*

which degrades man most is intemperance. Who<sup>2</sup> are<sup>3</sup>  
*degradar* *borrachera, f.*

---

(1) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

(2) See Rule XXXII. page 60.

(3) See Rule XXXII. page 60.

(4) *There*, is not translated in this phrase.

(5) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.

you<sup>4</sup> speaking<sup>5</sup> of? of those of whom we were speaking  
 two minutes ago, of those two gentlemen whose credulity  
*ha,* *caballero* *credulidad, f.*  
 you condemned (so much).—Yes, yes, I condemned their  
*condenar* *tanto*  
 credulity, and I shall endeavour to undeceive them on the  
*procurar* \* *desengañar* *sobre*  
 conduct of their sons.—Well; open their eyes on the  
*conducta, f.*  
 scandalous conduct of these poor (young people) who, if  
*escandaloso* *jóven*  
 their parents do not correct them, will run insensibly to  
*padres* *castigar* *correr*  
 their ruin.  
*pérdida.*

---

### EXERCISE XXXIII.

#### *On the Preceding Rules.*

Hast thou seen this parterre? (Look at) these flowers:  
*visto* *jardin, m.* *Mirar* *flor, f.*  
 this and that are in my opinion, the two handsomest.  
*á* *parecer,*  
 Here is a rose the colour (1) of which I admire. This is  
*He aqui* *color, m.*  
 not less handsome; it is fresher than that the brilliancy  
 \* *fresco* *aquella* *brillo, m.*  
 of which you admire (so much.) If the Turkish fleet  
*Turco flota, f.*  
 attacks that of the English, it will find men to whose courage  
*atacar* *Ingles,* \* *hallar* *valor, m.*  
 and superiority, she may be obliged to yield. I advise thee,  
 \* *podrá* *obligar de ceder.* *aconsejar*  
 my friend, to study grammar, the rules of which are so  
*de estudiar gramática, f.* *regla, f.*  
 necessary. I shall speak to-morrow to those gentlemen, and  
*necesario.*  
 shall tell them to present a petition to the prime minister  
*diré* *de presentar* *súplica, f.*

---

(2) See Rule XXXIV. page 63.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

I do not know *from which* I have descended. Knowest thou *any* of these gentlemen, *any* of these ladies? Have you *any* of these works? Replace all these portraits, *each* in its place. (We must) give to *each one* what belongs to him.

*sé* *descender.* *Conocer*  
*caballero,*  
*obra, f. volved á poner* *retrato, m en*  
*lugar. Es menester* *lo que pertenecer*

Alexander wished that the<sup>2</sup> beasts<sup>3</sup> *even*<sup>1</sup> and the walls of the cities should testify *each* in their way, their grief for the death of Hephestion. *Each* country has its customs.

*Alejandro quiso* *animal, m.* *muralla, f.*  
*ciudad, f.* *á* *modo,* *por*  
*Efestion.* *país*

(Let us put) *every thing* in its place. I doubt if *any one* has ever known men better than La Bruyère. Has *any one* ever spoken more ingenuously than La Fontaine? His house (would suit) him better than *any body*. Do not unto others, what you would not that they should do (unto you.)

*pongamos* *dudar que alguno*  
*conocer* *alguien*

(Some people) do not open their mouths but at the expense of others. He who has no education resembles a body without a soul.

*convendría* *á cualquiera. Hagais á*  
*quereis* *hagan* *os*  
*alguno* *abrir la boca, sing. sino á \* espensas*  
*educacion semejarse á cuerpo, m.*  
*sin \* alma.*

---

## EXERCISE XXXV.

### *On the preceding Rules.*

The people always suffer from the wars which princes make against *each other*. They have killed *each other*. Many are deceived (1) in wishing to deceive others.

*pueblo, m.* *sufrir, sing.* *príncipe, m.*  
*se hacen los unos á los otros.* *matarse*  
*en queriendo \**

---

(1) Instead of *are deceived*, say; *see themselves deceived*, *se ven engañados*.

*Whatever* you write (1) avoid useless repetitions.  
*Cualquiera cosa que* *evitar inútil repeticion.*  
 To *whomsoever* we speak, we ought to be polite. We ought  
*quien quiera* *deber \* cortés.*  
 never to speak ill of (any body) in their absence. In  
*\* nadie ausencia. á*  
*whatever* he employs himself (2) he always works with  
*dedicarse* *trabajar*  
 taste. Those who do not occupy themselves in *any thing*  
*gusto. ocuparse nada de*  
 good and useful, appear to me very despicable. Customs  
*útil, parecer despreciable. costumbre, f.*  
 are not the *same* in all countries. We ought not to associate  
*país, m. \* frecuentar*  
 with the impious, we ought *even* to avoid them as public  
*\* evitar publico*  
 pests. (No one) knows if he is worthy of love or hatred. (3)  
*peste, f. nadie saber digno amor odio.*  
 None of these ladies (will go) to the play. The treaties  
*irá comedia, f.*  
 are null. The good man has<sup>2</sup> (no where)<sup>1</sup> a more tranquil  
*nulo. (en ninguna parte)*  
 retreat, where he can be more at liberty than in his soul.  
*retiro, m. donde puede en*  
 No reverse (ought to)-disturb true friendship. One is not  
*contratiempo alterar uno*  
 always master of his passions. (There are) defects that  
*dueño pasion. Hay defecto*  
*we* conceal carefully. When *we* have had the misfortune  
*ocultar cuidadosamente. desdicha, f.*  
 to offend any body, *we* ought to labour to make him  
*de ofender á alguien, trabajar hacer*  
 forget the displeasure that we have caused him. What do  
*olvidar disgusto, m. causar \**  
*they* say of the negotiations? *They* affirm that peace is made.  
*se dice negociacion, f. asegurar hecho.*

(1) See the pronouns indefinite, pages 64 and 65 of the grammar.

(2) See the N. B. 4th relative to verbs ending in *car* and *gar*, which precedes the irregular verbs. Grammar pages 121 and 122.

(3) See Rule XXXVIII, page 66.



The second person singular, as well as that of the plural, being very little used in good society, and as they cannot be made use of but in speaking to a friend or to a person over whom we have authority (*see the observation on the pronoun of the second person, after its declension, page 52,*) it will be proper to begin in the following exercise to substitute the words *vm.* and *vms.* for the pronouns of the second persons, which is not difficult.

When the pronoun *you* is addressed to one person only, it is changed into *your favour*, VUESTRA MERCED, which is pronounced USTED and is written VM., and when it is addressed to more than one person, it is changed into *your favours*, VUESTRAS MERCEDES, which is pronounced USTEDES, and written VMS. In the first case the verb is put in the third person singular, and in the second, in the third of the plural.

VM. and vms. are of both genders, that is to say, they are used equally in speaking to men and women.

It is well to observe that the words VM. and vms, are not repeated in Spanish as often as *you* in English: we do not repeat them excepting when they are so distant that it would be difficult to know them as nominatives to the verb. Ex. *You say that you know and that you love Miss Villigas, that is, your favour says that he knows and loves Miss Villegas; VM. dice que conoce y ama á la Señorita Villegas.* And if the pronoun *you* is followed by this possessive pronoun *your*, it must be rendered by the pronouns of the third person *his* and *their*, SU or SUS. Ex. *You have sold all your gold and silver plate, that is, your favour has sold all his gold and silver plate; VM. ha vendido toda su vagilla de oro y de plata.* *Your* when not preceded by *you* is changed into these words *of your favour*, which are preceded by the substantive to which *your* refers, and this substantive takes the masculine or feminine, singular or plural article, according to its gender and number. Ex. *Your brother came to see me, su hermano DE VM. vino á verme, that is, the brother of your favour, &c.* I have received *your* letters, *he recibido LA carta DE VM. that is, I have received the letter of your favour or worship.*

In addressing God and speaking to crowned heads, we make use of the second person plural in Spanish. Ex. *O Dios, vos sois mi verdadero padre.*—ADMITID, *O Gran Carlos, con benigno rostro, con oídos propicios, y como*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EXERCISE XXXVI.

On the neuter, reflective, reciprocal, and impersonal verbs. See Rule LXI. page 157.

I have walked all day. My brother and sister have  
*pasearse* (1)  
 amused themselves very much in the garden of the English  
*divertirse*  
 Consul. My uncle has assured me that you (were vexed)  
*enfadarse*  
 yesterday with the prime minister. The Germans have  
*primer Aleman, m.*  
 defended themselves well against the English. The French  
*defenderse*  
 had fought like desperadoes. Your mother will be  
*pelear como desesperado. haber*  
 (gone out) when we arrive. The dancing<sup>2</sup> master<sup>1</sup> of Mr.  
*salir baile*  
 Luis Angelo had arrived when we entered. I should  
*Luis llegar entrar.*  
 have repented very much having spoken to Messrs.  
*arrepentirse de*  
 de Callenueva if they had been pronounced guilty. Rejoice,  
*declarar culpable. alegrarse,*  
 my children, your father is much better, (2) he is out of  
*fuera*  
 danger. My nephew does not cease to torment and afflict  
*sobrino, dejar de atormentarse*  
 himself. It rained, hailed, lightened and thundered  
*\* llover, granizar, relampaguear tronar*  
 yesterday almost all day. (There were) yesterday more than  
*casi dia, m.*  
 sixty persons at the party at the Countess de Torillo's, and  
*en en casa de*  
 to-morrow (there will be) at least two hundred at Madam  
*á lo menos Madama*  
 Terranueva's.

(1) The pronoun *se* which is found joined to the verb in the infinitive, always denotes that it is reflective, or reciprocal.

(2) See the N. B. of Rule XLIX. page 95.

## EXERCISE XXXVII.

*On the neuter, reflected, reciprocal, impersonal and irregular verbs.*

Messrs. Cojo and Giboso disputed last Monday (1) for  
*disputarse* \*  
 about an hour. Your cousin *told* me yesterday that his  
*cerca de* *primo decir, irr.*  
 mother would not return from her country seat till  
*volver* *antes de*  
 next week, although she had already arrived. I *abhor*  
*próximo* *aborrecer, irr.*  
 and my sister abhors like me false philosophy. I desire that  
*como yo* *filosofía, f.* *desear*  
 you would *abhor* it also. Can you, Sir, do me the  
*sub. pres.* *Poder, irr.* *hacer*  
 pleasure to lend me ten louis? I cannot: if I could I  
*favor, m.* *de prestar* *luis*  
 would *do* it willingly. - - The servant of Mr. Cañas  
*hacer, irr.* *de muy buena gana.*  
 has been judged and declared innocent. What do you  
*juzgar* *declarar*  
*think* of what I have *told* you? At what hour do you  
*pensar, irr.* *decir, irr.* *A'*  
*wish* that your children should - - *breakfast?* I  
*querer, irr.* *almorzar, irr. subj. pres.*  
 breakfast at seven o'clock, and I *wish* that they should break-  
 fast, and that you should all<sup>2</sup> breakfast<sup>1</sup> at eight. Go, my  
*ir, irr.*  
 children, go and study till breakfast is ready. I  
*á* *hasta que almuerzô, m. esté pronto.*  
*know* that it will not be so *before* half an hour. (2) None  
*saber, irr.* \* *estar lo* \*  
*can* - recollect without horror the bloody<sup>2</sup> scenes<sup>1</sup>  
*poder, irr.* *acordarse* *sin horror de sangriento escena, f.*  
 which the revolution of Morocco *produced* in the years one  
*producir, irr.* \*

(1) The days of the week take the article, say therefore; *el lunes último*, or *pasado*.

(2) *Before* is here translated by *antes de*....say, *antes de media hora*; *an* is suppressed.

thousand five hundred and eighty-two and eighty-three.

I say and I repeat it every day that our posterity will  
*decir, irr. repetir, irr. nieto, pl. m.*  
 scarcely believe such atrocities. I bring you, gentlemen, a  
*apénas creer atrocidad. traer, irr.*  
 book that you will read with pleasure; I desire that you  
*leer gusto; desear*  
 would bring me also, or that you would send me that  
*sub pres. tambien, enviar él*  
 which you have promised me. I (go out) every day about  
*prometer salir, irr. hácia*  
 one o'clock: do me the favour to send it to me before that  
*hacer, irr. de*  
 hour.

### EXERCISE XXXVIII.

*Continuation of the preceding Rules.*

The truly<sup>3</sup> christian<sup>4</sup> man<sup>2</sup> blesses the hand of  
*verdaderamente cristiano bendecir, irr.*  
 God, even when it chastens him: let us follow his example,  
*aun cuando \* castigar seguir, irr. e ejemplo, m.*  
 and let us bless, (in the midst) of our misfortunes the God of  
*en medio infortunio*  
 goodness who has given us being and who preserves it to us.  
*dar ser, m. conservar*  
 I fear this child will fall, (1) tell him to stop. (2) Your  
*caer, irr. decir, irr. detenerse, irr.*  
 father wishes that you should conduct, (1) your sister to  
*querer, irr. conducir, irr.*  
 school by the same road that you conducted (1) her  
*escuela, f. por mismo camino, m.*  
 yesterday. I say and I repeat every day that nothing is (3)  
*repetir, irr. nada*  
 so rare, as a true friend. In summer, almost all Spaniards  
*verano, casi*  
 sleep (after dinner;) it is the heat which requires that  
*dormir, irr. despues de comer \* exigir*

(1) Put *caer* in the subj. pres. and *conducir* 1st in the same tense;  
 (2) Translate the phrase as if it was, *tell him that he stop*, pres. sub.  
 (3) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

the day after to-morrow at her country seat. I am very poor  
*en casa de campo.*  
 and thou art very rich. (1) I am not more indebted (2) to  
 Philip my father, said often Alexander, than to Aristotle,  
*Felipe decía Alejandro, Aristóteles,*  
 my preceptor: if I owe my life to one, I owe virtue to the  
*preceptor: deber al*  
 other. Do you believe what (was told you) this morning?  
*creer le decían*  
 What? that Mr. Peredo is dead? I believe and I know<sup>2</sup>  
*muerto saber, irr.*  
 even<sup>1</sup> that he is very well. What is my son doing? He is  
*aún hacer?*  
 writing. (3)—Where is he? He is in his room.—And this  
*escribir. donde*  
 morning what was he doing when you was with him? He  
 was studying geography. I thought that he was drawing.—  
*geografía, f. dibujar.*  
 No, sir, but he will do it while you are breakfasting. I fear  
*mientras almorzar. temer*  
 that you deceive me. Let us go and write the letters of  
*engañar, sub. pres. ir, irr. á escribir*  
 which I spoke (to thee.) Sir, I have written them. (4)  
*escribir*  
 (There are) some men who repeat (5) everywhere all that  
*haber, impers. repetir, irr. (por todas partes) lo que*  
 they hear. We will go and dine, when you please. (6) Let  
*oir, irr. á gustar.*  
 us go and walk first, we shall dine with more appetite. My  
*á antes, apetito.*  
 son has just arrived from the wharf, where he has been  
*acaba de llegar muelle, m. donde*  
 walking an hour and a half. Do not forget, Francis, that I  
 \* *olvidar, Francisco,*  
 have ordered thee to return to-morrow. (7)  
*mandar de volver mañana.*

(1) See the exception to Rule XI. page 152.

(2) Say: I do not owe more. . . . *No debo mas.*

(3) See Rule L. page 95.

(4) See Rule LIX. page 156.

(5) Say; *que andan repitiendo*, or *que van repitiendo*, for, who repeat.

(6) See Rule XL. page 76.

(7) See Rule LVIII. page 156.

## EXERCISE XL.

On the preceding Rules and on Rules LVII. LVIII.  
LIX. LX. and LXI. pages 156, 157.

I have all the works of Mr. Thomas de Iriarte, I have  
*obra, f. Don Tomas*  
read them, and they please me very much. I like also  
*gustar Me gustan*  
very much (1) the writings of Calderon and Lope de  
*obra, f.*  
Vega: I bought them fifteen days ago, and I paid very  
*comprar ha, pagar*  
dear for them. Spanish books were so scarce in Boston,  
*por*  
that the lovers of that language could hardly procure any.  
*aficionado á poder encontrar*  
I should wish to read the poem of la Araucana by Alonzo  
*querer, irr. Alonso*  
de Ercilla; but I do not know if I shall (be able)  
*saber, irr. poder, irr.*  
to find it in this city. I do not believe that you can find  
*\* encontrar creer*  
it at the bookstores; but one of my friends, who has in his  
library ten or twelve thousand volumes of the best French,  
*biblioteca tomo*  
English, Spanish, German and Italian works, has often  
*obra, f.*  
spoken to me of this poem: I will ask (him for it,) telling  
*pedir se lo decir, irr.*  
him that you wish to read it; and I am persuaded that, if  
*desear \* estar persuadido*  
he has it, he will not refuse it to me. (How much) do you  
*rehusar cuanto*  
think I have paid for the two hundred bottles of Burgundy  
*pagar por botella, f.*  
wine that I have bought? One hundred and twenty pounds  
*\* libra*

---

(1) The verb to like, *gustar*; is used impersonally; as, *le gust la música italiana*, he likes Italian music. *Nos gusta el Español*, we like the Spanish.



sterling? They did not cost me but one hundred pounds,  
*esterlina?* *costar*

they are not dear. The wine being so old and so good, I  
*rancio*

would willingly have paid a hundred and fifty pounds.  
*de buena gana*

The letter which I have *written* to your mother to announce  
*carta, f.* *escribir, irr.* *para anunciar*

to her that Miss Sydney is dead, will be delivered to-morrow  
*entregar*

to Mr. Montague, who (*is going*) to see her at her country  
*ir, irr.* *en*

house, and has offered to carry it to her.

*ofrecer de llevar*

---

### EXERCISE XLI.

*On the Adverbs, the Prepositions, and the preceding Rules. See page 157 and the following observations on adverbs.*

N. B. In Spanish the adverbs are generally placed after the verb, and in compound tenses after the participle, except the *negative* and *interrogative* adverbs, which are placed before the verbs, and before the auxiliaries in compound tenses.

The arts and sciences have *never* been more cultivated  
*arte, f.* *ser* *cultivar*

than they are now: but never also have they been more  
*lo ahora:*

encouraged than they are. (There is) *no* country where  
*proteger* *lo.* *hay*

the laws are more just and wise, and where justice is  
*sean* *sea*

administered with less partiality than in France. The vir-  
*administrar* *parcialidad*

tuous man is more estimable reduced even to the most  
*reducido aun*

extreme misery than the man without honour and without  
*extremo miseria, f.* *sin*

religion, living in the greatest opulence. It is not riches  
*vivir* *mayor opulencia, f.* \* *No son*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Saint Louis, king of France, after having fought with a heroic courage, was made prisoner by the army of the Saracens commanded by Malec Sala. Having been ransomed, he resumed the conquest of the Holy Land; but the plague having introduced itself into his army, the greatest part of his troops perished with it, and he perished (with it) himself. Punishments (ought to) be for the wicked, the rewards for the good. I shall (be absent) next week for some days, and on my return my son can depart for Madrid, or if he prefers it, delay his journey till Spring. (1) (Every body) says that, for a (young man) of fourteen, your nephew is prodigiously learned. Your father is on the point (2) of (setting out) for the capital: he intends to speak to the minister for your brother and to endeavour to obtain a place for him. Mr. D. speaks Latin, French, Spanish and English. (3) Charles and Ignatius, his brothers, are also very learned. Do you know where Mr. Francis Ordoñez is now? No, Sir; I know that he is no

(1) See pages 160 and 161 of the grammar, the different modes of translating for.

(2) See the N B. 2d of Rule LXII. page 161.

(3) See Rule LXIV. page 193.

longer a canon of the Cathedral of Saint Andero; and I  
*mas* \* *canónigo* *catedral, f.*  
 believe that he is archbishop or bishop. (1)  
*creer* *arzobispo* *obispo.*

---

### EXERCISE XLIII.

*On the Conjunctions, the Interjections, and the preceding Rules.*

I shall not (go out) to day *unless* it ceases raining. *Al-*  
*salir, irr.* \* *dejar de llover.*  
*though* beauty is much (sought for) in women, yet it is very  
*muy deseado* \*  
 often - - dangerous and productive of very great  
*frecuentemente peligroso productivo*  
 evils. This war will be very long, *unless* the powers of the  
*mal.*  
 north coalesce. The Spanish Academy has established *for*  
*norte, m. ligarse. (2)* *establecer*  
 pronunciation clear and precise rules, that there might  
*pronunciation, f. claro preciso regla, f. afin que* \*  
 not remain the least doubt on so essential a point. *Woe*  
*quedar* *duda, f.* *Ay*  
 to those who suffer themselves (to be dragged away) by the  
*de dejarse arrastrar de*  
 torrent of passions! *Alas!* I am ruined. (How unfortunate  
*torrente, m. pasion, f. estar perder. desdichado*  
 I am!) *courage! courage!* after the combat, victory.  
*de mí! espíritu! combate, m. victoria, f.*  
 Passing (last evening) in the street of Saint Charles, I heard  
*Pasar ayer noche calle, f. Carlos, oír, irr.*  
 repeated on all sides these cries: *fire! fire!* I hastened my  
*repetir por parte grito, m. adelantar el*  
 steps, and on entering the neighbouring street, I met a  
*paso, al entrar en vecino encontrar*  
 poor woman who melted into tears and did not cease to  
*deshacerse en lágrimas de*  
 repeat these words: My God, how unfortunate I am! *Ah!*  
*voz, f.*

---

(1) See Rule LXV. page 193:

(2) See Grammar, page 121, N. B. 4.

my child, my poor child! where art thou? the house of this woman was then almost reduced to ashes, and the child  
*entonces casi reducir ceniza,*  
 whom she lamented had been a victim to the flames, it was  
*llorar \* víctima de llama, f. \* tener*  
 only three years old. (Poor little one!) exclaimed I, what  
*\* Pobrecito! \* esclamar*  
 sorrow, what a misfortune for a mother! I endeavoured to  
*dolor, \* desdicha \* procurar \**  
 console her, I gave her some money; but all was useless:  
*consolar dar, irr. dinero, m.*  
 she was inconsolable; ah! said she to me, thanking me,  
*inconsolable; decir dar gracias*  
 (God grant) you may never experience a similar  
*Dios quiera que experimentar \* semejante*  
 misfortune.  
*desdicha.*

---

### EXERCISE XLIV.

#### *On the preceding Rules.*

Madam Luisa de Legarra arrived yesterday from Madrid, and brought me letters from some of my friends. I  
*traer, irr. alguno*  
 shall go and walk, after dinner, and Mary will come with  
*ir á venir, irr.*  
 me. For whom is that ribbon? for me or for thee? it is for  
*cinta, f.*  
 thee, I shall buy another for me, dost thou know Miss M....?  
*conocer*  
 do I know her! certainly: and I assure thee that I love her  
*si ciertamente: asegurar querer, irr.*  
 and esteem her very much. And dost thou love me also? (1)  
 Yes, I love thee (very much) and shall never forget thee.  
*muchísimo*  
 What did the Marquis de Rojas want? He asked me how  
*querer? preguntar*  
 you did, and then he (went away.) I received last week  
*estar, despues irse, irr. recibir*  
 a letter from Mr. John Roca; it ended thus: and do me the  
*Don \* acabar hacer, irr.*

---

(1) See the N.B. of Rule XXX. page 56.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

our having the pleasure to see him. (Is there) any news?  
*que tengamos gusto, m. de ver Hay noticia, f.*  
 No, there is none. (1) (How many) persons are there below?  
*abajo?*  
 (How many) ladies and (how many) gentlemen? There  
*caballero?*  
 are ten ladies and nineteen gentlemen; and there were  
 yesterday forty-two persons at the Marchioness de  
*en casa de*  
 Torillo's; the assembly was very brilliant. (It is) a great  
*brillante. es'*  
 misfortune for a man not<sup>2</sup> to<sup>3</sup> have<sup>3</sup> friends. (2) Who  
*desdicha, f. el*  
 has done that? It is I. (2) Who has written this letter?  
*hacer, irr. carta, f.*  
 It is you, I believe. Read, my child, and read again (3)  
*creer. Leer,*  
 the maxims of La Rochefoucault, they are fine and suitable  
*máxima, f. hermoso propio*  
 to give a very great knowledge of the human heart. I  
*á dar conocimiento, m.*  
 cannot (go out) to-day, I have too bad a headache. (4)  
*poder, irr. salir*  
 Sir, your father (has but just) gone out (5) he will return  
*acabar de volver*  
 in two hours. The archbishop of Toledo was like to  
*dentro de estar para*  
 die (6) (last evening) of an indigestion. (It is) only an hour  
*morir á noche indigestion, f. hay*  
 since the Marchioness de Costillas told me of it. I have  
*que decir, irr. \**  
 written two lines to him to express to him (how much)  
*escribir, irr. renglon para expresar*

(1) See Rule XXXVIII. page 66.

(2) See page 155 of the grammar, 3d. observation, &c.

(3) See page 155 of the grammar, 2d. observation.

(4) To translate these words, we must render them in this manner, *the head pains me too much; me duele demasiado la cabeza.* These modes of speaking; to have a pain in the eyes, in the teeth, &c. are rendered in the same manner, as, *me dolía un ojo, un diente, &c.*

(5) To have or to be but just, is, *acabar de*, governing the next verb in the present of the infinitive Ex. *Acabo de salir*, I have just gone out.

(6) See page 156; 4th. observation.

*I am grieved* by this accident. (1) I am very much grieved  
*me pesa* \*  
 (by it) myself; I shall go and see him after dinner. Do me  
 \* *á despues de. Hacer, irr.*  
 then the favour to tell him that this evening we will go,  
*paes favor, m. de noche, f.*  
 seven or eight friends (of us) and keep him company.  
 \* *á hacer*

(1) Say: how much grieves me this accident; and so, in all the tenses used as impersonal verbs; as, *le pesaba*, he was grieved; *nos pesará*, we shall be grieved; *me ha pesado*, I have been grieved; *nos gustó*, we liked; *les ha gustado*, they have liked; *te habría gustado*, thou wouldst have liked, &c.



# A VOCABULARY,

*Containing such words as most frequently occur in familiar conversation, and ought therefore to be known by students.*

N. B. In nouns of the same gender and number as the preceding one, the space of the article to be applied is left blank.

*The parts of the human body.*

—Las partes del cuerpo humano.

La cabeza,	head.	La punta de la nariz,	tip of the nose.
coronilla,	crown of the head.	Las ventanas de la nariz,	nostrils.
mollera,	mould of the head.	Los caños de la nariz,	gristle of the nose.
frente,	forehead.	dientes,	teeth.
Las sienes	temples.	colmillos,	eye-teeth.
La oreja	ear.	Las muelas,	grinders.
ternilla,	gristle.	El nervio óptico,	the optic nerve.
ceja,	eye-brow.	labio,	lip.
cuenca del ojo,	corner of the eye.	paladar,	palate.
El lagrimal,	white of the eye.	La quijada,	jaw.
blanco del ojo,	the eye.	cerviz,	hinder part of the neck.
celebro, or cerebro,	brain.	nuca,	nape of the neck.
cogote,	back of the neck.	garganta,	throat.
hueco de la oreja,	hollow of the ear.	barriga,	belly.
tímpano del oído,	drum of the ear.	mano,	hand.
Los párpados,	eye-lids.	muñeca,	wrist.
Las pestañas,	eye-lashes.	palma de la mano,	palm of the hand.
La niña del ojo,	eye-ball.	barba,	chin.
tela del ojo,	film of the eye.	Las barbas,	beard.
megilla,	cheek.	costillas,	ribs.
boca,	mouth.	íngles,	groin.
encía,	gum.	juntas de los dedos,	joints of fingers.
lengua,	tongue.	Los dedos de los pies,	toes.
naríz,	nose.	El gáznate,	gullet.
		seno,	bosom.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



La vegiga,	<i>bladder.</i>	<i>Defects in the human body.—</i>
sangre,	<i>blood.</i>	<i>Defectos del cuerpo humano.</i>
cólera,	<i>cholera.</i>	
flema,	<i>phlegm.</i>	La fealdad, <i>deformity.</i>
El quilo,	<i>chyle.</i>	Las arrugas, <i>wrinkles.</i>
La leche,	<i>milk.</i>	pecas, <i>freckles.</i>
saliva,	<i>spittle.</i>	lagañas, <i>blear eyes.</i>

*The five senses.—Los cinco sentidos.*

La vista,	<i>sight.</i>	La verruga, <i>wart.</i>
El oído,	<i>hearing.</i>	El lunar, <i>mole.</i>
olfato,	<i>smell.</i>	La nube en el ojo, <i>a pearl in the eye.</i>
gusto,	<i>taste.</i>	Las cosquillas, <i>tickling.</i>
tacto,	<i>feeling.</i>	La catarata, <i>cataract.</i>

*Ages.—Edades.*

La niñez,	<i>childhood.</i>	La cojez, <i>lameness.</i>
infancia,	<i>infancy.</i>	El tartamudo, <i>stammerer.</i>
puericia,	<i>boyishness.</i>	La corcova, <i>crookedness.</i>
adolescencia,	<i>adolescence.</i>	El calvo, <i>bald.</i>
juventud,	<i>youth.</i>	romo, <i>flat-nosed.</i>
virilidad,	<i>manhood.</i>	estropeado, <i>crippled.</i>
senectud, } <i>old age.</i>		tullido, <i>lame of the limbs.</i>
vejez, } <i>old age.</i>		zurdo, <i>left-handed.</i>
		bizco, bisojo, <i>squinting.</i>
		manco, <i>lame of one hand.</i>
		mudo, <i>dumb.</i>
		sordo, <i>deaf.</i>

*Qualities of the body.—Calidades del cuerpo.*

La salud,	<i>health.</i>	<i>Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men.—</i>
fuerza,	<i>strength.</i>	<i>Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres.</i>
debilidad,	<i>weakness.</i>	
hermosura,	<i>beauty.</i>	
fealdad,	<i>ugliness.</i>	
El garbo,	<i>good presence.</i>	El recatado, <i>cautious, modest.</i>
brio,	<i>sprightliness.</i>	diestro, <i>dexterous.</i>
rico talle,	<i>fine stature.</i>	dócil, <i>docile.</i>

El galan,	<i>gallant.</i>	El misericordioso,	<i>merciful.</i>
simple,	<i>harmless.</i>	paciente,	<i>patient.</i>
agudo,	<i>sharp.</i>	religioso,	<i>religious.</i>
vivo,	<i>sprightly.</i>	ambicioso,	<i>ambitious.</i>
sutíl,	<i>subtle.</i>	avariento,	} <i>covetous.</i>
chocarrero,	<i>buffoon.</i>	avaro,	
necio,	<i>foolish.</i>	soberbio,	<i>proud.</i>
astuto,	<i>crafty.</i>	hipócrita,	<i>hypocrite.</i>
loco,	<i>mad.</i>	cobarde,	<i>coward.</i>
malicioso,	<i>malicious.</i>	holgazan,	<i>idle.</i>
temeroso,	<i>fearful.</i>	altivo,	<i>haughty.</i>
espantadizo,	<i>easy to be frightened.</i>	chismoso,	<i>tale-bearer.</i>
valiente,	<i>brave.</i>	adulador,	<i>flatterer.</i>
tonto,	<i>stupid.</i>	goloso,	<i>glutton.</i>
fantástico,	<i>fantastical.</i>	desleal,	<i>treacherous.</i>
embustero,	<i>deceitful.</i>	desagradecido,	<i>ungrate-ful.</i>
grosero,	<i>clownish.</i>	inhumano,	<i>inhumane.</i>
revoltoso,	<i>mutinous.</i>	insolente,	<i>insolent.</i>
bien criado,	<i>well-bred.</i>	lujurioso,	<i>lewd.</i>
cortés,	<i>courteous.</i>	porfiado,	<i>positive.</i>
grave,	<i>grave.</i>	perezoso,	<i>slothful.</i>
justo,	<i>just.</i>	pródigo,	<i>prodigal.</i>
prudente,	<i>discreet.</i>	vano,	<i>vain.</i>
desvergonzado,	<i>impudent.</i>	mugeriego,	<i>given to women.</i>
fogoso,	<i>fiery.</i>	atrevido,	<i>bold.</i>
impertinente,	<i>impertinent.</i>	colérico,	<i>passionate.</i>
importuno,	<i>troublesome.</i>	rabioso,	<i>outrageous.</i>
ligero,	<i>light.</i>	alegre,	<i>merry.</i>
descuidado,	<i>careless.</i>	ufano,	<i>arrogant.</i>
temerario,	<i>rash.</i>	indeciso,	<i>irresolute.</i>
afable,	<i>affable.</i>	celoso,	<i>jealous.</i>
amigable,	<i>friendly.</i>	adúltero,	<i>adulterer.</i>
bizarro,	<i>brave.</i>	rufian,	<i>ruffian.</i>
caritativo,	<i>charitable.</i>	matador,	<i>murderer.</i>
casto,	<i>chaste.</i>	salteador,	<i>highwayman.</i>
constante,	<i>constant.</i>	jurador,	<i>swearer.</i>
devoto,	<i>devout.</i>	calumniador,	<i>slanderer.</i>
diligente,	<i>diligent.</i>	murmurador,	<i>censurer.</i>
fiel,	<i>faithful.</i>	hechicero,	<i>sorcerer.</i>
generoso,	<i>generous.</i>	tramposo,	<i>cheat.</i>
humilde,	<i>humble.</i>		

El incestuoso,	<i>incestuous.</i>	El pan de cebada,	<i>barley</i>
ladron,	<i>thief.</i>		<i>bread.</i>
ratero,	<i>pickpocket.</i>	pan de avena,	<i>oaten bread.</i>
mentiroso,	<i>liar.</i>	pan de mijo,	<i>millet bread.</i>
perjuro,	<i>perjurer.</i>	pan de maíz,	<i>indian corn</i>
pérfido,	<i>perfidious.</i>		<i>bread.</i>
profano,	<i>profane.</i>	pan de levadura,	<i>leavened</i>
rebelde,	<i>rebel.</i>		<i>bread.</i>
sacrílego,	<i>sacrilegious.</i>	biscocho,	<i>biscuit.</i>
traidor,	<i>traitor.</i>	La migaja de pan,	<i>crumb of</i>
malvado,	<i>perfidious.</i>		<i>bread.</i>

*Of eating and drinking.—*  
Del comer y beber.

La comida,	<i>dinner.</i>	El buñuelo,	<i>fritter.</i>
cena,	<i>supper.</i>	La empanada,	<i>tart or pye.</i>
El almuerzo,	<i>breakfast.</i>	carne,	<i>meat.</i>
La merienda,	<i>luncheon.</i>	El cocido,	<i>boiled meat.</i>
colacion,	<i>collation.</i>	asado,	<i>roasted meat.</i>
El banquette,	<i>entertainment.</i>	estofado,	<i>stewed meat.</i>
convidado,	<i>guest.</i>	La carne frita,	<i>fried meat.</i>
convite,	<i>feast.</i>	carbonada,	<i>broiled meat.</i>
La hambre,	<i>hunger.</i>	pepitoria,	<i>giblets.</i>
sed,	<i>thirst.</i>	El picadillo,	<i>hash.</i>
El borracho,	<i>drunkard.</i>	La cecina,	<i>hung meat.</i>
buen bebedor,	<i>hard</i>	El pernil, el jamon,	<i>ham.</i>
	<i>drinker.</i>	carnero,	<i>mutton.</i>
buen apetito	} <i>good ap-</i>	La vaca,	<i>beef.</i>
Las buenas ganas,		<i>petite.</i>	El cordero,
El gloton,	<i>glutton.</i>	La ternera,	<i>veal.</i>
pan,	<i>bread.</i>	El puerco,	<i>pork.</i>
pan blanco,	<i>white bread.</i>	cabrito,	<i>kid.</i>
pan candial,	<i>the whitest</i>	tocino,	<i>bacon.</i>
	<i>bread.</i>	La pierna de carnero,	<i>leg of</i>
pan bazo,	<i>brown bread.</i>		<i>mutton.</i>
mollete,	<i>hot loaf.</i>	El brazuelo de	<i>shoulder of</i>
pan fresco,	<i>new bread.</i>	carnero,	<i>mutton.</i>
pan de todo trigo,	<i>wheaten</i>	lomo,	<i>loin.</i>
	<i>bread.</i>	pecho,	<i>breast.</i>
pan de centeno,	<i>rye bread.</i>	Las manos de carnero,	<i>sheep's</i>
			<i>trotters.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Las alcorcillas, } pastillas, } La naranjada,	<i>aniseed</i> <i>sugar.</i> <i>candied</i> <i>oranges.</i>	El paño tundido, <i>shorn cloth.</i> La grana } escarlata, } raja, <i>rash cloth.</i> El sayal, <i>sackcloth.</i> La frisa, <i>frieze.</i> estameña, <i>serge.</i> estofa, <i>stuff.</i> El tafetan, <i>taffety.</i> raso, raso liso, <i>satin.</i> tercio pelo, <i>velvet.</i> damasco, <i>damask.</i> brocado, <i>brocade.</i> gorgoran, <i>grogram.</i> La gasa, <i>gauze.</i> Las lanillas, <i>drugget.</i> El cendal, <i>crape.</i> camelote, <i>camblet.</i> La tela de oro, <i>cloth of gold.</i> El tripe, <i>shag.</i> algodon, <i>cotton.</i> fustan, <i>fustian.</i> La muselina, <i>muslin.</i> El lino, <i>flax.</i> lienzo, <i>linen.</i> cambray, <i>cambrick.</i> La holandá, <i>holland.</i> El ruan, <i>French linen.</i> cáñamo, <i>hemp.</i> terliz, <i>ticken.</i> calicut, <i>calico.</i> fieltro, <i>felt.</i> angéo, <i>canvass.</i> La lóna, <i>sailcloth.</i> bayeta, <i>baize.</i> lana, <i>wool.</i> El estambre, <i>worsted.</i> Lá seda, <i>silk.</i> El bocací, <i>buckram.</i> Una joya, <i>a jewel.</i> hebílla, <i>a buckle.</i> Los alamares, <i>loops on coats.</i>
El turron, <i>sweetmeat.</i> Los barquillos ó las suplicasiones, caciones, <i>sweet wafers.</i> buñuelos, <i>puffs.</i> La bebida, <i>drink.</i> El vino, <i>wine.</i> vino puro, <i>pure wine.</i> vino vuelto, <i>pricked wine.</i> vino moscatel, <i>muscatell wine.</i> vino tinto, <i>red wine.</i> vino blanco, <i>white wine.</i> vino a loque, <i>pale wine.</i> vino clarete, <i>claret wine.</i> vino dulce y picante, <i>sweet and sharp wine.</i> vino añejo, <i>old wine.</i> vino ligero, <i>light wine.</i> vinazo, <i>strong wine.</i> malvasía, <i>malmsey.</i> agua pie, <i>mixture of must and water.</i> La hez del vino, <i>wine lees.</i> El aguardiente, <i>brandy.</i> La cerveza, <i>beer.</i> sidra, <i>cider.</i> aloja, <i>mead, metheglin.</i> El chocolate, <i>chocolate.</i> te, <i>tea.</i> La limonada, <i>lemonade.</i> mistela, <i>anise brandy.</i> El café, <i>coffee.</i>		
<hr/>		
<i>Of Clothes.—De los vestidos.</i>		
El paño, <i>cloth.</i> paño fino, <i>fine cloth.</i>		

Un ojal,	<i>a button-hole.</i>	Una agujeta,	<i>a point.</i>
La bordadura,	<i>embroidery.</i>	faltriquera,	<i>a pocket.</i>
Un boton,	<i>a button.</i>	Un bolsillo,	<i>a purse.</i>
Una franja,	} <i>a fringe.</i>	Las medias,	<i>stockings.</i>
Un flueque,		} <i>lace.</i>	ligas,
Las puntas,	} <i>lace.</i>		Los zapatos,
Los encages,		} <i>lace.</i>	escarpines.
Una cinta,	<i>a ribbon.</i>		Las chinelas,
Un liston,	<i>a broad ribbon.</i>	Un borceguí,	<i>a buskin.</i>
pasamano,	<i>gold or silver lace.</i>	Las botas,	<i>boots.</i>
ribete,	<i>an edging.</i>	polainas,	<i>spatterdashes.</i>
sombrero,	<i>a hat.</i>	espuelas,	<i>spurs.</i>
La copa del sombrero,	<i>the crown of the hat.</i>	Los puños,	} <i>cuffs or ruffles.</i>
ala ó falda del sombrero,	<i>the brim of the hat.</i>	Las vueltas,	
ala ó falda del sombrero,	<i>the brim of the hat.</i>	Los vueltos,	} <i>a shoulder-belt.</i>
El torzal ó la trencilla,	<i>the hat-band.</i>	Un tahalí,	
El plumage,	<i>feathers.</i>	Unos tiros,	<i>a waist-belt.</i>
Un bonete,	<i>a cap.</i>	Una espada,	<i>a sword.</i>
gorro de noche,	<i>a night-cap.</i>	daga,	<i>a dagger.</i>
Una gorra,	<i>an old fashioned cap.</i>	capa,	<i>a cloak.</i>
caperuza,	<i>a sort of cap.</i>	casaca,	<i>a coat.</i>
montera,	<i>a hunting cap.</i>	Un guante,	<i>a glove.</i>
camisa,	<i>a shirt.</i>	ceñidor,	<i>a girdle.</i>
almilla, chupa,	<i>a waist-coat.</i>	Una peluca,	<i>a round wig.</i>
Los calzoncillos,	<i>drawers.</i>	Un peluquín,	<i>a bag wig.</i>
Un jubon,	<i>a doublet.</i>	pañuelo,	<i>a pocket handkerchief.</i>
Una manga,	<i>a sleeve.</i>	Una ropa,	} <i>a gown.</i>
manga perdida,	<i>a hanging sleeve.</i>	Un ropon,	
Las faldillas de jubon,	<i>the skirts of a waistcoat.</i>	Una bata,	
Los calzones,	<i>breeches.</i>	ropa de levantar,	<i>a morning gown.</i>
Una balona,	<i>a band.</i>	Un pellico,	} <i>a shepherd's jerkin.</i>
Un corbatin,	<i>a neckcloth.</i>	Una zamarra,	
cuello,	<i>a collar.</i>		
coletto,	<i>a buff coat.</i>		
		—	
		<i>For women.—Para mugeres.</i>	
		Un tocado,	} <i>a head dress,</i>
		Una cofia,	
		escofia,	} <i>a veil.</i>
		Un manto,	



Una saya, } basquiña, }	<i>a black gown or petticoat.</i>	Unos pendientes, } La gargantilla, }	<i>pendants. necklace.</i>
Un guardapiés, } Unas enaguas, }	<i>an upper petticoat.</i>	Unas manillas, } Unos braceletes, }	<i>bracelets.</i>
Un avantal, } devantal, }	<i>an apron.</i>	Unas sortijas, } Unos anillos, }	<i>rings.</i>
guarda sol, quita sol, reloj,	<i>a parasol, an umbrella. a watch.</i>	Las pedrerías, Un abanico,	<i>precious stones. a fan.</i>
Unas tablillas, Un espejo,	<i>tables. a looking-glass.</i>	Las calcetas, El peinador,	<i>thread stockings. combing cloth.</i>
Una bugeta, Un manguito, Una cotilla,	<i>a little box. a muff. stays.</i>	Los pañales, Una faja,	<i>swaddling clouts. a roller.</i>
camisa, mantilla, bata,	<i>a shift. a mantle. a gown.</i>	Los juguetes, Una cuna, ama de leche,	<i>play-things. a cradle. a wet nurse.</i>
Un chapin, Unos zarcillos,	<i>a clog. ear-rings.</i>	Los diges,	<i>toys.</i>

[*The beasts, fowls, fishes, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. that are eatable, will be found under their respective names.—*  
Los animales, aves, peces, frutas, yerbas, raíces, &c. comestibles, se hallarán debajo de sus nombres respectivos.]

*Beasts.—Bestias.*

Una bestia mansa, bestia feroz,	<i>a tame beast. a wild beast.</i>	Un corderico, burro, borrico, asno,	<i>a lambkin. an ass.</i>
El ganado, ganado mayor,	<i>cattle. large cattle.</i>	Una burra, borrica, Un puerco, marrano, lechón, javalí,	<i>a she ass. a hog. a pig. a wild boar.</i>
Un toro, ternero ó becerro, Una ternera, Un buey, carnero, Una oveja, Un cordero,	<i>a bull. a calf. a heifer. an ox. a sheep. a ewe. a lamb.</i>	Una haca, haquilla, Un búfalo, Una yegua, yegüecilla, Un caballo, camello,	<i>a pony, a colt. a buffalo. a mare. a young mare. a horse. a camel.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Un mulo,	<i>a he-mule.</i>	Un osillo,	<i>a bear's cub.</i>
Una mula,	<i>a she-mule.</i>	Una pantera,	<i>a panther.</i>
Un potro,	<i>a colt.</i>	Un rinoceronte,	<i>a rhinoceros.</i>
pollino,	<i>an ass's colt.</i>	tigre,	<i>a tiger.</i>
ciervo,	<i>a stag.</i>	javalí, puerco	<i>a wild</i>
venado,	<i>a deer.</i>	montes,	<i>boar.</i>
gamo,	<i>a fallow deer.</i>	Las navajas ó los colmillos de	
cachorro de ciervo,	<i>a</i>	javalí,	<i>the tusks of a wild</i>
	<i>fawn.</i>		<i>boar.</i>
Las astas de ciervo,	<i>the horns</i>	El navajal de javalí,	<i>the soil</i>
	<i>of a deer.</i>		<i>of a wild boar.</i>
El rastro ó las pisadas de ci-		La jabalina,	<i>a wild sow.</i>
ervo,	<i>the track of a stag.</i>		
Una comadreja,	<i>a weasel.</i>	—	
Un tejón,	<i>a badger.</i>	<i>Creatures that creep on the</i>	
Una gamuza,	<i>a wild goat.</i>	<i>earth.—Animales que se</i>	
cabra montes,	<i>a roebuck.</i>	<i>arrastran.</i>	
Un gato de algalia,	<i>a civet-cat.</i>	Una serpiente,	<i>a serpent.</i>
Una dama,	<i>a doe.</i>	serpiente alada,	<i>a flying</i>
ardilla,	<i>a squirrel.</i>		<i>serpent.</i>
Un elefante,	<i>an elephant.</i>	Un dragon,	<i>a dragon.</i>
Una fuina ó gardona,	<i>a martin.</i>	áspid,	<i>an asp.</i>
Un mono,	<i>a monkey.</i>	Una culebra,	<i>a snake.</i>
gímio,	<i>an ape.</i>	Un cocodrillo,	<i>a crocodile.</i>
arminio ó armiño,	<i>an er-</i>	caiman,	<i>an alligator.</i>
	<i>mine.</i>	Una largartija,	} <i>a lizard.</i>
erizo,	<i>a hedge-hog.</i>	salamanquesa,	
Una liebre,	<i>a hare.</i>	Un lagarto,	
liebrecilla,	<i>a leveret.</i>	Una víbora,	<i>a viper.</i>
Un liron,	<i>a dormouse.</i>	Un viborezno,	<i>a young viper.</i>
Una rata,	<i>a rat.</i>		
zorra ó raposa,	<i>a fox.</i>	—	
Un ratón,	<i>a mouse.</i>	<i>Amphibious creatures.—Ani-</i>	
topo,	<i>a mole.</i>	<i>males anfíbios.</i>	
Una hiena,	<i>a hyena.</i>	Un bívaro or castor,	<i>a bea-</i>
Un leopardo,	<i>a leopard.</i>		<i>ver or castor.</i>
leon,	<i>a lion.</i>	Una nutria, or nutra,	<i>an otter.</i>
Una leona,	<i>a lioness.</i>	Un hipopótamo,	<i>a river-</i>
Un leoncillo,	<i>a lion's whelp.</i>		<i>horse.</i>
lobo,	<i>a wolf.</i>	Una tortuga,	<i>a tortoise.</i>
lobo cerval,	<i>a lynx.</i>		
oso,	<i>a bear.</i>		

Un galápago, *a land tortoise.*  
Una foca, *sea calf.*

Una mariposa, *a butterfly.*  
vaquilla de dios, *a lady-bird.*

*Insects.—Sabandijas.*

Una araña, *a spider.*  
arañuela, *a little spider.*  
carcoma, *a wood worm.*  
oruga, *a caterpillar.*  
Un arador, *a handworm.*  
sapo, *a toad.*  
escarabajo, *a beetle.*  
caracol, *a snail.*  
Una hormiga, *an ant, a pismire.*  
rana, *a frog.*  
Un grillo, *a cricket.*  
revolton, *an insect that spoils vines.*  
piojo, *a louse.*  
Una liendre, *a nit.*  
pulga, *a flea.*  
chinche, *a bug.*  
langosta, *a locust.*  
Un escorpion, } *a scorpion.*  
alacran, }  
Una tarántula, *a tarantula.*  
polilla, *a moth.*  
mosca, *a fly.*  
abispa, } *a wasp.*  
Un abispon, }  
Una abeja, *a bee.*  
Un moscon, } *a great fly.*  
Una moscada, }  
Un zángano, *a drone.*  
Una mosca de berro, *gad fly.*  
cigarra, *a grasshopper.*  
tábano, *a hornet.*  
lucerna or luciérnaga, *a fire-fly.*

Un zancudo, *a gnat.*  
enjambre, *a swarm.*

*Birds.—Aves.*

Una águila, *an eagle.*  
Un aguilucho, *an eaglet.*  
búitre, *a vulture.*  
esmerejon, *a merlin.*  
gavilan, *a sparrow-hawk.*  
mochuelo, *a horn-owl.*  
halcon, *a falcon.*  
torzuelo, *a male falcon.*  
girifalte, *a ger-falcon.*  
alcotan, *a lanner.*  
sacre, *a sacre.*  
Una garza, *a heron.*  
garzota, *a small heron.*  
Un milano, *a kite.*  
cuervo, *a crow or raven.*  
Una corneja, *a rook.*  
cálandria, *a lark.*  
Un aguzanieve, *a wagtail.*  
canario, *a canary bird.*  
gilguero, *a linnét.*  
Un mirlo } *a blackbird.*  
Una merla, }  
mirla, }  
Un pinzon, *a chaffinch.*  
ruiseñor, *a nightingale.*  
verderon, *a green-bird.*  
papagayo, } *a parrot.*  
loro, }  
Una cotorra, }  
urraca, } *a magpie.*  
Un grajo, *a daw.*  
Una lechuza, *an owl.*

Un mureiélago,	<i>a bat.</i>	Un alcion,	<i>a king-fisher.</i>
Un mochuelo,	<i>horn-owl.</i>	Una golondrina,	<i>a swallow.</i>
Una comaya,	<i>a night-raven.</i>	Un avestruz,	<i>an ostrich.</i>
Un grajo,	<i>a chough.</i>	Una cigüeña,	<i>a stork.</i>
Una chotacabras,	<i>a goat sucker.</i>	Un cuclillo,	<i>a cuckoo.</i>
Un ánade,	<i>a wild duck.</i>	cisne,	<i>a swan.</i>
Una cerceta,	<i>a teal.</i>	petirojo,	<i>a red-robin.</i>
Un chorlito,	<i>a curlew.</i>	Una grulla,	<i>a crane.</i>
cuervo marino,	<i>a cormo-</i>	pezpita,	<i>a wagtail.</i>
pato,	<i>a duck.</i>	Un abuello,	<i>a lapwing.</i>
ganso,	<i>a goose.</i>	Una oropéndola,	<i>a witwall.</i>
ánsar,		Un vencejo,	<i>a martlett.</i>
ánsaro,		abejaruco,	<i>a titmouse.</i>
cernícalo,	<i>a kestrel.</i>	Una abutarda,	<i>a bustard.</i>
Una fulga,	<i>a moor-hen.</i>	Un tordo loco,	<i>an owsel.</i>
Un avion,	<i>a martin.</i>	pelicano,	<i>a pelican.</i>
Una gabiota,	<i>a gull.</i>	fenix,	<i>a phenix.</i>
Un somorgujon,	<i>a diver.</i>	chirlo,	<i>a woodpecker.</i>
Una chocha,	<i>a wood-</i>	pico verde,	<i>a green beak.</i>
gallinaciega,		<i>cock.</i>	frailillo,
Un tordo,	<i>a thrush.</i>	reyezuelo,	<i>a wren.</i>
estornino,	<i>a starling.</i>	mergo,	<i>a puffin.</i>
Una codorniz,	<i>a quail.</i>	—	
Un capon,	<i>a capon.</i>	<i>Parts of a Bird.—Partes de</i>	
gallo,	<i>a cock.</i>	<i>una Ave.</i>	
Una gallina,	<i>a hen.</i>	El pico,	<i>the beak.</i>
Un pollo,	<i>a chicken.</i>	Una pluma,	<i>a feather.</i>
Una polla,	<i>a pullet.</i>	La plumaza,	<i>the down.</i>
Un pavo,	<i>a turkey.</i>	ala,	<i>wing.</i>
Una pava,		Las peñolas,	<i>quills.</i>
Un francolin,	<i>a godwit.</i>	plumas,	
faisan,	<i>a pheasant.</i>	El pie,	<i>the foot.</i>
zorzal,	<i>a thrush.</i>	La cola,	<i>the tail.</i>
hortolano,	<i>an ortolan.</i>	El buche,	<i>the craw.</i>
gorrion,	<i>a sparrow.</i>	Las garras,	<i>claws, or tal-</i>
Una perdiz,	<i>a partridge.</i>	uñas,	
Una paloma,	<i>a dove.</i>	La rabadilla,	<i>the rump.</i>
Un pichon,	<i>a pigeon.</i>	pechuga,	<i>the breast.</i>
palomino,	<i>a young pigeon.</i>	entrepechuga,	<i>the brawn.</i>
Una tórtola,	<i>a turtle dove.</i>		



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



Una nuez,	<i>a walnut.</i>	Terciar la viña,	<i>to dig a third time about a vine.</i>
aceituna,	<i>an olive.</i>	Rozar,	<i>to weed.</i>
naranja,	<i>an orange.</i>	Una raíz,	<i>a root.</i>
ciruela,	<i>a plum.</i>	Las hebras de raíz,	<i>the fibres of a root.</i>
ciruela pasa,	<i>a prune.</i>	arraigar,	<i>to take root.</i>
pera,	<i>a pear.</i>	El tronco,	<i>the trunk of a tree.</i>
bergamota,	<i>a bergamot.</i>	Un renuevo,	<i>a sprig.</i>
manzana,	<i>an apple.</i>	La corteza del árbol,	<i>the bark.</i>
camuesa,	<i>a pippin.</i>	El zumo,	<i>the sap.</i>
manzana de San Juan,	<i>St. John's apple.</i>	moho,	<i>the moss.</i>
Un melon,	<i>a melon.</i>	ramo,	<i>the branch.</i>
Una bellota,	<i>an acorn.</i>	Una hoja,	<i>a leaf.</i>
algarroba,	<i>a carob.</i>	El hueso de fruta,	<i>the stone of fruit.</i>
alcaparra,	<i>a caper.</i>	Las mondaduras de fruta,	<i>the parings of fruit.</i>
zarzamora,	<i>a blackberry.</i>	El pezon,	<i>the stalk.</i>
Un tamarindo,	<i>a tamarind.</i>	ingerir,	<i>to ingraft.</i>
piñon,	<i>a kernel of pine-trees.</i>	ingerir de canuto,	<i>to inoculate.</i>
Una uva,	<i>a grape.</i>	Un ingerto,	<i>a graft.</i>
cáscara de nuez, &c,	<i>a shell of a nut, &amp;c.</i>	La pepita,	<i>the seed of fruit.</i>
tela de granada,	<i>film of a pomegranate.</i>	—	
Un pimpollo,	<i>a sucker, or sprout of a vine.</i>	Corn and its parts.—Trigos y sus partes.	
sarmiento,	<i>a twig of a vine.</i>	El trigo,	<i>wheat.</i>
La yema de viña,	<i>the bud of a vine.</i>	El candial,	<i>the best wheat.</i>
Los zarcillos de la vid,	<i>the tendrils of a vine.</i>	trigo rubion,	<i>red wheat.</i>
Un pámpano,	<i>a vine branch.</i>	La escandia,	<i>bearded wheat.</i>
renuevo,	<i>a young shoot of a vine.</i>	El herren,	<i>mestlin.</i>
racimo de uvas,	<i>a bunch of grapes.</i>	La espelta,	<i>spelt.</i>
Una pepita de la uva,	<i>a grape-stone.</i>	El centeno,	<i>rye.</i>
Podar,	<i>to prune a vine.</i>	La cebada,	<i>barley.</i>
Cavar,	<i>to lay open the roots.</i>	avena,	<i>oats.</i>
Rodrigar,	<i>to prop a vine.</i>	El arroz,	<i>rice.</i>
El rodrigon,	<i>the prop.</i>	mijo,	<i>millet.</i>
		maíz,	<i>Indian corn.</i>
		Las legumbres,	<i>pulse.</i>
		Un alverjon,	<i>a great vetch.</i>
		Los garbanzos,	<i>Spanish peas.</i>



Las judías	<i>kidney-beans.</i>	Un culantro,	<i>coriander.</i>
Los guisantes,	<i>peas.</i>	culantrillo,	<i>capillaire.</i>
Una haba,	<i>a horse bean.</i>	peregil-marino,	<i>samphire.</i>
lenteja,	<i>a lentil.</i>	mastuerzo,	<i>garden cresses.</i>
Un altramuz,	<i>a lupine.</i>	Una escalona,	<i>a scallion.</i>
Un frijol,	<i>French bean.</i>	espinaca,	<i>spinage.</i>
Las cicerchas,	<i>wild tares.</i>	Un hinojo,	<i>fennel.</i>
La cáscara,	<i>the shell.</i>	hoblon,	<i>hops.</i>
El hollejo,	<i>the-husk.</i>	Una lechuga murciana ó cer- raja,	<i>a cabbage-lettuce.</i>
—		lechuga crespa,	<i>a curled lettuce.</i>
<i>Roots, plants, and herbs.—</i>			
<i>Raíces, plantas, é yerbas.</i>			
El agenjo,	<i>wormwood.</i>	Un nabo,	<i>a turnip.</i>
apio,	<i>celery.</i>	nabal,	<i>a turnip field.</i>
ajo,	<i>garlick.</i>	Una cebolla,	<i>an onion.</i>
eneldo,	<i>dill.</i>	acetosa,	} <i>sorrel.</i>
anís,	<i>aniseed.</i>	acedera,	
La alegría,	<i>sesame.</i>	romaza,	<i>long sorrel.</i>
Los armuelles,	<i>orach or gold- en flowers.</i>	El peregil,	<i>parsley.</i>
Una alcachofa,	<i>an artichoke.</i>	Un puerro,	<i>a leek.</i>
Un espárrago,	<i>asparagus.</i>	Una verdolaga,	<i>purslain.</i>
El abrotano,	<i>southernwood.</i>	Unos ruiponces,	<i>rampions.</i>
La acelga,	<i>white beet.</i>	Una roqueta,	<i>rocket.</i>
Un bledo,	<i>a blite.</i>	ruda,	<i>rue.</i>
La borraja,	<i>borage.</i>	salvia,	<i>sage.</i>
Las zanahorias,	<i>carrots.</i>	criadilla de tierra,	<i>a truffle.</i>
La voleza,	} <i>chervil.</i>	mejorana,	<i>sweet marjo- ram.</i>
El perifolio,			
Un hongo,	} <i>a mushroom.</i>	Un agarico,	<i>agarick.</i>
Una seta,			
chirivía,	<i>a parsnip.</i>	Una agrimonia,	<i>agrimony.</i>
chicoria,	} <i>succory, endive.</i>	El acíbar,	<i>juice from the aloes.</i>
endivia,			
escarola,			
col, berza,		<i>a cabbage.</i>	
Un repollo,	<i>round head cab- bage.</i>	La angélica,	<i>angelica.</i>
Una berza crespa,	<i>a savoy.</i>	celidonia,	<i>celandine.</i>
Un broton,	<i>a sprout.</i>	betónica,	<i>betony.</i>
Una coliflor,	<i>a cauliflower.</i>	bistorta,	<i>snakewort.</i>
calabaza,	<i>a pumpkin.</i>	manzanilla,	<i>camomile.</i>
Un pepino,	<i>a cucumber.</i>	El culantrillo de pozo,	<i>maid- en hair.</i>
		La centinodia,	<i>centinody.</i>
		verbasca,	} <i>wolf blade, or great lung wort.</i>
		El gordolobo,	



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



La cerraja,	<i>sow-thistle.</i>
mandrágora,	<i>mandrake.</i>
yerba mora,	<i>nightshade.</i>
correhuela,	<i>knot-grass.</i>
ortiga,	<i>nettle.</i>
El ruibarbo,	<i>rhubarb.</i>
La velesa,	<i>pepperwort, dit-</i> <i>tander.</i>
El alazor, } azafran, }	<i>saffron.</i>
La jabonera,	<i>soap-wort.</i>
alfalfa,	<i>darnel, or cockle.</i>
La albahaca,	<i>sweet basil.</i>
yerba buena,	<i>mint.</i>
El serpol,	<i>wild thyme.</i>
tomillo,	<i>thyme.</i>

Flowers.—Flores.

El amaranto,	<i>velvet-flower.</i>
La anémone,	<i>anemone.</i>
El jacinto,	<i>hyacinth.</i>
jazmin,	<i>jessamine.</i>
La jonquilla,	<i>jonquil.</i>
azucena,	<i>the lily.</i>
maya,	<i>the daisy.</i>
El narciso,	<i>daffodil.</i>
clavel, la clavellina,	<i>the</i> <i>pink.</i>
alelí,	<i>gilliflower.</i>
La espadaña,	<i>flag-flower.</i>
campanilla,	<i>blue-bottle.</i>
vellorita,	<i>the cowslip.</i>
El ranúnculo,	<i>ranunculus.</i>
La rosa,	<i>the rose.</i>
cien hojas,	<i>the hundred</i> <i>leaf rose.</i>
taravilla,	<i>marigold.</i>
El girasol,	<i>sun-flower.</i>
tulipan,	<i>the tulip.</i>
La violeta,	<i>the violet.</i>
Un capullo,	<i>a rose-bud.</i>

Colours.—Colores.

Adjectives agree with Substantives.

Morado,	<i>purple.</i>
Un color de aurora,	<i>aurora-</i> <i>colour.</i>
Blanco,	<i>white.</i>
Color de ladrillo,	<i>brick-colour.</i>
Azul,	<i>blue.</i>
Azul celeste,	<i>light blue.</i>
Azul turquí,	<i>dark blue.</i>
Columbino,	<i>dove colour.</i>
Cetiro,	<i>lemon colour.</i>
Color gamuza,	<i>light yellow.</i>
Color de cereza,	<i>filemot.</i>
Color encendido,	<i>flame colour</i>
Color de fuego,	<i>fire colour.</i>
Carmesí,	<i>crimson.</i>
Pardo,	<i>grey.</i>
Ceniciento,	<i>ash colour.</i>
Amarillo,	<i>yellow.</i>
Encarnado,	} <i>red.</i>
Colorado,	
Rojo,	} <i>scarlet.</i>
Escarlata, Grana,	
Leonado,	<i>tawny.</i>
Negro,	<i>black.</i>
Anaranjado,	<i>orange colour.</i>
Aceitunado,	<i>olive colour.</i>
Color de rosa,	<i>rose colour.</i>
Bermejon,	<i>reddish.</i>
Verde,	<i>green.</i>
El matíz de colores,	<i>the shade</i> <i>of colours.</i>
Color de mar,	<i>sea green.</i>

Parts of a kingdom.—Partes de un reyno.

Una provincia,	<i>a province.</i>
ciudad,	<i>a city.</i>
villa,	<i>a town.</i>
aldea,	<i>a village.</i>
Un lugar,	<i>a small place.</i>

<i>Parts of a city.</i> —Partes de una ciudad.	Un manco, <i>lame of one hand.</i>
Una casa, <i>a house.</i>	ciego, <i>blind.</i>
tienda, <i>a shop.</i>	sordo, <i>deaf.</i>
iglesia, <i>a church</i>	zurdo, <i>left-handed.</i>
capilla, <i>a chapel.</i>	magistrado, <i>a magistrate.</i>
Un altar <i>an altar.</i>	noble, <i>a nobleman.</i>
palacio, <i>a palace.</i>	hidalgo, <i>a nobleman.</i>
hospital, <i>an hospital.</i>	caballero, <i>knight, or gentleman.</i>
La casa de la villa, or del ayuntamiento, <i>the town house.</i>	tendero. <i>a shopkeeper.</i>
Un tribunal, <i>a court of justice</i>	mercader, <i>a trader.</i>
arsenal, <i>an arsenal.</i>	comerciante, <i>a merchant.</i>
Una academia, <i>an academy.</i>	negociante, <i>chant.</i>
Un colegio, <i>a college.</i>	El poblacho, <i>the populace.</i>
Una calle, <i>a street.</i>	vulgacho, <i>the mob.</i>
Un callejon, <i>an alley.</i>	La plebe, <i>the rabble.</i>
Una calleja, callejuela, <i>a lane.</i>	canalla, <i>the rabble.</i>
Un mercado, <i>a market.</i>	Un artesano, <i>a tradesman.</i>
Una carnicería, <i>a slaughter-house.</i>	mecánico, <i>a mechanic.</i>
encrucijada, <i>a cross way.</i>	jornalero, <i>a journeyman.</i>
lonja, bolsa, <i>an exchange</i>	labrador, <i>a farmer.</i>
cárcel, <i>a prison.</i>	Una labradora, <i>a farmer's wife, or daughter.</i>
Los muros, las murallas, <i>walls</i>	Un aldeano, <i>a countryman.</i>
puertas, <i>gates.</i>	Una aldeana, <i>a countrywoman</i>
fortificaciones, <i>fortifications.</i>	Un pícaro, <i>a rogue.</i>
Una plaza, <i>a square.</i>	esclavo, <i>a slave.</i>
plazuela, <i>a little square.</i>	platero, <i>a goldsmith.</i>
	librero, <i>a bookseller.</i>
	impresor, <i>a printer.</i>
	barbero, <i>a barber.</i>
	mercader de seda, <i>a mercer.</i>
	mercader de lienzo, <i>a linen-drapeer.</i>
	mercader de paño, <i>a woollen draper.</i>
	sastre, <i>a tailor.</i>
	Una costurera, <i>a seamstress, a mantua-maker.</i>
	Un sombrerero, <i>a hatter.</i>
	calcetero, <i>a hosier.</i>
	zapatero, <i>a shoemaker.</i>
<i>Of the inhabitants of cities.</i>	
De los moradores de una ciudad.	
Un niño, <i>a child.</i>	
muchacho, <i>a boy.</i>	
Una muchacha, <i>a girl.</i>	
Un mozo, mocito, <i>a youth.</i>	
hombre, <i>a man.</i>	
Una muger, <i>a woman.</i>	
Un viejo, <i>an old man.</i>	
Una vieja, <i>an old woman.</i>	
Un cojo, <i>lame of one leg.</i>	

Un remendon,	<i>a cobbler.</i>	Un ganapan,	} <i>a porter.</i>
herrero,	<i>a blacksmith.</i>	esportillero,	
albéitar,	<i>a farrier.</i>	mandadero,	
cerrajero,	<i>a smith.</i>	remendon de vestidos,	<i>a</i>
Una lavandera,	<i>a laundress.</i>		<i>botcher.</i>
comadre,	} <i>a midwife.</i>	tatarabuelo,	<i>a grandfa-</i>
partera,			
Un partero,	<i>a man-midwife.</i>	bisabuelo,	<i>great grand-</i>
médico,	<i>a physician.</i>		<i>father.</i>
embustero,	<i>a cheat.</i>	abuelo,	<i>a grandfather.</i>
charlatan,	<i>a quack.</i>	padre,	<i>a father.</i>
cirujano,	<i>a surgeon.</i>	Una madre,	<i>a mother.</i>
saca muelas,	<i>a dentist.</i>	Un hijo,	<i>a son.</i>
sillero,	<i>a saddler.</i>	Una hija,	<i>a daughter.</i>
carpintero,	<i>a carpenter.</i>	Un nieto,	<i>a grandson.</i>
peon,	<i>a labourer.</i>	bisnieto,	<i>a great grandson</i>
albañil,	<i>a bricklayer.</i>	hermano,	<i>a brother.</i>
pintor,	<i>a painter.</i>	cuñado,	<i>a brother in law.</i>
panadero,	<i>a baker.</i>	padastro,	<i>a step father.</i>
carnicero,	<i>a butcher.</i>	Una madrastra,	<i>a step mother.</i>
frutero,	<i>a fruiterer.</i>	Un suegro,	<i>a father in law.</i>
Una verdulera,	<i>an herb woman</i>	Una nuera,	<i>a daughter in law</i>
Un pastelero,	<i>a pastry cook.</i>	Un yerno,	<i>a son in law.</i>
tabernero,	<i>a vintner.</i>	primo hermano,	<i>a cousin-</i>
cervecerero,	<i>a brewer.</i>		<i>german.</i>
mesonero,	<i>an innkeeper.</i>	tio,	<i>an uncle.</i>
relogero,	<i>a watchmaker.</i>	sobrino,	<i>a nephew.</i>
pregonero,	<i>a crier.</i>	primo segundo,	<i>a second</i>
joyero,	<i>a jeweller.</i>		<i>cousin.</i>
boticario,	<i>an apothecary.</i>	marido,	<i>a husband.</i>
buhonero,	<i>a pedlar.</i>	Una muger,	<i>a wife.</i>
vidriero,	<i>a glazier.</i>	Un novio,	<i>a bridegroom.</i>
carbonero,	<i>a collier.</i>	Una novia,	<i>a bride.</i>
jardinero,	<i>a gardener.</i>	Un desposado,	<i>one betrothed.</i>
letrado,	<i>a lawyer.</i>	ahijado,	<i>a godson.</i>
procurador,	<i>a solicitor,</i>	padrino,	<i>a godfather.</i>
	<i>an attorney.</i>	Una madrina,	<i>a godmother.</i>
abogado,	<i>a counsellor at</i>	Un compadre,	} <i>a father and</i>
	<i>law.</i>	Una comadre,	
juez,	<i>a judge.</i>	Un compañero,	<i>a partner.</i>
carcelero,	<i>a jailer.</i>	camarada,	<i>a companion.</i>
verdugo,	<i>a hangman.</i>	cofrade,	<i>a brother of the</i>
cerero,	<i>a wax-chandler.</i>		<i>same pious society.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

- Una repostería, *a butler's room.*  
 despensa, *a pantry.*  
 cocina, *a kitchen.*  
 caballeriza, *a stable.*  
 perrería, *a dog kennel.*  
 Un palomar, *a dove-house.*  
 gallinero, *a hen roost.*  
 jardin, *a garden.*  
 parque, *a park.*  
 La privada, necesaria, *the privy.*  
 coronilla del edificio, *the top of the building.*  
 El ripio, *rubbish.*  
 Una ripia, *a shingle.*  
 El ala de tejado, *the eaves of the roof.*  
 La canal, *the gutter.*  
 El umbral, *the threshold.*  
 Los bastidores de la puerta, *the frame of the door.*  
 El postigo, *the side door.*  
 Los quicios ó goznes, *hinges.*  
 Una cerradura, *a lock.*  
 Un candado, *a padlock.*  
 El pestillo, *the bolt of a lock.*  
 Un cerrojo, *a bolt.*  
 Una llave, *a key.*  
 ventanilla, *a little window.*  
 aldaba, *a latch.*  
 La tranca de una puerta, *the bar of a door.*  
 Las guardas de la llave, *the wards of a lock.*  
 El cañuto de una llave, *the pipe of a key.*  
 La vidriera, *the glass of a window.*  
 Las rejas de una ventana, *the bars of a window.*  
 Una escalera de caracol, *a winding stair case.*  
 Los rellanos, ó las mesetas de escalera, *the landing-places of stairs.*  
 El descanso de una escalera, *the resting place of stairs.*  
 Una grada, un escalon, *a step.*  
 escalera secreta, *back-stairs.*  
 viga, *a beam.*  
 Un vigon, *a girder, or main beam.*  
 Una tabla, *a board.*  
 Un crucero, *a rafter.*  
 ladrillo, *a brick.*  
 La pared maestra, *the main wall.*  
 pared de en medio, *the party wall.*  
 Una pared de cal y canto, *a wall of lime and stone.*  
 Un tabique, *a partition wall.*  
 La cal, *lime, or plaster.*  
 argamasa, *mortar.*  
 encostradura de una pared, *the plaster of a wall.*  
 El yeso, *fine white lime.*  
 jalbegue, *white wash.*  
 Una mesa, *a table.*  
 Un banco, *a bench.*  
 Una silla, *a chair.*  
 silla de brazos, *an arm chair.*  
 Un taburete, *a chair without back or arms to it.*  
 sitial, *a stool.*  
 banquillo, *a bench.*  
 Una caja, *a box.*  
 arca, un arcon, *a chest.*  
 Un cajon, *a case of drawers.*  
 tirador, *a drawer.*

Un escritorio,	<i>a scrutoire.</i>	Una chimenéa,	<i>a chimney.</i>
Una cama,	<i>a bed.</i>	Un respiradero, ó cañon de	
Un lecho,	<i>a couch.</i>	chimenéa,	<i>the flue of a chimney.</i>
Una armadura or un made- raje de cama,	<i>a bed-stead.</i>	Los morillos,	<i>the andirons.</i>
El cielo de cama,	<i>the bed's tester.</i>	El fuelle,	<i>the bellows.</i>
Las cortinas de cama,	<i>the bed-curtains.</i>	Las tenazas,	<i>the tongs.</i>
El roda pies,	<i>the fringe of a bed.</i>	Una pala or un badil,	<i>a shovel.</i>
Un tapete, una alfombra,	<i>a carpet.</i>	Un guardafuego,	<i>a fender.</i>
Las sábanas,	<i>the sheets.</i>	biombo,	<i>a skreen.</i>
El cobertor,	<i>counterpane.</i>	urgador, atizador,	<i>a poker.</i>
Las almohadas,	<i>pillows.</i>	Una olla,	<i>a porridge-pot.</i>
La tapicería,	<i>tapestry.</i>	cobertera,	<i>a pot-lid.</i>
Una pintura,	<i>a picture.</i>	El asa,	<i>the ear of a pot.</i>
Un espejo,	<i>a looking-glass.</i>	Un puchero,	<i>a pipkin.</i>
candelero,	<i>a candlestick.</i>	cucharon,	<i>a ladle.</i>
Las despabiladeras,	<i>snuffers.</i>	Una caldera,	<i>a kettle.</i>
Una araña,	<i>a branch of crystal to hold many candles.</i>	Un escalfador, } braserillo, } Las trébedes,	<i>a chafing dish.</i>
La yesca,	<i>tinder.</i>	a trevet.	
Una pajueta,	<i>a match.</i>	Un hornillo,	<i>a cooking-stove.</i>
Un pedernal,	<i>a flint.</i>	horno,	<i>an oven.</i>
eslabon,	<i>the steel to strike fire with.</i>	Una sartén,	<i>a frying pan.</i>
orinal,	<i>a chamber-pot.</i>	Un cazo,	<i>a sauce pan.</i>
colchon,	<i>a mattress.</i>	Una cazuela,	<i>a little pan.</i>
Una colcha,	<i>a quilt or coverlet.</i>	espumadera,	<i>a skimmer.</i>
Un catre,	<i>a cot.</i>	Las parrillas,	<i>a gridiron.</i>
Una cama de viento,	<i>a field bed.</i>	Un coladero,	<i>a sieve.</i>
La testera de cama,	<i>the bed's head.</i>	rallo,	<i>a grater.</i>
Las columnas de cama,	<i>the bed posts.</i>	Una mechera,	<i>a larding pin.</i>
Un gergon,	<i>a straw-bed.</i>	Un asador,	<i>a spit.</i>
Una estera,	<i>a mat.</i>	Una aceitera, alcuza,	<i>an oil-pot.</i>
Un calentador de cama,	<i>a warming-pan.</i>	vinagera,	<i>a cruet.</i>
		Un almirez, mortero,	<i>a mortar.</i>
		Una mano de mortero,	<i>a pestle.</i>
		redoma,	<i>a vial.</i>
		Un sumidero,	<i>a sink.</i>
		cántaro,	<i>a pitcher.</i>
		bacin,	<i>a close-stool pan.</i>
		Una albornia,	<i>a great earthen pan.</i>



Una herrada, } <i>a bucket or</i>	Un page, <i>a page.</i>
Un cubo, } <i>pail.</i>	lacayo, <i>a footman.</i>
Una cuba, <i>a tub.</i>	cochero, <i>a coachman.</i>
La legía, colada, <i>lye.</i>	mozo de caballos, <i>a groom.</i>
El jabon, <i>soap.</i>	caballerizo, <i>a gentleman</i>
La levadura, <i>leaven.</i>	of the horse.
Una rodilla, <i>a coarse cloth.</i>	copero, <i>a cup-bearer.</i>
Un estropajo, <i>a dishclout.</i>	maestre sala, <i>a sewer.</i>
La pala del horno, <i>the peel of</i>	bodeguero, } <i>a butler.</i>
<i>the oven.</i>	repostero, }
harina, <i>meal, flour.</i>	halconero, <i>a falconer.</i>
El salvado, <i>bran.</i>	cocinero, <i>a cook.</i>
Una artesa, <i>a tray.</i>	galopin, <i>a scullion.</i>
Los manteles, <i>table cloths.</i>	portero, <i>a porter.</i>
Una servilleta, <i>a napkin.</i>	El huesped, } <i>the host or</i>
Un aguamanil, <i>a water-jug.</i>	amo de casa, } <i>landlord.</i>
Una almofía, <i>an earthen jug.</i>	—
toalla, <i>a towel.</i>	<i>Of country affairs.—De las</i>
Los platos, <i>the plates.</i>	<i>cosas del campo.</i>
Un cuchillo, <i>a knife.</i>	Una alquería or quinta, <i>a</i>
tenedor, <i>a fork.</i>	<i>country house or farm house.</i>
salero, <i>a salt-cellar.</i>	Un quintero, <i>a farmer.</i>
plato grande, <i>a dish.</i>	boyero, } <i>a cow-keeper.</i>
Una escudilla, <i>a porringer.</i>	vaquero, }
cuchara, <i>a spoon.</i>	porquero, <i>a swine-herd.</i>
Un tajador, <i>a chopping block.</i>	pastor, <i>a shepherd.</i>
jarro, <i>a mug.</i>	zurron, <i>a srip.</i>
Una taza, <i>a cup.</i>	cayado, <i>a shepherd's</i>
salvilla, <i>a salver.</i>	<i>crook.</i>
Un flasco, <i>a flask.</i>	Una honda, <i>a sling.</i>
Una botella, <i>a bottle.</i>	Un hortelano, } <i>a gardener.</i>
Un vaso de vidrio, <i>a tumbler.</i>	jardinero, }
Una fuente, un gran plato, <i>a</i>	cavador, <i>a digger.</i>
<i>basin.</i>	viñadero, <i>a vine dresser.</i>
Un monda dientes, } <i>a tooth</i>	arado, <i>a plough.</i>
escarba dientes, } <i>pick.</i>	Una azada, } <i>a spade.</i>
mayordomo, <i>a steward.</i>	Un azadon, }
trinchante, <i>a carver.</i>	labrador, <i>a husbandman.</i>
secretario, <i>a secretary.</i>	Una esteva, } <i>a plough</i>
camarero, <i>a chamberlain.</i>	mancera, } <i>handle.</i>
dispensero, <i>a purveyor.</i>	reja de arado, <i>a plough</i>
capellan, <i>a chaplain.</i>	<i>share.</i>
limosnero, <i>an almoner.</i>	El rastrillo, <i>the harrow.</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



El cubo de una rueda,	<i>the nave of a wheel.</i>	El confesionario,	<i>the confession-box.</i>
eje,	<i>the axle-tree.</i>	Una tribuna,	<i>a tribune or gallery.</i>
La estaca,	<i>the pin of a wheel.</i>	El cimiterio,	<i>the church-yard.</i>
Una calesa,	<i>a chaise.</i>	osario,	<i>the charnel.</i>
litera,	<i>a litter.</i>	Un altar,	<i>an altar.</i>
Las andas,	<i>the shafts.</i>	frontal,	<i>an antependium.</i>
Un coche,	} <i>a coach.</i>	ornato,	<i>an ornament.</i>
Una carroza,		El tabernáculo,	} <i>the tabernacle.</i>
Una cesta,	<i>a basket.</i>	sagrario,	
rastra, narria,	<i>a sledge.</i>	Un palio,	<i>a canopy.</i>
canasta,	<i>a basket.</i>	El mantel del altar,	<i>the altar-cloth.</i>
espuerta,	<i>a dirt-basket.</i>	Un misal,	<i>a mass-book.</i>
Un chirrion,	<i>a dung-cart.</i>	Una sotana,	<i>a cassock.</i>
Una banasta,	<i>a great hamper.</i>	sobrepelliz,	<i>a surplice.</i>
alforja,	<i>a wallet.</i>	Un roquete,	<i>a short surplice.</i>
bolsa,	<i>a purse.</i>	bonete,	<i>a cap.</i>
Un costal, saco,	<i>a sack.</i>	Una mitra,	<i>a mitre.</i>
Una maleta,	<i>a portmanteau.</i>	Un báculo,	<i>a crosier.</i>
Un talego,	<i>a bag.</i>	patriarca,	<i>a patriarch.</i>
Una valija,	<i>a cloak bag.</i>	arzobispo,	<i>an archbishop.</i>
Un zurrón,	<i>a budget or pouch.</i>	obispo,	<i>a bishop.</i>
		obispado,	<i>a bishoprick.</i>
		Una diócesis,	<i>a diocese.</i>
		Un coadjutor,	<i>coadjutor.</i>
		sufraganeo,	<i>suffragan.</i>
		sacerdote,	<i>a priest.</i>
		El sacerdocio,	<i>priesthood.</i>
		Un diácono,	<i>a deacon.</i>
		subdiácono,	<i>a subdeacon.</i>
		acólito,	<i>one that serves</i>
		<i>the priest at the altar.</i>	
		lector,	<i>a reader.</i>
		clérigo,	<i>a clergyman.</i>
		prelado,	<i>a prelate.</i>
		abad,	<i>an abbot.</i>
		Una abadesa,	<i>an abbess.</i>
		abadía,	<i>an abbey.</i>
		Un canónigo,	<i>a canon.</i>
		dean,	<i>a dean.</i>

*Of the Church, and things belonging to it.—De la Iglesia, y cosas pertenecientes á ella.*

La nave, *the aisle of the church.*

El cimborio, } *the dome.*

La cúpula, } *the dome.*

El pináculo, *the pinnacle.*

    coro, *the choir.*

La capilla, *the chapel.*

Un atril, *a desk.*

La sacristía, *the vestry.*

El campanario, *the belfry.*

Una campana, *a bell.*

El badajo, } *the clapper*

La lengüeta, } *of the bell.*

    pila, *the font.*

El hisopo, *the sprinkler.*

Un prevoste,	<i>a provost.</i>	Enterrar, }	<i>to bury.</i>
arcediano,	<i>an archdeacon.</i>	Sepultar, }	
chantre,	<i>a precentor.</i>	La escomunion,	<i>excommuni-</i>
maestro de coro,	<i>a mas-</i>		<i>cation.</i>
	<i>ter of the choir.</i>		<i>suspension.</i>
cantor,	<i>a singer.</i>	Un entredicho,	<i>an interdict.</i>
sacristan,	<i>a vestry keeper.</i>	La irregularidad,	<i>irregularity.</i>
prebendado,	<i>a preben-</i>	Descomulgar,	<i>to excommu-</i>
	<i>dary.</i>		<i>nicate.</i>
cura,	<i>a parson.</i>	Una catedral,	<i>a cathedral</i>
Una parroquia,	<i>a parish.</i>		<i>church.</i>
Un vicario,	<i>a vicar.</i>	La conventual,	<i>the church of</i>
oficial,	<i>an official.</i>		<i>a convent.</i>
promotor,	<i>a promoter.</i>	Una parroquial,	<i>a parish</i>
Una encomienda,	<i>a thing</i>		<i>church.</i>
	<i>given in commendam.</i>	El adviento,	<i>advent.</i>
El bautismo,	<i>baptism.</i>	La cuaresma,	<i>lent.</i>
La confirmacion,	<i>confirma-</i>	Las témporas,	<i>ember-weeks.</i>
	<i>tion.</i>	Una vigilia,	<i>an eve.</i>
El matrimonio,	<i>matrimony.</i>	Un ayuno,	<i>a fast.</i>
Comulgar,	<i>to receive the</i>		
	<i>sacrament.</i>		
Los órdenes sacros,	<i>holy or-</i>		
	<i>ders.</i>	<i>Things relating to War.—</i>	
Una ceremonia,	<i>a ceremony.</i>	Cosas pertenecientes á la	
La rúbrica,	<i>the rubric.</i>	guerra.	
El ritual,	<i>the ritual.</i>	La artillería,	<i>artillery.</i>
oficio divino,	<i>divine ser-</i>	Una pieza de artillería,	<i>a can-</i>
	<i>vice.</i>	Un cañon,	<i>non.</i>
salterio,	<i>the psalter.</i>	El tren de artillería,	<i>the train</i>
Un salmo,	<i>a psalm.</i>		<i>of artillery.</i>
La antífona,	<i>antiphon.</i>	La boca de cañon,	<i>the mouth</i>
Una lecion,	<i>a lesson.</i>		<i>of a cannon.</i>
Un versete,	<i>a verse.</i>	El fogon,	<i>the touch-hole.</i>
sermon,	<i>a sermon.</i>	La culata del cañon,	<i>the breech</i>
La meditacion,	<i>meditation.</i>		<i>of a gun.</i>
oracion vocal,	<i>vocal</i>	cureña,	<i>the carriage of</i>
	<i>prayer.</i>	El afuste,	<i>a gun.</i>
oracion mental,	<i>mental</i>	Cargar,	<i>to load.</i>
	<i>prayer.</i>	Apuntar,	<i>to level.</i>
predicar,	<i>to preach.</i>	Disparar,	<i>to fire.</i>
catequizar,	<i>to catechise.</i>	Un tiro de cañon,	<i>a cannon-</i>
			<i>shot.</i>

Desmontar un cañon,	<i>to dis-</i> <i>mount a gun.</i>	Un yelmo,	} <i>a helmet.</i>
Enclavar un cañon,	<i>to spike</i> <i>a gun.</i>	Una celada,	
Una culebrina,	<i>a culverin.</i>	daga,	<i>a dagger.</i>
Un falconete,	<i>a falconet.</i>	Un morrion,	<i>a morrion.</i>
Un pedrero,	<i>a paterero.</i>	La visera,	<i>the vizor of a helmet.</i>
cañon entero,	<i>a whole</i> <i>cannon.</i>	El gorjal, la gola,	<i>the gorget.</i>
medio cañon,	<i>half cannon.</i>	Un peto,	<i>a breast-plate.</i>
petardo,	<i>a petard.</i>	Una coraza,	<i>a cuirass.</i>
Una bomba,	<i>a bomb.</i>	El espaldar,	<i>the back-plate.</i>
bombarda,	<i>a bomb-ketch.</i>	Un coselete,	<i>a corslet.</i>
Un mortero,	<i>a mortar-piece.</i>	brazalete,	<i>armour for</i> <i>the arms.</i>
Una granada,	<i>a grenade.</i>	escarcelon,	<i>armour from</i> <i>the waist to the thighs.</i>
Un mosquete,	<i>a musket.</i>	Unas hinojeras,	<i>armour for</i> <i>the knees.</i>
Una carabina,	<i>a carabine.</i>	Un broquel,	<i>a buckler.</i>
escopeta,	<i>a firelock.</i>	escudo,	<i>a shield.</i>
pistola,	<i>a pistol.</i>	Una adarga,	<i>a target.</i>
bala,	<i>a bullet.</i>	cota de malla,	<i>a coat of</i> <i>mail.</i>
La pólvora,	<i>powder.</i>	Un general,	<i>a general.</i>
Una mecha,	<i>a match.</i>	teniente general,	<i>a lieu-</i> <i>tenant general.</i>
Un pedernal,	<i>a flint.</i>	sargento mayor de batalla,	<i>a major general.</i>
Una flecha,	<i>an arrow.</i>	maestro de campo,	} <i>a col-</i> <i>onel.</i>
Un dardo,	<i>a dart.</i>	coronel,	
Una javalina,	<i>a boar-spear.</i>	sargento mayor,	<i>a major.</i>
honda,	<i>a sling.</i>	capitan,	<i>a captain.</i>
Un arco,	<i>a bow.</i>	teniente,	<i>a lieutenant.</i>
Una hacha de armas,	<i>a battle-</i> <i>axe.</i>	corneta,	<i>a cornet.</i>
lanza,	<i>a lance.</i>	alferez,	<i>an ensign.</i>
alabarda,	<i>a halberd.</i>	sargento,	<i>a serjeant.</i>
partesana,	<i>a partisan.</i>	cabo de escuadra,	<i>a cor-</i> <i>poral.</i>
pica,	<i>a pike.</i>	cuadrillero,	<i>a brigadier.</i>
Un alfange,	<i>a scimeter.</i>	soldado,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Una espada,	<i>a sword.</i>	caudillo,	<i>a chief.</i>
El puño de la espada,	<i>the han-</i> <i>dle of a sword.</i>	tambor,	<i>a drum.</i>
pomo de la--	<i>the pommel of.</i>	pífano,	<i>a fife.</i>
La guarnicion de la--	<i>the hilt of.</i>	Una trompeta,	<i>a trumpet.</i>
hoja,	<i>the blade.</i>	Un atabal,	<i>a kettle drum.</i>
Un puñal,	<i>a poniard.</i>		
Una bayoneta,	<i>a bayonet.</i>		



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

- Una contra-mina, *a counter-mine.*  
 trinchera, *a trench.*  
 El real, *the camp.*  
 Las vituallas, *provisions.*  
 municiones, *ammunition.*  
 Un bisoño, *a recruit.*  
 pecorero, *a marauder.*  
 Una contra marcha, *a counter-march.*  
 escaramuza, *a skirmish.*  
 batalla, *a battle.*  
 Un sitio, *a siege.*  
 cuartel, *quarter.*  
 Una encamisada, *a camisado.*  
 salida, *a sally.*  
 Batir, *to batter.*  
 Una brecha, *a breach.*  
 escalada, *an escalade.*  
 Un asalto, *an assault.*  
 La llamada, *the chamade.*  
 capitulacion, *the capitulation.*  
 guarnicion, *the garrison.*  
 Tocar la caja, *to beat the drum.*  
 Levantar-gente, *to raise men.*  
 Pagar el sueldo, } *to pay the*  
 el pré, } *soldiers.*  
 Batir la estrada, *to scour the country.*  
 Levantar el sitio, *to raise the siege.*  
 Marchar á banderas desplegadas, *to march with flying colours.*  
 Reforzar el egército, *to reinforce the army.*  
 Tocar á recoger, *to sound a retreat.*  
 Entregar una plaza, *to surrender a place.*
- Commercial terms.—Voces mercantiles.*  
 Un abarcador, *a monopoliser.*  
 monopolista, *an engrosser.*  
 Abonar, *to credit.*  
 El acarréo, porte, *carriage.*  
 acarreto (hilo,) *pack-thread.*  
 aceptar una letra, *to accept a bill.*  
 Una accion, *a share, stock.*  
 La accion de empujar, ó tirar, *hullage.*  
 Un acreedor, *creditor*; acreedor hipotecario, *mortgagee*; él que da la hipoteca, *mortgager*; acreedor importuno, *a dun*; valista, ó acreedor por vale, *creditor for a note or bill.*  
 La aduana, *custom-house.*  
 Un ajuste, *bargain*; ajuste de cuentas, *a settlement.*  
 á la buelta, *carried over.*  
 almacén, *storehouse, warehouse, magazine.*  
 Una almoneda, *sale by auction.*  
 Alquilar, *to hire.*  
 Una ancla de la esperanza, *a sheet anchor.*  
 A' quien su poder hubiere, *to his or their assigns.*  
 Una arbitracion, sentencia de jueces árbítrós, *umpirage.*  
 Las arras, ó la dote, *earnest money.*  
 Un arrendador, *a farmer that hires.*  
 El arrendamiento, *hiring, farming.*  
 Arrendar, *to farm.*  
 Un arribo, *an arrival.*

- Un asegurador, *an insurer.*  
 Asegurar, *to insure.*  
 Un asiento, *an entry.*  
 La avería, *average.*  
 avería y capá, *primage and hat money.*  
 Un balance, saldo, *a balance.*  
 banco, *bank.*  
 banquero, *banker.*  
 Barato, *cheap.*  
 Los bienes propios, *real or personal property.*  
 bienes habidos y por haber, *goods had and to be had.*  
 Un calabrote, *a short cable.*  
 cambio, *exchange, change.*  
 Negociar una letra de cambio, *to negotiate a bill of exchange.*  
 Un capital, caudal, *stock, capital.*  
 Cargar el temporal, *to increase a heavy storm.*  
 Caro, *dear.*  
 Una carta, cuenta, *a bill.*  
 carta, *letter*; el porte de cartas, *postage*; portador, *penny-postman*; paquete de cartas, *packet of letters.*  
 Cerrar una carta, *to make up a letter*; sellar una carta, *to seal a letter*; un sobre escrito de carta, *direction.*  
 Una maleta para cartas, *mail.*  
 Un caudal, *a stock.*  
 caudal destinado, *a fund.*  
 La caja, *cash*; un cajero, *cashier, cash-keeper*; dinero en caja, *cash on hand.*  
 El libro de caja, *cash-book.*  
 Un certificado, *certificate.*  
 Certificar, *to certify.*
- Un ciento, *cent*; dos ó tres, &c. por ciento, *two or three, &c. per cent.*  
 El cobrador, *receiver*; cobrar, *to receive*; cobrador de sisa, *exciseman*;—de derechos de muelle, *wharfinger.*  
 La comision, *commission.*  
 Un campañero, *partner.*  
 Una compañía, *partnership.*  
 compra, *purchase*; un comprador, *buyer, purchaser*; comprador, ó vendedor de acciones, *stock-jobber.*  
 Un compromiso, *compromise.*  
 La comunicacion, *intercourse.*  
 El conocimiento, *bill of lading.*  
 La consignacion, *consignment.*  
 El consumo, *consumption.*  
 Contado (dinero de contado) *ready money.*  
 El contenido, *contents.*  
 Un contrabandista, *smuggler.*  
 contrabando, *contraband.*  
 Una contrata de fletamento, *a charter party of freight.*  
 contribucion, *an assessment or tribute.*  
 copia, *a copy.*  
 Un corredor, or corredor de oreja, *broker*;—de cambios, *exchange-broker.*  
 El correo, *the post office.*  
 La correspondencia, *correspondence.*  
 Un correspondiente, *a correspondent.*  
 Corriente, *current.*  
 La costumbre, *custom.*  
 El crédito, *credit.*



- La cuenta, *bill, account* ; sumar una cuenta, *to cast up an account* ; pedir cuenta, *to call to an account* ; pagar á cuenta, *to pay a part of an account*.
- Los daños, *damages*.
- La data ó fecha, *date*.  
dar, ó dejar á flete, *to let out a vessel on freight*.
- Debajo de cubierta, *under deck*.
- El derecho, *duty, custom* ; derechos de entrada, *duties of importation* ; dros. de estraccion, *of exportation* ; dros. de muelle, *wharfage* ; cobrador de los dros. del muelle, *wharfinger*.
- Los derechos de embarque, *wharfage*.
- La descarga, *unlading*.
- El descuento, *discount* ; devolucion de dros. de entrada, *drawback*.
- Un desembolso, *disbursement*.
- Desempaquetar, *unstowing*.
- Despachar, *to sell, send, dispatch* ; despachar un correo, *to send an express* ; despachar mercaderías, *to sell goods* ; despacho de aduana, *clearance, cocket* ; despacho, *expedition*.
- De todo nos hacemos cargo, *we have taken due notice of all*.
- La deuda, *debt*.
- El deudor, *debtor*.
- El diezmo, *tenth, tithe* ; diezmero, *tithe gatherer*.
- El dinero, *money* ; dinero contado ó de contado, *ready money* ; dinero cercenado, ó cortado, *clipped money* ; dinero en caja, *cash* ; dinero prestado, *money lent*.
- Un domicilio, *a domicil*.
- Una dote, *dowry, a woman's portion*.
- Unas arras, *a pledge*.
- Los dros. municipales, *town's fees*.
- Un duplicado, *duplicate*.
- dueño, *owner*.
- Unos efectos, *effects*.
- Un envoltorio, ó una harpil- lera, *wrapper*.
- empeño, *pawn, pledge*.
- Encima de la barra, *over the bar*.
- Un endosador, *an endorser*.  
encargado de, *agent for*.  
endoso, *endorsement*.
- En testimonio de verdad, *in testimonium veritatis*.
- La entrada, *entry* ; dros. de entrada, *duty of importation*.
- El equivalente, *equivalent*.
- escasos de despacho, *heavy articles*.
- Escribir, *to write* ; la escritura, *hand-writing, bond, engagement* ; escritura de arrendamiento, *lease* ; un escritorio, *counting-house*.
- Estrenar, *to hansom*.
- La exigencia, *exigency*.  
estraccion, *exportation*.
- Un extracto, *extract, abridgement*.
- extractor, *extractor*.
- La estorsion, *extortion*.
- Un factor, *factor*.
- Una factura, *factoría, invoice, factory*.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



- Un mercader por mayor, *a wholesale dealer.*  
 monopolista, *monopolist.*  
 puerto, *a port or harbour.*
- Un muelle, *wharf*; derechos de muelle, *wharfage*; su cobrador, *its wharfinger.*
- Un negociante de géneros extranjeros, *importer of foreign goods.*
- Un negociante de acciones, *a stock-jobber.*
- Una oblea, *a wafer.*  
 obligacion, *a bond.*  
 obligaciones, *contracts.*
- Un ofrecedor, *bidder*; mayor oferente, *higher bidder.*
- La orilla, *the shore.*
- Pagar á cuenta, *to pay on account*; un pagamento, *payment*; falta de pago, *non-payment*; un pagaré, *a promissory note.*
- Un paquete, *parcel.*  
 paquete de cartas, *a packet of letters.*
- Para las costas de, *for the cost of.*
- Pedir cuenta, *to call to an account.*
- Las pérdidas, *losses.*
- El peso bruto, *gross weight.*  
 peso limpio de rey, *neat weight.*  
 poco más ó menos, *thereabout.*
- Una petaca, *bundle, hamper, roll.*  
 póliza de seguros, *policy of insurance.*  
 poner las cosas en orden, *to set things in order.*
- El portador, *bearer*; portador de cartas, *penny-postman*; porte de cartas, *postage.*
- Los portes, *porterage.*
- El precio, *price, rate*; la subida de precio, *enhancement, rise of price.*
- El premio, *premium, interest.*
- Un préstamo, dinero prestado, *a loan, money lent.*
- El primage, parte de fletes de navío, *primage.*
- Una promesa, *a promise.*  
 protesta, *a protest.*
- Protestar una letra, *to protest a bill or draft.*
- Protestar una, dos y tres y las mas veces en derecho necesarias, *to protest in the most effectual manner possible against.....*
- El provecho, *profit.*
- La puntualidad, *punctuality.*
- Un quebrado, *a bankrupt.*
- Una quiebra, *a bankruptcy.*
- Que se dirá, *which will be mentioned.*
- La quinquillería, *hardware.*
- Un quintal, *a hundredweight.*
- Una quitanza, *a release.*
- El recambio, *re-exchange.*  
 recibo, *receipt.*
- Regatear, *to cheapen.*
- La remesa, *the remittance.*
- renta, *income.*  
 riqueza, *wealth.*
- El riesgo, *risk.*
- Romper sobre la costa, *to break on the shore.*
- La ropa, *clothes.*  
 ruin hacienda, *trash of goods.*

Sacar las mercaderías, <i>to un-</i> <i>stow.</i>	Un vendedor, <i>seller.</i>
Sano de quilla y costados, <i>tight, stanch, and strong.</i>	La venta, <i>sale.</i>
El seguro, <i>insurance.</i>	Un valor, <i>value, worth.</i>
Sellar una carta, <i>to seal a</i> <i>letter.</i>	Los vigiadores de rentas, <i>inspectors, tides-men.</i>
Ser de cuenta, <i>to be on ac-</i> <i>count.</i>	Una cumplida, las restantes de ningun valor, <i>one being</i> <i>fulfilled, the others to stand</i> <i>void.</i>
La sisa, <i>excise.</i>	Un uso, <i>usance.</i>
Su cobrador, <i>the exciseman</i>	La usura, <i>usury.</i>
Un sobre escrito, <i>a direction.</i>	Un usurero, <i>a usurer.</i>
sobrestante de tierra, <i>land-</i> <i>overseer.</i>	La gerga : especie de estera para enfundar generos, <i>a</i> <i>mat.</i>
La sobreestada, <i>demurrage.</i>	Navigation.—Navegacion.
subasta, almoneda, <i>sale by</i> <i>auction.</i>	Un navío, una nave, ó nao, <i>a ship.</i>
Sumar una cuenta, <i>to cast up</i> <i>an account.</i>	de linea, <i>a ship of the line.</i>
La subida de precio, <i>en-</i> <i>hancement.</i>	Un navío de guerra, <i>a man</i> <i>of war.</i>
suscripcion, <i>subscription.</i>	Un navío marchante ó una fragata, <i>a merchant ship.</i>
El suscriptor, <i>the subscriber.</i>	Un navío ligero, <i>a light vessel.</i>
Surgir, <i>to ride at anchor.</i>	Una galera, <i>a galley.</i>
Un talego de moneda, <i>mon-</i> <i>ey-bag.</i>	galeaza, <i>a galeasse.</i>
La tara, <i>the tare, tret.</i>	Un galeon, <i>a galleon.</i>
tasacion, <i>the set rate.</i>	Una galeota, <i>a galleot.</i>
tasa, <i>assize.</i>	fragata de guerra, <i>a frig-</i> <i>ate.</i>
Un tendero, <i>a shop-keeper.</i>	Un saíque, <i>a saick.</i>
libro de tienda, <i>shop-book.</i>	Una carraca, <i>a carrack.</i>
Una tienda, <i>a shop.</i>	Un fuste, <i>a fuste.</i>
Un tenedor de libros, <i>a book-</i> <i>keeper.</i>	Una pinaza, <i>a pinnace.</i>
La tonelería, <i>cooperage,</i>	barca de pasage, <i>a fer-</i> <i>ry-boat.</i>
Un tratante, <i>a trader.</i>	goleta, <i>a schooner.</i>
negociante, <i>a merchant.</i>	canoa, <i>a canoe.</i>
Tratar, <i>to deal or trade.</i>	piragua, <i>a pirogue.</i>
Un trato, ó negocio, <i>business</i> <i>or traffick.</i>	góndola, <i>a light boat.</i>
Un tributo, <i>tribute.</i>	Un esquife, <i>a skiff.</i>
trueque, <i>exchange.</i>	Una balandra, <i>a sloop.</i>
Trocar, <i>to barter.</i>	Un bergantin, <i>a brig.</i>

- Una lan̄cha, un bote, *a launch.*  
 barqueta, }  
 barquilla, } *a boat.*  
 Un batel, }  
 bagel, barco, buque, *vessel.*  
 Una balsa, *a raft, a float.*  
 La capitana, *the admiral ship.*  
 almiranta, *the vice-admiral.*  
 armada, *the royal fleet.*  
 flota, *the fleet of merchant men.*  
 Una escuadra, *a squadron.*  
 A bordo, *aboard.*  
 La popa, *the poop, stern.*  
 proa, *the prow or head.*  
 Una tartana, *a tartan.*  
 Un brulote, *a fireship.*  
 patache, *a tender, a patch.*  
 Una faluca, falúa, *a felucca.*  
 barca, *a coasting fishing vessel.*  
 La sentina, *the well.*  
 El lastre, *ballast.*  
 mástil, árbol, *the mast.*  
 árbol mayor, *the main-mast.*  
 La gabia, *the round top.*  
 El trinquete, *the fore-mast.*  
 La mesana, *the mizen-mast.*  
 La carlinga del árbol, *the step of the mast.*  
 verga, entena, *the yard.*  
 El estribor, *starboard.*  
 babor, *larboard.*  
 Gobernar el navío, *to steer.*  
 El barlovento, *windward.*  
 sotavento, *leeward.*  
 Remolcar, *to tow.*  
 Escoltar, convoyar, *to convoy.*  
 Una vela, *a sail.*  
 vela mayor, *the main-sail.*  
 La vela de gabia, *the top-sail.*  
 El juanete, *the top-gallant sail.*  
 La vela de mesana, *the mizen-sail.*  
 vela de trinquete, *the fore-sail.*  
 cevadera, *the sprit sail.*  
 vela latina, *lateen or shoulder of mutton-sail.*  
 Un remo, *an oar.*  
 La pala de remo, *the blade of an oar.*  
 Un práctico, *a pilot.*  
 Las troneras, *the port holes.*  
 empavesadas, *the nettings.*  
 Un gallardete, *a pendant.*  
 Una banderola, *a banner.*  
 bandera, *the colours.*  
 La brújula, *the compass.*  
 punta de la proa, *the stem.*  
 puente, cubierta, *the deck.*  
 Las escotillas, *the hatches.*  
 El timon, *the helm.*  
 La quilla, *the keel.*  
 Una ancla, áncora, *an anchor.*  
 amarra, *mooring.*  
 maroma, *a rope.*  
 Un cable, *a cable.*  
 La sonda, *the sounding lead.*  
 Un piloto, *a mate.*  
 guardian, *a boatswain.*  
 marinero, *a sailor.*  
 corsario, *a privateer.*  
 armador, *a ship owner.*  
 Una cámara, *a cabin.*  
 Un camarote, *a birth.*  
 Una tormenta, *a tempest.*  
 borrasca, *a storm.*  
 bonanza, *fair weather.*  
 calma, *calm.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

La pascua de resurreccion, <i>Easter-day.</i>	<i>Winds,—Vientos,—are masculine.</i>
pascua del Espíritu Santo, <i>Whit-sunday.</i>	El norte, <i>north wind.</i>
El dia de Difuntos, <i>All-Souls-day.</i>	sud ó sur, <i>south wind.</i>
dia de todos los Santos, <i>All-Saints-day.</i>	este, } <i>east wind.</i>
La pascua de navidad, <i>Christmas.</i>	levante, }
vigilia, <i>the Eve.</i>	poniente, oeste, <i>west wind.</i>
	nordeste, <i>north-east wind.</i>
	noroeste, <i>north-west wind.</i>
	vendaval, <i>south-west wind.</i>
	sudeste, <i>south-east wind.</i>
	sudoeste, <i>south-west wind.</i>

*Table of the current Money in Spain.—Tabla de las Monedas de España.*

La pieza mas pequeña de moneda de España se llama Maravedí, del cual resulta la Tabla siguiente.

Copper, or Billion.—Cobre, <i>ó vellon.</i>	¶ 42½ cuartos	5 reales ó peseta columnaria.
2 maravedises hacen un ochavo.	85 cuartos	10 reales ó medio duro.
2 ochavos un cuarto.	170 cuartos	20 reales ó un peso duro.
2 cuartos una mota, ó dos cuartos.		

*Silver.—Plata.*

* 8½ cuartos	un real.
† 10¾ diez cuartos y medio y medio maravedí, octava parte de un Peso duro.	
‡ 17 cuartos	2 reales.
§ 21¼ cuartos	2½ reales.
¶ 34 cuartos	4 reales ó una peseta.

*Gold—Oro.*

20 reales	escudillo de oro.
40 reales	doble escudillo de oro.
80 reales	doblon de oro.
160 reales	media onza de oro, ú 8 duros.
320 reales	una onza, ó 16 pesos duros.

\* 5 Cents. † 6 Cents. ‡ 10 Cents. § 12½ Cents. ¶ 20 Cents, or a Pistareen. ¶ 25 Cents.

*Military words of Command.*—Palabras militares de Mandamiento.

Fórmense,	<i>fall in.</i>	Cesen el fuego,	<i>cease firing.</i>
Atencion,	<i>attention.</i>	Marchen,	<i>march.</i>
Armas al hombro,	<i>shoulder arms.</i>	Alto,	<i>halt.</i>
Fígen bayonetas,	<i>fix bayonets.</i>	Linea á la izquierda,	<i>left into line.</i>
Presenten las armas,	<i>present arms.</i>	Conversión á la derecha,	<i>right wheel.</i>
Aparejen,	<i>make ready.</i>	Conversion á la izquierda,	<i>left wheel.</i>
Presenten,	<i>present.</i>	Conversion atrás á la derecha,	<i>right backwards wheel.</i>
Fuego,	<i>fire.</i>	Conversion atrás á la izquierda,	<i>left backwards wheel.</i>
Ceben,	<i>prime.</i>	A la derecha frente,	<i>right face.</i>
Carguen,	<i>load.</i>	A la izquierda frente,	<i>left face.</i>
Saquen baqueta,	<i>draw ramrods.</i>		
Ataquen,	<i>ram down cartridge.</i>		

## FAMILIAR PHRASES.

*Sentencias Cortas y Familiares.*—*Short and Familiar Phrases.*

I. <i>Acerca de pedir algo.</i>	I. About asking any thing.
LE suplico; le ruego, déme vm. ; hágame el favor de darme	<i>I beseech you ; pray, give me ; do me the kindness to give me</i>
Tráigame	<i>Bring me</i>
Se lo agradezco	<i>I thank you for it</i>
Le doy las gracias	<i>I give you thanks</i>
Vaya á buscarme tal cosa	<i>Go and fetch me such a thing</i>
Luego, en este instante	<i>Presently, this moment</i>
Querido Señor, hágame vm. este gusto	<i>Dear Sir, do me this pleas- ure</i>
Concédame, señora, este favor	<i>Dear Madam, grant me this favour</i>
Se lo suplico	<i>I beseech you for it</i>
Se lo pido encarecidamente	<i>I earnestly beg it of you</i>



II. *Espresiones tiernas.*

Mi vida  
 Mi querido, ó mi querida  
 Mi alma  
 Mi dueño,  
 Mi queridito, mi queridita  
 Mi corazoncito  
 Lumbre de mis ojos  
  
 Cielo mio, niña de mi alma  
  
 Hija de mi corazon  
  
 A'ngel mio  
 Estrella mia  
 Bien mio

III. *Acerca de agradecer y cumplimentar, y mostrar amistad.*

Viva usted muchos años  
  
 Le devuelvo las mas vivas gracias  
 Gustoso lo haré  
 De todo mi corazon  
 De muy buena gana  
  
 Lo estimo  
 Soy de vm.  
 Soy su servidor  
 Su muy humilde servidor  
 Vm. me favorece mucho  
  
 Se toma vm. demasiado trabajo  
 No hallo ninguno en servirle  
 Es vm. muy atento y muy cortés  
 Que desea vm.? que me manda vm.?  
 Ordéneme con toda libertad  
 Sin cumplimiento

## II. Expressions of kindness.

*My life*  
*My dear*  
*My soul*  
*My love, my lord or master*  
*My little darling*  
*My little heart*  
*Dear sweet heart, light of my eyes*  
  
*My most beloved, my heaven, pupil of my soul*  
  
*My dearest child, child of my heart*  
  
*My angel*  
*My star*  
*My blessing*

## III. Of thanking and complimenting, and showing kindness.

*I thank you, may you live many years*  
  
*I return you the most heartfelt thanks*  
*I will do it cheerfully*  
*With all my heart*  
*Heartily, with a very good will*  
  
*I am obliged for it*  
*I am yours*  
*I am your servant*  
*Your very humble servant*  
*You are very obliging, you favour me much*  
  
*You take too much trouble*  
  
*I find none in serving you*  
*You are very civil and kind*  
  
*What do you wish? what do you command me?*  
*Command me with full liberty*  
*Without compliment.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



IV. *Acerca de afirmar, negar, consentir, &c.*

Es verdad  
 Es esto verdad?  
 Demasiado verdad  
 Para tratar verdad  
 En efecto, es así  
 Quien lo duda?  
 No hay duda  
 Creo que es así  
 Creo que no  
 Digo que sí  
 Digo que no  
 Apuesto que sí  
 Va que no  
 Por mi vida  
 A' fe de caballero  
 A' fe de hombre de bien  
 Por mi honor  
 Créame vm.  
 Se lo puedo decir  
 Se lo puedo afirmar  
 Apostara algo  
 Se burla vm.?  
 Habla vm. de veras?  
 Lo digo muy de veras  
 Lo adivinó vm.  
 Lo acertó vm.  
 Bien le creo  
 Se le puede creer  
 Eso no es imposible  
 Pues, en hora buena  
 Poco á poco  
 No es verdad  
 Aquello es falso  
 Nada de eso hay.  
 Es incierto  
 Es mentira  
 Es una falsedad  
 Me burlaba, chanceaba  
 Lo decía de chanza  
 Sea en hora buena

## IV. Of affirming, denying, consenting, &amp;c.

*It is true*  
*Is this true?*  
*Too true*  
*To tell the truth*  
*Really, it is so*  
*Who doubts it?*  
*There is no doubt*  
*I believe it is so*  
*I believe not*  
*I say it is*  
*I say it is not.*  
*I lay it is*  
*I lay it is not*  
*Upon my life*  
*As I am a gentleman*  
*As I am an honest man*  
*Upon my honour*  
*Do believe me*  
*I can tell it to you*  
*I can affirm it to you*  
*I could bet something*  
*Do you jest?*  
*Do you speak in earnest?*  
*I say it quite in earnest*  
*You guessed at it*  
*You hit it*  
*I truly believe you*  
*One may believe you*  
*That is not impossible*  
*Well, let it be so*  
*Softly, fair and softly*  
*It is not true*  
*That is false*  
*There is no such thing*  
*It is untrue*  
*It is a lie*  
*It is a falsehood*  
*I did jest; I was joking*  
*I said it in jest*  
*Let it be so; well and good*

No me opongo á ello  
 Estamos de acuerdo  
 Dicho y hecho  
 No lo quiero

*I do not oppose it  
 We are agreed, in accord  
 Said and done  
 I will not have it, I do not  
 want it, I do not wish for it*

V. *Acerca de consultar, ó  
 considerar.*

V. Of consulting, or consid-  
 ering.

Que se ha de hacer?  
 Que harémos?  
 Que me dice vmd. que haga?  
 Que remedio hay para eso?  
 Que partido hemos de tomar?  
 Hagamos esto ó eso  
 Hagamos una cosa  
 Mejor será que yo....  
 Aguarde vm. un poco  
 No sería mejor, si?....  
 Dégame hacer  
 Si estuviera en su lugar  
 Es lo mismo  
 Viene á salir á lo mismo

*What is to be done?  
 What shall we do?  
 What do you tell me to do?  
 What remedy is there for that?  
 What course are we to take?  
 Let us do this or that  
 Let us do one thing  
 It will be better that I...  
 Wait a little  
 Would it not be better, if?....  
 Let me do  
 Were I in your place  
 It is the same  
 It comes to turn out to the  
 same*

VI. *Del comer y del beber.*

VI. Of eating and drinking.

Tengo buen apetito  
 Tengo hambre  
 Me muero de hambre  
 Me parece que ha tres dias  
 que nada he comido  
 Coma vm. algo  
 Que gusta vm. comer?  
 Comiera un poco de cualqui-  
 era cosa  
 Déme vm. algo de comer  
 He comido bastante  
 Estoy satisfecho  
 Quiere vm. comer aun mas?  
 No tengo mas apetito  
 Tengo sed  
 Me muero de sed  
 Tengo mucha sed  
 Déme vmd. de beber

*I have a good appetite  
 I am hungry  
 I am starving  
 It seems to me that it is three  
 days I have eaten nothing  
 Eat something  
 What do you like to eat?  
 I could eat a little of any-  
 thing  
 Give me something to eat  
 I have eaten enough  
 I am satisfied  
 Will you eat still more?  
 I have no more appetite  
 I am dry  
 I am dying with thirst  
 I am very thirsty  
 Give me to drink*

Viva vm. muchos años

*I thank you, may you live  
many years*

Gustoso bebería una copita  
de vino

*I could drink with pleasure a  
glass of wine*

Beba vm. pues

*Drink then*

He bebido bastante

*I have drank enough*

No puedo beber mas

*I can drink no more*

Mi sed está apagada

*My thirst is allayed*

VII. *Del ir, venir, moverse,*  
&c.

VII. *Of going, coming, stir-*  
*ring, &c.*

De donde viene vm.?

*Whence do you come?*

A' donde va vm.?

*Where do you go?*

Vengo de--Voy á--

*I come from—I am going to--*

Suba, bage

*Come up, come down*

Entre vm., salga vm

*Come in, go out*

Pase vm. adelante

*Come forward*

No se mueva, no se menée

*Do not move, do not stir*

Estése ahí

*Stay there*

Acérquese de mí

*Come near to me*

Retírese vm.

*Retire, withdraw*

Váyase

*Go away, begone*

Vaya un poco atrás

*Go back a little*

Venga vm. acá

*Come hither*

Aguarde vmd. un rato

*Wait a little*

Espéreme, aguárdeme

*Wait for me*

No vaya tan de prisa

*Do not go so fast*

Va vm. muy á prisa

*You go very fast*

Quítese de delante de mí

*Get away from before me*

No me toque vm.

*Do not touch me*

Dege eso

*Leave that*

Porque?

*Why?*

Asi lo quiero

*I wish it so*

Estoy bien aqui

*I am well here*

La puerta está cerrada

*The door is shut*

Ahora está abierta

*Now it is open*

Abra vm. la puerta

*Open the door*

Abra vm. la ventana.

*Open the window*

Cierre la ventana

*Shut the window*

Venga vm. por aqui

*Come this way*

Vaya vmd. por allá

*Go that way*

Pase vmd. por aqui

*Pass this way*

Pase por allá

*Pass that way*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

No le diga vm. palabra  
 Se lo callaré  
 Cállelo vm. bien  
 Ha dicho vm. eso ?  
 No, no lo he dicho  
 Nó lo dijo vm. ?  
 No lo han dicho ?  
 Que está vm. haciendo ?  
 Que ha hecho vm. ?  
 No hago nada  
 No he hecho nada  
 Acabó vm. ?  
 No acabó vm. ?  
 Que está haciendo él ?  
 Que hace ella ?  
 Que quiere vm. ? que manda  
 vm. ?  
 Que es lo que le hace falta ?  
 Que pide vm. ?  
 Respóndame  
 Porque no me responde vm. ?

IX. *Del oír, escuchar, &c.*

Oiga vm., Don N.  
 Oigo, señor  
 Me oye vm. ?  
 No le oigo  
 No le puedo oír  
 Hable más alto  
 Oiga, venga acá  
 O'ígole  
 Escúchole  
 Estése quieto  
 No haga ruido  
 Que ruido es este ?  
 No nos podemos oír hablar  
 Que zambra arma vm. allá !  
 Me quiebra la cabeza  
 Me aturde vm.  
 Es vm. muy molesto

*Say not a word to him*  
*I will keep it from him*  
*Keep it well to yourself*  
*Have you said that ?*  
*No, I have not said it*  
*Did you not say so ?*  
*Have they not said so ?*  
*What are you doing ?*  
*What have you done ?*  
*I do nothing*  
*I have done nothing*  
*Have you done ? did you finish ?*  
*Have you not done ?*  
*What is he doing ?*  
*What does she do ?*  
*What do you wish, what do you command ?*  
*What is it that you want ?*  
*What do you ask ?*  
*Answer me*  
*Why don't you answer me ?*

IX. *Of hearing, listening, &c.*

*Hearken, Mr. N.*  
*I hear, Sir*  
*Do you hear me ?*  
*I do not hear you*  
*I cannot hear you*  
*Speak louder*  
*Hark ye, come hither*  
*I hear you*  
*I listen to you*  
*Be quiet, be still*  
*Do not make a noise*  
*What noise is this ?*  
*We cannot hear one another speak*  
*What a thundering noise you make there !*  
*You break my head*  
*You stun me*  
*You are very troublesome*

X. *Del entender y comprender.*

Le entiende vm. bien ?  
 Ha entendido vm. lo que ha  
 dicho ?

Entiende vm. lo que dice ?

Me entiende vm.

Le entiendo bien

No le entiendo

Entiende vm. el Español ?

No lo entiendo

Lo entiendo un poco

Lo entiende el Señor ?

No lo entiende

Me ha entendido vm. ?

No le he entendido

Ahora le entiendo

Cuando no habla vm. tan de  
 prisa

El no pronuncia bien

Parece tartamudo

Ne se le entiende lo que dice

XI. *Acerca de preguntar.*

Como dice vm. ?

Que es esto ? que hay ?

Que se dice ?

Que quiere decir eso ?

Que quieren ellos decir ?

De que sirve aquello ? á que  
 bueno ?

Que le parece ? que tal ?

A' que viene aquello ?

Dígame vm., se puede saber ?

Se le puede preguntar ?

Que me pregunta vm. ?

Como, Señor ?

Que se ha de hacer ?

## X. Of understanding and comprehending.

*Do you understand him well ?  
 Have you understood what  
 he has said ?*

*Do you understand what he  
 says ?*

*Do you understand me ?*

*I understand you well*

*I do not understand you*

*Do you understand Spanish ?*

*I do not understand it*

*I understand it a little*

*Does the gentleman under-  
 stand it ?*

*He does not understand it*

*Have you understood me ?*

*I have not understood you*

*Now I understand you*

*When you do not speak so fast*

*He does not pronounce well*

*He seems a stammerer*

*One does not understand  
 what he says*

## XI. About asking a question.

*How do you say ?*

*What's this ? what is there ?*

*What do people say ?*

*What means that ?*

*What do they mean ?*

*What is the use of that ?  
 what's that good for ?*

*What do you think of it ?  
 how do you like it ?*

*To what purpose is it ?*

*Tell me, may one know ?*

*May one ask you ?*

*What do you ask of me ?*

*How, Sir ?*

*What is to be done ?*



Que desea vm. ?  
 Que gusta vm. ?  
 Lo que quisiere  
 Suplícole me responda  
 Porque no me responde ?

*XII. Acerca de saber.*

Sabe vm. eso ?  
 No lo sé  
 No sé nada de ello  
 Ella bien lo sabía  
 Acaso no lo sabía él ?  
 Supuesto que lo supiese  
 No sabrá nada de ello  
 Que ! no ha sabido nada de  
 ello ?  
 No supo jamas de esto  
 Antes de vm. lo sabía yo  
 Es asi ó no ?  
 No que lo sepa yo

*XIII. Del conocer, olvidar,  
 y acordarse.*

Le conoce vm. ?  
 La conoce vm. ?  
 Les conoce vm. ?  
 Las conozco  
 No los conozco  
 Nos conocemos  
 No nos conocemos  
 No le conocé vm. á él ?  
 Creo que le he conocido  
 La he conocido  
 Nos hemos conocido  
 Le cono. o de vista  
 La conozco de nombre  
 E'l me canocía muy bien  
 Me conoce vm. ?  
 He olvidado su nombre  
 Me ha olvidado vm. ?

*What do you wish ?  
 What do you choose ?  
 What you please  
 Pray, do answer me  
 Why don't you answer me ?*

*XII. Of knowing or having  
 a knowledge of things.*

*Do you know that ?  
 I do not know it  
 I know nothing of it  
 She knew it well  
 Did he not perchance know  
 Suppose he knew it [it ?  
 He shall know nothing of it  
 What ! has he known nothing  
 of it ?  
 He never knew of this  
 I knew it before you  
 Is it so or not ?  
 Not that I know of*

*XIII. Of knowing or being  
 acquainted with persons,  
 forgetting and remember-  
 ing.*

*Do you know him ?  
 Do you know her ?  
 Do you know them ?  
 I know them  
 I do not know them  
 We are acquainted  
 We do not know one another  
 Do you not know him ?  
 I believe I have known him  
 I have known her  
 We have known one another  
 I know him by sight  
 I know her by name  
 He knew me very well  
 Do you know me ?  
 I have forgotten your name  
 Have you forgotten me ?*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Tengo un hijo y tres hijas

*I have one son and three daughters*

Cuantos hermanos tiene vm.?

*How many brothers have you?*

No tengo ninguno vivo

*I have none living*

Todos murieron

*They are all dead*

Todos hemos de morir

*We must all die*

Cada hora es un paso hácia el tumulo

*Every hour is a step towards the grave.*

XV. *De una aya y su Señorita.*

XV. *Of a Governess and her young lady.*

Está vm. aun en la cama?

*Are you in bed still?*

Duerme vm.?

*Do you sleep?*

Despierte ; que pesada es vm.

*Awake ; how heavy you are*

Es vm. muy dormilona

*You are very sleepy*

No está aun despierta?

*Are you not awake yet?*

Levántese ligero

*Rise quickly*

Acaso es ya hora de levantarse?

*Is it perchance already time to rise?*

Sin duda lo es

*It is so undoubtedly*

Ahora darán las nueve

*Nine o'clock will presently strike*

Está vm. levantada?

*Are you up?*

Está su hermana levantada?

*Is your sister up?*

Vamos, despache vm.

*Come, make haste*

Porque no se da mas prisa?

*Why do you not make more haste?*

Cuidado

*Take care*

Se caerá vm.

*You will fall*

Por poco se cae

*You came near falling*

Acérquese de la lumbre

*Come near the fire*

Abríguese bien

*Clothe yourself warm*

Se resfriará vm.

*You will catch cold*

Ya estoy acatarrada

*I have a cold already*

Vístase luego

*Dress yourself directly*

Péinese

*Comb your hair*

Póngase las medias

*Put on your stockings*

Cálcese los zapatos

*Put on your shoes*

Tome esta camisa blanca

*Take this clean chemise*

Lávese las manos, la boca, y la cara

*Wash your hands, your mouth, your face*

Límpiese los dientes

*Clean your teeth*

Sus peines están sucios

*Your combs are dirty*

Acordóneme la cotilla	<i>Lace my stays</i>
Ayúdeme vm.	<i>Help me</i>
Porque no me asiste ?	<i>Why don't you help me ?</i>
Acabó vm. ya ?	<i>Have you already done ?</i>
Aun no	<i>Not yet</i>
Que pesada es vm.	<i>How tedious you are</i>
Diga sus oraciones	<i>Say your prayers</i>
Hable alto	<i>Speak loud</i>
Empiece	<i>Begin</i>
Vamos adelante	<i>Let us go on</i>
Acabe vmd.	<i>Make an end</i>
Adonde está su libro de oraciones ?	<i>Where is your prayer-book ?</i>
Traiga su Biblia	<i>Bring your Bible</i>
Búsquela presto	<i>Look for it quick</i>
Lea vm. un capítulo	<i>Read a chapter</i>
Adonde acabó vm. ayer ?	<i>Where did you leave off yesterday ?</i>
Aqui me paré	<i>I stopt here</i>
No tiene vm. bien su libro	<i>You do not hold your book well</i>
Lea poco á poco	<i>Read slowly</i>
Deletrée esa voz	<i>Spell that word</i>
Vm. lee muy de prisa	<i>You read very fast</i>
No lee vm. bien	<i>You do not read well</i>
Lee muy despacio	<i>You read very slow</i>
No aprende vm. nada	<i>You learn nothing</i>
No observa nada	<i>You observe nothing</i>
No estudia vm.	<i>You do not study</i>
No aprovecha nada	<i>You do not improve any</i>
Es vm. muy perezosa	<i>You are very idle</i>
Que murmura vm. allá	<i>What do you mutter there ?</i>
Vuelva á empezar	<i>Begin again</i>
No sabe vm. su lecion	<i>You do not know your lesson</i>
Esta es su lecion	<i>This is your lesson</i>
Déme otra lecion	<i>Give me another lesson</i>
Porque me habla vm. Ingles ?	<i>Why do you speak English to me ?</i>
Hable vm siempre Español	<i>Speak always Spanish</i>
Quiere vm. almorzar ?	<i>Will you breakfast ?</i>
Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo ?	<i>What will you have for your breakfast ?</i>
Comerá vm. pan y manteca ?	<i>Will you eat bread and butter ?</i>

Diga vm. lo que quiere mas	<i>Say what you like best</i>
Acabe de almorzar	<i>Finish your breakfast</i>
Almorzó vm. ya?	<i>Have you breakfasted already?</i>
Tome su labor	<i>Take your work</i>
Muéstreme su labor	<i>Show me your work</i>
Eso no está bueno	<i>That is not right</i>
Rehaga todo aquello	<i>Do all that over again</i>
Tiene una aguja buena?	<i>Have you a good needle?</i>
Tiene vm. hilo?	<i>Have you any thread?</i>
Dege su labor	<i>Leave your work</i>
Vaya á jugar un poco	<i>Go and play a little</i>
Vuelva á trabajar cuando haya jugado	<i>Come again to work when you have played</i>
Vaya á pasearse en el jardin	<i>Go and walk in the garden</i>
No se caliente	<i>Do not overheat yourself</i>
Vuelva presto	<i>Come again quickly</i>
Es hora de comer	<i>It is dinner-time</i>
Siéntese á la mesa	<i>Sit down to the table</i>
Vamos, tome vmd. una silla	<i>Come, take a chair</i>
Póngase la servilleta	<i>Put on your napkin</i>
Adonde están su cuchillo, su tenedor y su cuchara?	<i>Where are your knife, your fork and your spoon?</i>
Rece antes de empezar	<i>Say grace before you begin</i>
Coma vm. sopa	<i>Eat some soup</i>
Gusta vm. carnero?	<i>Will you have some mutton?</i>
Quiere gordo ó magro?	<i>Will you have fat or lean?</i>
Le gusta la gordura?	<i>Do you like fat?</i>
Le gusta á vm. salsa?	<i>Do you like sauce?</i>
Dígame su gusto	<i>Tell me your taste</i>
Coma, no come vm.	<i>Eat, you do not eat</i>
He aqui una ala de pollo	<i>Here is the wing of a chicken</i>
Coma vm. pan con su carne	<i>Eat bread with your meat</i>
Ha bebido vm?	<i>Have you drunk?</i>
Pida de beber	<i>Ask for drink</i>
Es esta carne sabrosa?	<i>Is this meat agreeable?</i>
Quiere vm. comer mas?	<i>Will you eat more?</i>
Ha comido vm. bastante?	<i>Have you eat enough?</i>
Le gusta el queso?	<i>Do you like cheese?</i>
Dé vm. las gracias	<i>Give thanks</i>
Vaya á bailar	<i>Go to dance</i>
Ha bailado vmd.?	<i>Have you danced?</i>
Egercítese bien	<i>Exercise yourself well</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

No toma vm. trabajo  
 Que quiere para merendar ?  
 —para cenar ?  
 Venga á cenar  
 No se engolosine en la fruta  
 Estará vm. mala  
 Lá fruta no le sienta bien  
 Es tiempo de acostarse  
 Desnúdese luego  
 Rece  
 Levántese mañana temprano

XVI. *Del paséo.*

Hace muy bello tiempo  
 Este dia claro y sereno convida al paséo  
 No parece nube alguna

Vamos á pasear  
 Vamos á tomar el aire  
 Quiere vm. dar una vuelta ?  
 Gusta vm. venir conmigo ?  
 Respóndame, dígame sí, ó no  
 Vamos pues, me gusta  
 Le acompañaré  
 Adonde irémos ?  
 Vamos al Parque  
 Vamos á los prados  
 Irémos en coche ?  
 Como le gustare  
 Vámonos á pie  
 Tiene vm. razon  
 Eso es saludable  
 Se gana apetito andando  
 A'nimo, vamos, andemos  
 Por donde irémos ?  
 Por donde quisiere  
 Por aqui ó por allí  
 Vamos por aqui  
 A' mano derecha, á la derecha  
 A' mano izquierda, á la izquierda,

*You take no pains*  
*What will you have for luncheon?—for supper?*  
*Come to supper*  
*Do not eat too much fruit*  
*You will be sick*  
*Fruit does not suit you*  
*It is time to go to bed*  
*Undress yourself presently*  
*Say your prayers*  
*Rise early to-morrow.*

XVI. *Of walking.*

*It is very fine weather*  
*This clear and serene day invites to walk*  
*There does not appear any cloud*  
*Let us go and walk*  
*Let us go and take the air*  
*Will you take a turn?*  
*Do you wish to come with me?*  
*Answer me, tell me yes, or no*  
*Let us go then, I wish it*  
*I will accompany you*  
*Where shall we go?*  
*Let us go to the Park*  
*Let us go to the meadows*  
*Shall we go in a coach?*  
*As you please*  
*Let us go on foot*  
*You are in the right*  
*That is healthy*  
*Walking gets one an appetite*  
*Cheer up, come, let us walk*  
*Which way shall we go?*  
*Which way you please*  
*This way or that*  
*Let us go this way*  
*On the right hand, to the right*  
*On the left hand, to the left*

Quiere vm. ir por agua?	<i>Will you go by water?</i>
Adonde está el barco?	<i>Where is the boat?</i>
Adonde están los barqueros?	<i>Where are the boatmen?</i>
Entre vm. en el barco	<i>Step into the boat</i>
Solo atravesaremos el rio	<i>We will just cross the river</i>
El agua está muy mansa y apacible	<i>The water is very smooth and calm</i>
Empieza á moverse	<i>It begins to move</i>
Adonde quiere vm. desembarcar, abordar?	<i>Where will you land, board?</i>
Estamos cerca de la orilla	<i>We are near the shore</i>
Para tú el barco	<i>Stop the boat</i>
Pasemos la vista sobre estos campos y prados	<i>Let us cast our sight upon these fields and meadows</i>
Que verdura tan hermosa	<i>What a fine green</i>
Estos prados están esmaltados con variedad de flores	<i>These meadows are enamelled with a variety of flowers</i>
Que prospecto tan hermoso!	<i>What a beautiful prospect!</i>
Este lugar es muy ameno	<i>This place is very pleasant</i>
Los árboles echan flores	<i>The trees are blooming</i>
Los rosales empiezan á echar capullos	<i>The rose-bushes begin to bud, or throw out buds</i>
Aun no están abiertas estas rosas	<i>These roses are not blown yet</i>
Crece el trigo	<i>The corn grows</i>
Prometen mucho los panes	<i>The cornfields are very promising</i>
Las espigas son muy largas	<i>The ears are very long</i>
Ya el trigo está maduro	<i>The wheat is already ripe</i>
Esta es una bella llanura	<i>This is a fine plain</i>
Estas sombras son muy apacibles	<i>These shades are very pleasant</i>
Que <i>todo</i> tan hermoso	<i>What a fine TOUT ENSEMBLE</i>
Me parece que estoy en un paraíso terrenal	<i>Methinks I am in an earthly paradise</i>
No oye vm. la dulce melodía de las aves?	<i>Do you not hear the sweet melody of birds?</i>
El canto suave del ruiseñor	<i>The sweet warbling of the nightingale?</i>
Aun no estamos en Mayo	<i>We are not yet in May</i>
Anda vm. demasiado presto	<i>You walk too quick</i>
No le puedo seguir	<i>I cannot follow you</i>
No puedo ir tan de prisa	<i>I cannot go so fast</i>



No me es posible alcanzarle

*It is not possible for me to  
keep up with you*

Es vm. un pobre caminante  
Le suplico, ande un poco mas  
despacio

*You are a sorry walker  
Pray, go a little slower*

Descansemos un rato

*Let us rest a little*

No vale la pena

*It is not worth the while*

Está vm. cansado?

*Are you tired?*

Estoy molido

*I am very much tired*

Acostémonos en la yerba

*Let us lie down upon the grass*

Me temo que esté húmeda

*I am afraid it is damp*

Como puede ser? no ha llo-  
vido

*How can it be? it has not  
rained*

Basta la humedad de la noche

*The dampness of the night is  
sufficient*

Ni aun quiero sentarme en el  
suelo

*Nor will I even sit upon the  
ground*

Pasemos pues á esa selva

*Let us walk then into that  
wood*

Entremos en ese bosque

*Let us go into that grove*

Que sitio tan gustoso!

*What a pleasant place!*

Que idóneo para estudiar!

*How fit for study!*

He aqui tres paséos

*Here are three walks*

Que bien plantados están es-  
tos árboles!

*How well these trees are  
planted!*

Se inclinan unos hácia otros

*They bend towards each other*

Estos árboles hacen bella  
sombra

*These trees make a fine shade*

Que espesa está esa arboleda!

*How thick that grove is!*

Los rayos del sol no la pueden  
penetrar

*The sun-beams cannot pierce  
through it*

He aqui hermosos huertos

*Here are fine orchards*

Hay mucha fruta

*There is a great deal of fruit*

Veo manzanas, peras, avella-  
nas, guindas

*I see apples, pears, filberts,  
cherries*

Antes quisiera nueces ó cas-  
tanas

*I had rather have walnuts or  
chestnuts*

Estos albaricoques y pérsigos  
me hacen venir el agua á  
la boca

*These apricots and peaches  
make my mouth water*

Bien me comiera algunas de  
estas ciruelas

*I could really eat some of  
these plums*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Ya llueve	<i>It rains already</i>
Solo es un aguacero	<i>It is but a shower</i>
Pasará luego	<i>It will be over presently</i>
Me temo que tendremos agua	<i>I am afraid we shall have rain</i>
No tema vm., no tenga miedo	<i>Do not fear, be not afraid</i>
Es una nube que pasa	<i>It is a flying-cloud</i>
Todo el dia lloverá	<i>It will rain all day</i>
Mucho lo dudo	<i>I question it much</i>
Presto acabará de llover	<i>It will soon cease to rain</i>
Pongámonos al abrigo	<i>Let us put ourselves under shelter</i>
No hay nada que temer	<i>There is nothing to fear</i>
Solo es agua	<i>It is but water</i>
Tiene vm. miedo del agua?	<i>Are you afraid of water?</i>
Solo temo echar á perder mi vestido	<i>I fear only to spoil my clothes</i>
Ya tenemos agua	<i>It rains already</i>
No debemos salir con este tiempo	<i>We must not go out in such weather</i>
Graniza ó apedréa	<i>It hails</i>
Graniza muy recio	<i>It hails very hard</i>
Ahora nieva	<i>Now it snows</i>
Que ! nieva ?	<i>What ! does it snow ?</i>
Mire vm. esos grandes copos	<i>Look at those great flakes</i>
Hiela tambien	<i>It freezes also</i>
No, que deshiela	<i>No, it thaws</i>
Creo que hiela muy fuerte	<i>I think it freezes very hard</i>
Es hielo muy duro	<i>It is a hard frost</i>
El hielo se derrite	<i>The ice is melting</i>
La nieve se hace agua	<i>The snow melts away</i>
Cae aguanieve	<i>There is a sleet falling</i>
Corre una borrasca grande	<i>There is a great storm</i>
Atruená	<i>It thunders</i>
Relampaguéa	<i>It lightens</i>
Solo alumbran los relámpa- gos	<i>The flashes of lightning alone light</i>
Corre mucho viento	<i>The wind blows hard</i>
Hace mucho viento	<i>The wind blows high</i>
El viento viene muy frio	<i>The wind blows very cold</i>
Se mudó el viento	<i>The wind is changed</i>
El viento cae	<i>The wind falls</i>
Pasó la tormenta	<i>The storm is over</i>
El tiempo se aclara	<i>The weather clears up</i>

El cielo empieza á aclararse  
 Se abre el tiempo, empieza  
 á serenarse  
 Divídense las nubes ; desapa-  
 recen y desvanécense poco  
 á poco  
 Ya vemos lucir el sol  
 Veo el arco iris, el arco celeste  
 Es señal de buen tiempo  
 Hace una neblina muy espesa  
 No nos podemos ver  
 He allí una niebla que se levanta  
 Pero el sol empieza á disiparla

*The sky begins to clear up  
 The weather settles, it begins  
 to be fair again  
 The clouds divide, or break  
 asunder ; they disappear  
 by degrees and vanish  
 We now see the sun shine  
 I see the rainbow  
 It is a sign of fair weather  
 There is a very thick mist  
 We cannot see one another  
 There is a fog rising  
 But the sun begins to dis-  
 perse it.*

XVIII. *De la hora.*

Que hora es ?  
 Vea vm. que hora es ?  
 Dígame que hora es ?  
 No sabe vm. que hora es ?  
 Es temprano  
 No es tarde  
 Nos volverémos á casa ?  
 Hay bastante tiempo  
 Solo es medio dia  
 Es cerca de la una  
 Ahora dió la una  
 Es la una y cuarto  
 Es la una y media  
 Es la una y tres cuartos  
 Es cerca de las dos, ó darán  
 las dos  
 No he oído el reloj  
 Han dado las seis  
 Son las siete al sol  
 Acaban de dar las siete  
 Las ocho han dado  
 Cerca de las diez  
 Es cerca de las doce de la  
 noche, ó media noche  
 Como lo sabe vm.?

XVIII. *Of the time of day.*  
*What o'clock is it ?  
 See what o'clock it is ?  
 Tell me what o'clock it is ?  
 Don't you know what o'clock  
 it is ?  
 It is early  
 It is not late  
 Shall we return home ?  
 There is time enough  
 It is but twelve o'clock, (at  
 noon)  
 It is almost one  
 It struck one now  
 It is a quarter past one  
 It is half an-hour past one  
 It is three quarters past one  
 It is near two, or it is upon  
 the stroke of two  
 I have not heard the clock  
 It has struck six  
 It is seven by the sun  
 It struck seven just now  
 It has struck eight  
 About ten o'clock  
 It is near twelve o'clock, or  
 midnight  
 How do you know it ?*

Da el reloj  
 Lo oye vm. dar?  
 No creo que sea tan tarde  
 Mire su reloj  
 Adelanta mucho  
 Atrasa  
 No anda, está parado  
 Dé le vm. cuerda  
 Vea vm. que hora es al reloj  
 de sol  
 Los cuadrantes no concuerdan  
 La mano está quebrada  
 Adonde está su reloj de repe-  
 ticion?  
 No la hallo, está extraviado

*XIX. De las estaciones del  
 año.*

Que estacion le gusta mas?  
 La primavera es la mas agra-  
 dable de todas  
 Toda la naturaleza se anima  
 El tiempo está muy templado  
 Ni hace demasiado calor, ni  
 demasiado frio  
 A'rdén entonces todos los ani-  
 males en amor  
 No hay primavera este año  
 Los tiempos están revueltos  
 Es un invierno moderado  
 Nada adelanta  
 La estacion está muy atrasada  
 Tenemos un estío muy calo-  
 roso  
 Oh, que calor!  
 Hace un calor escesivo  
 Que tiempo tan pesado!  
 No puedo con tanto calor  
 Estoy sudando, hecho agua  
 Me muero de calor  
 Jamas tuve tanto calor

*The clock strikes.  
 Do you hear it strike?  
 I do not think it is so late  
 Look at your watch  
 It goes too fast  
 It goes too slow  
 It does not go, it is stopped  
 Wind it up  
 See what o'clock it is by the  
 sun-dial  
 The sun-dials do not agree  
 The hand is broken  
 Where is your repeater? or  
 repeating watch?  
 I do not find it, it is mislaid.*

*XIX. Of the seasons of the  
 year.*

*What season do you like best?  
 Spring is the most pleasant  
 of all  
 All nature is animated  
 The weather is very mild,  
 temperate  
 It is neither too hot, nor too  
 cold  
 All creatures then make love,  
 or burn with love  
 There is no spring this year  
 The times are disordered  
 It is a moderate winter  
 Nothing comes forward  
 The season is very backward  
 We have a very hot summer  
 How hot it is!  
 It is excessively hot  
 What heavy weather!  
 I cannot endure so much heat  
 I am perspiring, all over in a  
 perspiration  
 I am dying with heat  
 I never was so hot*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Ya no es de día á las cinco  
 No se ve á las cinco  
 Empieza á anocheecer á las  
 cuatro  
 Amanece á las siete  
 No se sabe en que pasar el  
 tiempo  
 Este invierno es muy frio,  
 muy áspero  
 Se acuerda vm. del grande  
 invierno?  
 Jamás ví invierno tan frio  
 Empiezan á crecer los dias  
 Los dias son un poço mas  
 largos  
 Casi no hemos tenido invi-  
 erno  
 La primavera ya viene á re-  
 gocijar la naturaleza

XX. *De la ida á la escuela.*

De donde viene vm.?  
 De mi casa. De casa  
 Adonde va vm. tan de prisa?  
 Voy á la escuela  
 Vennga conmigo  
 Aguarde un poco  
 Vámonos, le suplico  
 Porque juega vm. andando?  
 No se entretenga  
 Llegarémos bastante presto  
 Que hora es?  
 Cerca de las siete  
 Aun no ha dado el reloj  
 Despachemos  
 Quien viene ahí?  
 Es uno de nuestros condiscí-  
 pulos  
 Irémos los tres juntos  
 Vámonos á prisa

XXI. *En la escuela.*

Siéntese en su lugar  
 Cuelgue su sombrero

*It is no longer light at five*  
*One does not see at five*  
*It begins to grow dark at*  
*four*  
*The day breaks at seven*  
*One knows not in what to*  
*spend one's time*  
*This is a very cold, very*  
*sharp winter*  
*Do you remember the hard*  
*winter?*  
*I never saw so cold a winter*  
*The days begin to lengthen*  
*The days are a little longer*  
*We almost have had no win-*  
*ter*  
*The spring comes already to*  
*revive or rejoice nature*

XX. *'Of going to school.*

*From where do you come?*  
*From home. From my house*  
*Where are you going so fast?*  
*I am going to school*  
*Come with me*  
*Stay a little*  
*Let us go, I pray you*  
*Why do you play as you go?*  
*Do not amuse yourself*  
*We shall arrive soon enough*  
*What o'clock is it?*  
*Almost seven*  
*The clock has not struck yet*  
*Let us make haste*  
*Who comes there?*  
*It is one of our schoolfellows*  
*We will go all three together*  
*Let us go away fast*

XXI. *In the school.*

*Sit down in your place*  
*Hang up your hat*

Adonde está su libro ?	<i>Where is your book ?</i>
Lea su lecion	<i>Read your lesson</i>
Estudie su lecion	<i>Study your lesson</i>
Aprenda su lecion de memoria	<i>Get your lesson by heart</i>
Nada hace sino jugar	<i>You do nothing but play</i>
Le anotaré	<i>I will set you up</i>
Se lo diré al maestro	<i>I will tell it to the master</i>
Acabó vm. ?	<i>Have you done ?</i>
Aun no he acabado	<i>I have not finished yet</i>
Que está escribiendo ?	<i>What are you writing ?</i>
Escribo mi egercicio	<i>I am writing my exercise</i>
Todo lo he escrito	<i>I have written it all</i>
No me mueva	<i>Do not jog me</i>
Haga me un poco de lugar	<i>Make a little room for me</i>
Vm. tiene bastante lugar	<i>You have room enough</i>
Vaya atras un poco	<i>Go a little farther</i>
Un poco mas arriba	<i>A little higher</i>
Algo mas abajo	<i>A little lower</i>
Sírvase de darme un libro	<i>Be pleased to give me a book</i>
Adonde empezamos ?	<i>Where do we begin ?</i>
Hasta donde decimos ?	<i>How far do we say ?</i>
Hasta aqui	<i>Thus far, so far</i>
Cual es su tarea ?	<i>Which is your task ?</i>
De quien es este libro ?	<i>Whose book is this ?</i>
Sabe vm. su lecion de memoria ?	<i>Do you know your lesson by heart ?</i>
Aun no	<i>Not yet</i>
Apúnteme vm.	<i>Do prompt me</i>
Ha de leerla tres veces	<i>You must read it three times</i>
Quien lo ha dicho ?	<i>Who has said so ?</i>
El Señor A. lo mandó	<i>Mr. A. ordered it</i>
Tiene vm. pluma y tinta ?	<i>Have you pen and ink ?</i>
Escriba vm. su egercicio	<i>Write your exercise</i>
Lo escribió vm. mal	<i>You wrote it ill</i>
Lea vm. su lecion	<i>Read your lesson</i>
Diga su lecion	<i>Say your lesson</i>
Le azotarán	<i>You will be flogged</i>
Merece vm. azotes	<i>You deserve the whip</i>
Porque llega vm. tan tarde ?	<i>Why do you arrive so late ?</i>
Tuve que hacer	<i>I had to do</i>
Que negocio le detuvo ?	<i>What business detained you ?</i>
A' que hora se levantó ?	<i>At what hour did you rise ?</i>
A' las ocho	<i>At eight o'clock</i>



Porque se levantó tan tarde ?	<i>Why did you rise so late ?</i>
Es vm. un flojon	<i>You are a sluggard</i>
Quédese en su sitio	<i>Remain in your place</i>
Quítese de mi lugar	<i>Get away from my place</i>
Porque me rempuja asi ?	<i>Why do you push me so ?</i>
Quien le toca ?	<i>Who touches you ?</i>
No se enoge vm.	<i>Do not be angry</i>
Me quejaré al maestro	<i>I will complain to the master</i>
Dígaselo, si quisiere	<i>Tell it to him, if you will</i>
Poco me importa	<i>I care little</i>
Señor, no me quiere dejar quieto	<i>Sir, he won't let me alone</i>
Me agarró el libro de las ma- nos	<i>He snatched the book from my hands</i>
Hace burla de mí	<i>He mocks me</i>
Me tiró de los cabellos	<i>He pulled me by the hair</i>
Me da patadas	<i>He kicks me</i>
Me empuja fuera de mi lugar	<i>He thrusts me out of my place</i>
No hay tal	<i>There is no such thing</i>
Que bulla es esta ?	<i>What noise is this ?</i>
Tomen este muchacho y dén- le una mano de azotes	<i>Take this boy and give him a good whipping</i>
Señor, perdóneme vm.	<i>Sir, pardon me</i>
Suplícole, Señor, perdóneme esta sola vez	<i>Pray, Sir, forgive me this once alone</i>
Pórtese pues mejor en ade- lante	<i>Behave then better for the future</i>



Diálogos Familiares, Españoles é Ingleses.  
*Familiar Dialogues, Spanish and English.*

Diálogo I. <i>Acercas de saludar é informarse de la salud de alguno.</i>	Dialogue I. Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health.
--	---

BUENOS dias, Señor	<i>Good morning, Sir</i>
Yo se los deseo á vm.	<i>I wish you the same</i>
Buenas tardes, Caballero	<i>Good afternoon, Sir</i>
Buenas noches, Señor	<i>Good night, Sir</i>
Servidor de usted	<i>Your servant</i>
Como está vm. ?	<i>How do you do ?</i>
Bueno, para servir á vm.	<i>Very well, at your service</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Servidora de vm., Señor  
Como ha estado vm., desde  
que no la he visto?

*Sir, I am your servant  
How have you been, since I  
saw you last?*

Siempre bien, gracias á Dios  
Como se halla vm.?

*Always well, thank God  
How do you find yourself?*

Muy bien

*Quite well*

Me da gusto de saberlo

*I am pleased to know it*

De corazon lo agradezco

*I thank you heartily*

Pero como le va ahora?

*But how is it with you now?*

Asi, asi; pasando

*Pretty well; so, so*

No he pasado buena noche

*I have not passed a good  
night*

Lo siento muchísimo

*I am very sorry for it*

Es un dolor

*I regret it very much*

Yo la compadezco mucho

*I sympathise much with you*

No puedo yo lisongearme  
mucho de salud

*I can't boast much in point  
of health*

Que ha tenido vm.?

*What has been the matter  
with you?*

Mi estómago ha estado des-  
compuesto

*My stomach has been a little  
out of order*

Parece que está vm. buena  
ahora

*It seems you are now well*

Asi, asi, para servir á vm.

*So, so, at your service*

Como están en casa?

*How do they do at home?*

Están nuestros amigos de la  
corte, del campo, de la vil-  
la, buenos?

*Our friends at court, in the  
country, in town, are they  
well?*

Todos están buenos, menos  
mi madre

*They are all well, except my  
mother*

Que le duele?

*What ails her?*

Que enfermedad tiene?

*What is her complaint?*

Tiene calentura, dolor cólico,  
tos

*She has a fever, the cholick, a  
cough*

Le duele la cabeza

*She has the head-ache*

Desde cuando?

*How long since?*

Desde media noche empezó  
á padecer

*Since midnight she began to  
suffer*

Deseo que se mejore pronto

*I wish her to improve speedily*

Puedo yo servirla de algo?

*Can I serve her in any thing*

Puede mandarme con toda  
satisfaccion

*She may command me with  
full confidence*

La Señora nunca ha dudado  
del favor de vm.

Suplico á vm. que ño me ol-  
vide

Eso queda de mi cuenta  
Ha mucho tiempo que está  
mala?

No ha mucho

Deseo que se mejore

La Señora sabe muy bien el  
favor de vm.

Se alegrará de ver á vmd.

Soy muy servidor suyo

Siento no tener tiempo de ver-  
la hoy

Siéntese vmd. un rato

De veras no puedo

Éstá vm. muy de prisa?

Volveré mañana

No puede vm. esperar un  
poco?

Tengo negocios urgentes

Solo vengo para saber como  
estaban vms.

Rinda vm. mis repetos á su  
hermano

Encomiéndeme á mi Señora  
su madre

Sus órdenes serán puntual-  
mente obedecidas

Dígale vm. cuanto siento sa-  
ber su indisposicion

Lo haré sin falta

Vaya vm. con Dios

Quede vm. con Dios

Estimo mucho esta visita

Buenas noches, Caballero

Señora, Felices noches

*Díal. II. Acerca del hablar  
Español.*

Aprende vm. el Español?

Sí, Señor, algun tiempo hace

*Madam never has doubted  
your goodness*

*I beg you will not forget me*

*That lies to my account*

*Is it long since she has been  
ill?*

*It is not long*

*I wish she may grow better*

*My lady is sensible of your  
kindness*

*She will be glad to see you*

*I am her most humble servant*

*I am sorry I have not time to  
see her to-day*

*Sit down a little*

*Indeed I cannot*

*Are you in great haste?*

*I will come again to-morrow*

*Cannot you stay a little?*

*I have earnest business*

*I only come to know how you  
were*

*Present my best regards to  
your brother*

*Present my respects to my la-  
dy your mother*

*Your orders shall be punctu-  
ally obeyed*

*Tell her how sorry I am to  
know her indisposition*

*I shall do it without fail*

*Farewell*

*Good bye*

*I thank you for this visit*

*Good night, Sir*

*Good night, Madam*

*Dial. II. Of speaking Span-  
ish.*

*Do you learn Spanish?*

*Yes, Sir, some time since*

Yo me empeño en aprenderlo

Vm. hace muy bien

Es una lengua muy útil y hermosa

Es tambien muy graciosa, llena de sal y espresion

Me han dicho tambien que es mas varonil y copiosa que la Francesa

No obstante, la Francesa es mas de moda

Si los Españoles hubieran cultivado su lengua como los Ingleses, en estos dos últimos siglos, sin duda que sería mucho mas de moda

Por la superioridad de su diction, y la suavidad de su estilo

Porque su pronunciacion no tiene mas de 27 sonidos

Porque cada letra se debe pronunciar

Y siempre con el mismo sonido

Porque su pronunciacion se puede esplicar suficientemente en una página de duodécimo

Tambien se puede adquirir con facilidad en una hora

No hay estudiante que en la primera lecion no la pueda con facilidad aprender

Está en su poder, con 8 lecciones, el leerla corrientemente, y con 20 entender perfectamente cualquier libro con la ayuda del dictionario

No tiene declinacion sino para los pronombres personales

*I endeavour to learn it*

*You do very well*

*It is a very useful and very fine language*

*It is also very witty, full of humour and expression*

*I have been told it is also more manly and copious than the French*

*Notwithstanding, the French is more in fashion*

*Had the Spaniards cultivated their language as the English have, in these two last centuries, no doubt it would be much more in fashion*

*For its superiority of diction and suavity of style*

*Because its pronounciation has only twenty-seven sounds*

*Because every letter is to be pronounced*

*And always with the same sound*

*Because its pronounciation may be sufficiently explained in a duodecimo page*

*It may also be easily acquired in an hour*

*There is no learner that in the first lesson may not easily learn it*

*It is in his power, with eight lessons, to read it fluently, and with twenty to understand perfectly any book with the help of a dictionary*

*It has no declension but for the personal pronouns.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

- Digo él de España y las Américas  
 Pero no empiece vm. sin un buen maestro  
 Porque un mal hábito no es fácil de dejar  
 Se dice, que vm. habla muy bien el Español  
 Entiéndolo medianamente  
 Que libros lee vm. para aprender el Español?  
 La Gramática de Josse, y los Egercicios por el mismo Autor  
 Es natural de España y hombre muy docto  
 Leo tambien las Cartas Marruecas, Gil Blas de Santillana, y la historia de la conquista de México, por Solis  
 Porque no lee vm. Don Quijote?  
 Mi maestro me dijo que no era libro para principiantes  
 Que razon tiene?  
 Porque hay en él muchos modos de hablar anticuados  
 De que diccionario se sirve vm.  
 Del de Neuman en 2 tomos 8vo., y de él de Gattel, en 2, 18mo.  
 Que aprende vm. de memoria?  
 Aprendo algunas voces del vocabulario  
 Dígame vm., como se llama aquello?  
 Creo que se llama——.  
 Muy bien, y esto?  
 Pero no estudia vm. alguna cosa ademas del vocabulario?
- I mean that with Spain and North and South America  
 But do not begin without an able master  
 Because an evil habit is not easily removed  
 It is said, that you speak very well the Spanish  
 I understand it pretty well  
 What books do you read to learn Spanish?  
 The Grammar of Josse, and the Exercises by the same Author  
 He is a native of Spain and a very learned man  
 I read also the Cartas Marruecas, Gil Blas of Santillana, and the history of the conquest of Mexico, by SOLIS  
 Why do you not read Don Quixote?  
 My master told me this was not a book for beginners  
 What is the reason?  
 Because it contains a great many obsolete idioms  
 What dictionary do you make use of?  
 Of the dictionary of Newman, 2v. 8vo., and that of Gattel, 2v. 18mo.  
 What do you get by heart?  
 I learn some words in the vocabulary  
 Tell me, how is that called?  
 I believe it is called——  
 Very well, and this?  
 But do you not study any thing else besides words?*

Sí, Señor, los egemplos de  
las reglas de la gramática  
El libro de egerciciós, frases  
familiares, y algunos diá-  
logos

Va vm. aprendiendo bien

Agradezco á vm. que me ali-  
ente

Pronuncio bien ?

Bellamente, elegantemente

Solo le falta mas práctica

Nada se adquiere sin trabajo

Por poco que se aplique vmd.,  
sabrà muy presto el Espa-  
ñol

Estoy convencido de esto

Me han dicho que vm. enten-  
día muy bien el Castellano.

Quisièra que fuese verdad

Supongo que desea vm. saber  
esta hermosa lengua

Lo ha de suponer asi, por-  
que, en efecto, lo deseo

Bien, le voy á enseñar el  
modo de hablar en poco el  
Español

Se lo agradeceré mucho

El método mas fácil para  
aprender una lengua, es  
hablarla á menudo

Pero para hablarla, es me-  
nester saber algo de ella

Ya sabe vm. bastante

Solo sé algunas palabras de  
las mas necesarias, y algu-  
nas sentencias breves

Esto basta para empezar á  
hablar

Si eso fuera asi, presto sa-  
bría la lengua

No tenga vm. duda de ello

*Yes, Sir, the examples of the  
rules of the grammar*

*The book of exercises, fa-  
miliar phrases, and some  
dialogues*

*You are learning well*

*I thank you for encourag-  
ing me*

*Do I pronounce well?*

*Excellently, elegantly*

*You only want more practice*

*Nothing is acquired without  
pains*

*However little you apply,  
you will very soon know  
Spanish*

*I am convinced of it*

*I have been told you were  
well versed in the Spanish  
language*

*I should wish it were true*

*I suppose you have a mind  
to know this fine language*

*You ought to suppose it so;  
for, indeed, I wish it*

*Well, I am going to teach  
you the way to speak Span-  
ish in a short time*

*I shall be much obliged to you*

*The easiest way to learn a  
language, is to speak it  
frequently*

*But to speak it, one must  
know something of it*

*You know enough already*

*I know but a few words most  
necessary, and some short  
phrases*

*This is enough to begin to  
speak*

*If it were so, I should soon  
know the language*

*Do not have any doubt of it*



No entiende vmd. lo que le digo ?

Lo entiendo y comprendo muy bien

Pero tengo mucha dificultad en hablar

No tengo facilidad en hablar

Esto viene con el tiempo

Tengo cortedad de hablar, por no esponerme á decir disparates

No se enfade por esto

Poca paciencia tengo

Hace mucho tiempo que vm. aprende ?

Dos meses ha que empecé

Es muy corto tiempo

No le dice su maestro que debiera siempre hablar ?

Muy á menudo me lo dice

Porque pues, no quiere vm. hablar ?

Con quien he de hablar ?

Con todos los que le hablen

Quisiera hablar, pero no me atrevo

Créame vm., sea atrevido, hable siempre, bien ó mal

Sobre todo, no omita vm. ocasion de hablar cuando la encuentre

Hablando es, como aprendemos á hablar

Ha pensado vm. muy bien

Seguiré pues su consejo

Hará vm. muy bien

*Dial. III. Para hablar Ingles.*

Señor, es vm. Español ?

Sí, Señor, para servirle

*Do not you understand what I say to you ?*

*I understand and comprehend it very well*

*But I find it very hard to speak*

*I have no facility in speaking*

*This comes in time*

*I am bashful to speak, for fear of exposing myself to utter nonsense, or improprieties*

*Do not be discouraged for that*

*I have little patience*

*Is it long since you have been learning ?*

*It is two months since I began*

*It is a very short time*

*Does not your master tell you that you should always speak ?*

*He tells me so very often*

*Why will you not speak then ?*

*With whom shall I speak ?*

*With all those that speak to you*

*I should wish to speak, but I dare not*

*Believe me, be confident, speak always, well or ill*

*Above all, omit no occasion of speaking when you find it*

*It is by speaking, that we learn to speak*

*You have judged very right*

*I shall follow your advice then*

*You will do very well.*

*Dial. III. To speak English.*

*Sir, are you a Spaniard ?*

*Yes, Sir, at your service*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



De suerte que la dificultad  
no parece igual de ambos  
lados

El Español tiene la ventaja

Y aun la dificultad es menos  
para la gente moza

Porque los jóvenes son como  
cera blanda, en que se im-  
prime fácilmente todo

*Dial. VIII. Del hacer una  
visita por la mañana.*

Quien está ahí?

Gente de paz, abra vmd. la  
puerta

Adonde está tu amo?

Está en la cama

Duerme aun?

No, Señor, está despierto

Está levantado?

Aun no; quiere vm. entrar en  
su cuarto?

Aun en la cama?

Me recogí á noche tan tarde,  
que no me he podido levan-  
tar mas temprano

Que hizo vm. despues de ce-  
nar?

Como pasó vm. la noche?

Jugamos á los naipes

A' que juego?

Jugamos á los cientos

Es un juego muy de moda

Luego nos fuimos al baile

Hasta que hora se estuvo  
vmd. alli?

Hasta media noche

A' que hora se acostó vmd.?

A' la una de la noche

*So that the difficulty does not  
appear equal on both sides*

*The Spanish has the advan-  
tage*

*And the difficulty is yet less  
for young people*

*Because young people are  
like soft wax, on which one  
easily impresses any thing.*

*Dial. VIII. Of making a  
morning visit.*

*Who is there?*

*A friend, open the door*

*Where is your master?*

*He is in bed*

*Does he sleep yet?*

*No, Sir, he is awake*

*Is he up?*

*Not yet; will you step into  
his chamber?*

*Still in bed?*

*I retired so late last night,  
that I could not get up  
earlier*

*What did you do after sup-  
per?*

*How did you spend the even-  
ing?*

*We played at cards*

*At what game?*

*We played at piquet*

*It is a game much in fashion*

*Afterwards we went to the  
ball*

*Till what o'clock were you  
there?*

*Till midnight*

*What time did you go to bed?*

*At one in the morning*

Ne extraño que vm. se levante  
tan tarde

Que hora puede ser?

Que hora le parece que es?

Han dado las diez

Levántese vm. presto

Darémos una vuelta en el  
parque luego que esté vmd.  
vestido

Diál. IX. *Del almorzar.*

Quiere vm. almorzar?

Es tiempo de desayunarse?

Que gusta vm. para su almuerzo?

Pán y manteca?

Molletes calientes?

Leche? tostadas? chocolate?

No; todo eso es bueno para  
niños

Tráiganos otra cosa

Gustan vms. de jamon?

Sí, tráigalo, que cortarémos  
una tajada

Ponga una servilleta en la me-  
sa, y dénos platos, cuchillos  
y tenedores

Lave los vasos

Dé un asiento al Señor

Tome vm. una silla y siéntese

Acérquese de la lumbre

Éstaré bien aqui, no tengo  
frio

Gustan vms. de huevos fres-  
cos?

Han de ser pasados por agua  
ó fritos?

Quite ese plato grande

Coma vm. salchicha

Probemos el vino

Destape esa botella

No tengo tirabuzon

*I do not wonder you rise so  
late*

*What o'clock may it be?*

*What o'clock do you think  
it is?*

*It has struck ten*

*Rise quickly*

*We will take a turn in the  
Park as soon as you are  
dressed.*

*Dial. IX. Of breakfasting.*

*Will you breakfast?*

*Is it breakfast time?*

*What do you wish for your  
breakfast?*

*Bread and butter?*

*Hot loaves?*

*Milk? toasts? chocolate?*

*No; all that is fit for chil-  
dren*

*Bring us something else*

*Do you wish for ham?*

*Yes, bring it, we will cut a  
slice of it*

*Lay a cloth upon the table,  
and give us plates, knives  
and forks*

*Rinse the tumblers*

*Give the gentleman a seat*

*Take a chair and sit down*

*Come near the fire*

*I shall be well here, I am not  
cold*

*Will you have new laid  
eggs?*

*Must they be boiled or fried?*

*Take that dish away?*

*Eat some sausage*

*Let us taste the wine*

*Uncork that bottle*

*I have no corkscrew*

Déme de beber  
 Como lo halla vm. ?  
 Que le parece á vm. ?  
 Es bueno, no es malo  
 Dé de beber al Señor  
 Acabo de beber  
 No come vm.  
 Tanto he comido, que no  
 tendré ganas á medio dia  
 Se burla vm. ? nada casi ha  
 comido  
 Diál X. *Antes de la comida.*  
 Es ya tiempo de comer ?  
 Son cerca de las tres  
 Es hora de comer  
 Se atrasó hoy la comida hasta  
 las cuatro  
 Quiere vm. hacer hoy peni-  
 tencia con nosotros ?  
 Si vm. quiere cenar bien,  
 venga á comer á mi casa  
 Ponga la mesa, el mantel  
 Traiga la comida  
 Ponga los saleros y los platos  
 en la mesa  
 Lave, limpie los vasos  
 Póngalos sobre el aparador  
 Corte unos pedacitos de pan  
 Ponga las sillas al rededor de  
 la mesa con sus almohadillas  
 Quien asiste á la mesa ?  
 Han venido todos los convi-  
 dados ó huéspedes ?  
 Aun no, algunos faltan  
 Dónde están los cuchillos,  
 tenedores y cucharas ?  
 Están sobre el aparador  
 Solo le he convidado para go-  
 zar de su compañía  
 Hará vm. penitencia  
 Mande servir la comida

*Give me to drink*  
*How do you like it ?*  
*What do you think of it ?*  
*It is good, it is not bad*  
*Give the gentleman drink*  
*I have just drank*  
*You do not eat*  
*I have eaten so much, that I*  
*shall have no appetite at*  
*noon*  
*Do you jest ? you have eaten*  
*scarcely any thing.*  
 Dial. X. *Before dinner.*  
*Is it already dinner time ?*  
*It is near three o'clock*  
*It is time to dine*  
*Dinner was put off to-day*  
*till four*  
*Will you make penance with*  
*us to-day ?*  
*If you wish to sup heartily,*  
*come and dine at my house.*  
*Lay the table, the cloth*  
*Bring the dinner*  
*Put the salt-cellars and plates*  
*upon the table*  
*Rinse or cleanse the tumblers*  
*Set them upon the side-board*  
*Cut a few slices of bread*  
*Set the chairs round the ta-*  
*ble with their cushions*  
*Who waits at the table ?*  
*Are all the invited persons*  
*or the guests come ?*  
*Not yet, some are wanting*  
*Where are the knives, forks,*  
*and spoons ?*  
*They are upon the side-board*  
*I have invited you only to en-*  
*joy your company*  
*You will make penance*  
*Call for the dinner*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Gusta vm. de este cocido ?

*Will you have some of this  
boiled meat ?*

~~Si vm gusta~~

*If you please*

Me serviré á mí mismo

*I will help myself*

Danos el plato grande

*Give us the dish*

Esta carne es muy sustanciosa

*This meat is very juicy*

Sí, lo creo

*Yes, I think so*

No come vm., Señor

*Sir, you do not eat*

Perdóneme vm., que como  
tanto como dos

*Excuse me, I eat as much as  
two*

Que buenos principios !

*What a fine first course !*

Por mí, yo alabo este convite  
comiendo bien

*For my part, I commend this  
entertainment by eating well*

Pero aun no ha bebido vm.

*But you have not drank yet*

Muchacho, da de beber al  
Señor

*Boy, give the gentleman some  
drink*

Echa de beber

*Pour some drink*

Llena la copa

*Fill the glass*

Señora, brindo por la salud  
de vm.

*Madam, I drink your health*

Buen provecho haga á vmd.

*I thank you*

Señor, á la salud de sus ami-  
gos

*Sir, to the health of your  
friends*

A' todos sus gustos

*To all your pleasures*

A' sus inclinaciones

*To your inclinations*

Mucho favor me hace vm.

*You are very kind*

Como halla vm. esta cerveza ?

*How do you like this beer ?*

Es bastante buena

*It is pretty good*

Quiero probarla

*I wish to taste it*

La hallo muy amarga

*I find it very bitter*

Me quejaré al cervecero

*I will complain to the brewer*

Quite todo esto del medio

*Take away all these things*

Sirvan los segundos principios

*Serve up the second course .*

Es vm. buen bebedor y mal  
comedor

*You are a great drinker and  
a small eater*

No ve vm. que como y bebo  
bien

*Do you not see I eat and  
drink well*

Vamos, Señor, coma vm. de  
lo que gustare mas

*Come, Sir, eat of what you  
like most*

No tengo apetito

*I have no appetite*

Que le parece de esta lengua  
de buey, del picadillo, del  
guisado ?

*What do you say to this  
neat's tongue, to the min-  
ced meat, to the fricassee ?*

Quiere vm. que le sirva de estas perdices, de ese capon, de los pollos, ó gallinetas?

Lo que á vm. le gustare  
Que quiere vmd. mas, un alon ó una pierna?

Para mí es todo uno  
Coma vm. algunos rábanos para aguzar el apetito

La hambre es la mejor salsa

Ya he comido demasiado

Démos mostaza

A' donde está el mostacero?

Ya ve vm. que mesa tenemos

No gastamos delicadeza

Esto no se llama comer

Tengo mucha sed

Déme una copa de vino

Vamos, Señor, por la salud del Presidente

Vivan el Egército y la Armada

Viva el Gobernador

Le corresponderé con mucho gusto

Bebamos todos

El vino es muy esquisito

Que le parece esta empanada de pichones?

Está muy buena y muy bien sazonada

Sabe vm. trinchar?

Trincho medianamente

Le serviré á vm.

Conozco lo que le gusta

Acertaré con su gusto

A todos sirve vm. y se olvida de sí mismo

Quite ese plato, venga el otro

*Shall I help you to a piece of these partridges, of that capon, of the chickens or woodcocks?*

*What you please*

*Which do you like best, a wing or a leg?*

*It is all one to me*

*Eat some radishes to sharpen your appetite*

*Hunger is the best sauce*

*I have eaten too much already*

*Give us some mustard*

*Where is the mustard-pot?*

*You see now what table we keep*

*We use no dainties*

*This is not called eating*

*I am very thirsty*

*Give me a glass of wine*

*Come, Sir, to the health of the President*

*Huzza for the Army and Navy*

*Huzza for the Governour*

*I will pledge you with a great deal of pleasure*

*Let us all drink*

*The wine is very exquisite*

*How do you like this pigeon pie?*

*It is very good and very well seasoned*

*Can you carve?*

*I carve pretty well*

*I will help you*

*I know what you like*

*I shall hit your taste*

*You help every body and forget yourself*

*Take away that dish, bring the other*



Nos da vm. una comida de Rey, en lugar de un convite de amigo	<i>You give us a king's feast, instead of a friendly entertainment</i>
Pruebe de estos alcauciles	<i>Try these artichokes</i>
Dame ese cuchillo	<i>Give me that knife</i>
Esta carne está fria	<i>This meat is cold</i>
Recaliéntala en el brasero	<i>Warm it again on the chafing dish</i>
Hágame el favor de un poco de morcilla	<i>Favour me with a piece of pudding</i>
Esta carne está cruda	<i>This meat is raw</i>
Córteme vmd. un poco de vaca	<i>Cut me a small piece of beef</i>
Quiere vm. carnero, vaca ó ternera?	<i>Will you have mutton, beef or veal?</i>
Lo que gustare, Señor	<i>What you please, Sir</i>
Asado ó cocido?	<i>Roasted or boiled meat?</i>
Coma vm. zanahorias, nabos, chirivias y berza ó col	<i>Eat some carrots, turnips, parsnips and cabbage</i>
Tome vm. mostaza	<i>Take some mustard</i>
Le daré brazuelo ó pierna de carnero?	<i>Shall I help you to some shoulder or leg of mutton?</i>
Mas quiero un poco de lomo de ternera	<i>I prefer a piece of the loin of veal</i>
Vaya este plato al rededor de la mesa	<i>Let this dish go round the table</i>
Ya ve vm., Señor, como nos tratamos	<i>Sir, you now see how we fare</i>
Este es el mejor plato de la mesa	<i>This is the best dish at table</i>
Aun no se le ha llegado	<i>It has not yet been touched</i>
Voy á probar de él	<i>I am going to taste it</i>
Buen provecho haga á vmd.	<i>Much good may it do you</i>
Le gusta á vmd. la leche cocida?	<i>Do you like boiled milk?</i>
Gusto mucho de cuajada, natilla y queso fresco	<i>I am very fond of curds, cream and new cheese</i>
Coma vm. de este manjar blanco	<i>Eat of this blanc-manger</i>
Vaya un poco del estofado	<i>Take some of the stewed meat</i>
Las empanadas de carne nutren mas que las de manzanas	<i>Meat pies nourish more than apple-pies</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Muchos tengo yo de estos  
Que poetas necesita vm. pues  
comprar?

Virgilio en Latin, las comedi-  
as de Calderon, y el Teatro  
de Feijóo en Español

Tiene vmd. el Paraíso Per-  
dido de Milton, ó las obras  
dramáticas de Shakspeare,  
en Ingles?

Tengo menester de la Gra-  
mática Italiana de Venero-  
ni, de los Egercicios de  
Bottarelli, y de las Come-  
dias de Goldoni

Tiene vmd. la Gramática Es-  
pañola del Señor Josse, y  
la de la Academia?

Tiene vmd. la Historia de  
Inglaterra, de Francia, de  
España y de Italia?

Todos esos libros tengo  
De que tamaño son?

Los tengo en Folio, Cuarto,  
Octavo y Duodecimo

Hágame vm. el favor de en-  
señármelos

Los quiere vm. encuaderna-  
dos en badana, becerro, ó  
cordoban?

Los quiere vm. dorados é in-  
titulados?

No hay necesidad de eso  
No los compro para adorno,  
sino para leerlos

Esta encuadernadura no es  
buena

No está bien cosido este libro  
Ahí tiene vm. otro en su lugar  
Cuanto pide vm. por este li-  
bro?

Le costará á vm. dos pesos  
Esto es demasiado

*I have many of them*

*What poets do you want them  
to purchase?*

*Virgil in Latin, the plays of  
Calderon, and the Theatre  
of Feijóo in Spanish*

*Have you Milton's Paradise  
Lost, or the plays of Shak-  
speare in English?*

*I have need of Veneroni's  
Italian Grammar, Botta-  
relli's Exercises, and Gol-  
doni's Comedies*

*Have you the Spanish Gram-  
mar of Mr. Josse, and that  
of the Academy?*

*Have you the History of  
England, France, Spain  
and Italy?*

*I have all those books  
Of what size are they?*

*I have them in Folio, Quarto,  
Octavo and Duodecimo*

*Do me the favour to show  
them to me*

*Will you have them bound in  
sheep, calf, or morocco  
leather?*

*Will you have them gilt on  
the back and lettered?*

*There is no occasion for that  
I do not buy them for orna-  
ment, but to read them*

*This binding is not good*

*This book is not well sewed  
There is another in its stead  
How much do you ask for  
this book?*

*It will cost you two dollars  
This is too much*

Es el precio último	<i>It is the lowest price</i>
Le daré á vm. veinte reales	<i>I will give you twenty rials</i>
Me sale á mas de lo que vmd. me ofrece por él	<i>It turns out to me more than you offer me for it</i>
Es muy caro	<i>It is very dear</i>
Le aseguro á vm. que me cuesta peso y medio sin la encuadernadura	<i>I assure you it costs me one dollar and a half without the binding</i>
No querrá vm. que pierda en mis libros	<i>You will not wish me to lose by my books</i>
Muy al contrario, quiero que gane algo	<i>Quite to the contrary, I wish you to gain something</i>
Es preciso pues que me dé veinte y cuatro reales	<i>You must then give me four- and-twenty rials</i>
Ahí los tiene vm., no reparo en una cortedad	<i>There you have them, I do not mind a trifle</i>
No necesita vm. otros libros?	<i>Do you not want other books?</i>
Por ahora no	<i>Not at present</i>
Pero he menester de papel plumas, tinta, lacre, y o- bleas	<i>But I have occasion for pa- per, pens, ink, sealing-wax, and wafers</i>
No vendo nada de eso	<i>I sell nothing of that</i>
Pero lo hallará vm. todo en la tienda proxima que es de un papelero	<i>But you will find it all at the next shop which is a Sta- tioner's</i>
A' Dios, Señor	<i>Farewell, Sir</i>
Muy servidor de vm., cabal- lero	<i>Sir, your most humble ser- vant</i>
Hágame vm. el favor de acor- darse de mí para otra vez	<i>Do me the favour to remem- ber me again</i>
Siempre experimentará muy buen trato	<i>You will always experience good treatment</i>
Lo espero	<i>I hope so.</i>

**Diál XIII. Del alquilar un  
alojamiento.**

**Dial. XIII. Of hiring a  
lodging.**

Señor, quiere vm. hacerme un favor?	<i>Sir, will you do me a favour?</i>
De muy buena gana, que me manda vm.?	<i>Very willingly, what do you command me?</i>
Que venga vmd. conmigo, pa- ra alquilar un alojamiento	<i>That you would go with me to hire a lodging</i>

Le acompañaré adonde quisiere	<i>I shall wait on you wherever you please</i>
Vamos á la calle de Santiago	<i>Let us go into St. James' street</i>
Le voy siguiendo	<i>I follow you</i>
Aqui hay una cédula á esta puerta que dice cuartos de alquilar	<i>Here is a bill at this door which says rooms to let</i>
Llame vm. á la puerta	<i>Knock at the door</i>
Quien es ?	<i>Who is there ?</i>
Gente de paz	<i>A friend, peaceable people</i>
Con quien quiere vm. hablar ?	<i>Whom do you wish to speak with ?</i>
Con el amo ó ama de casa	<i>With the master or mistress of the house</i>
Aqui está mi Señora	<i>Here is my Lady</i>
Señora, tiene vm. cuartos de alquilar ?	<i>Madam, have you any rooms to let ?</i>
Sí, Señor, quiere vm. verlos ?	<i>Yes, Sir, do you wish to see them ?</i>
Vine con esa intencion	<i>I came on purpose</i>
Cuantos aposentos necesita vm. ?	<i>How many apartments do you want ?</i>
Quiero uu comedor ó sala, una alcoba, un gabinete para mí, y un desvan para mi criado	<i>I want a dining-room, a bed-chamber, a closet for myself, and a garret for my man-servant</i>
Han de ser sus cuartos alhajados ó no ?	<i>Must your rooms be furnished or not ?</i>
Han de ser alhajados	<i>They must be furnished</i>
Hágame el favor de esperar un rato en esta sala baja, mientras voy por las llaves	<i>Be so kind as to wait a moment in this lower parlour, while I go for the keys</i>
Muy bien, Señora, aguardo	<i>Very well, Madam, I'll wait</i>
Quiere vm. tomarse el trabajo de subir ?	<i>Will you take the trouble to go up ?</i>
Seguiremos á vm., Señora	<i>We will follow you, Madam</i>
Esta es la vivienda del primer alto	<i>This is the apartment on the first floor</i>
Ahí tiene vm. una cama muy buena y limpia	<i>There you have a very good and clean bed</i>
Bien ve vm. que hay todo lo preciso en un cuarto alhajado	<i>You see that there is every thing necessary in a furnished room</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

No es bastante, pero lo haré  
por vm., sea así

No vale la pena de pararse  
en semejante cortedad

Pero dígame vm., no puedo  
yo comer aquí con vm.?

Sí, Señor, bien puede vm.

Cuanto toma por semana de  
cada huésped?

A' razon de ocho guineas al  
mes

Y cuanto toma vm. por cuar-  
to y comida juntos?

Cinco libras por semana

Pues, empezaré mañana

Cuando gustare

Buenas noches, Señora

Buenas se las dé Dios, Señor

Dial XIV. *Del informarse  
de alguno.*

Quien es ese caballero?

Es un Ingles

Le tuve por un Frances

Se ha engañado vm. pues

Sabe vm. donde vive?

Vive en el barrio de la corte

Tiene casa?

No, Señor, vive en cuartos  
alhajados

En casa de quien aloja?

Vive en casa de fulano, en la  
calle de —

Que edad tiene?

Creo que tiene veinte y cinco  
años

No me parece tan viejo

No puede ser mas mozo

Es casado?

No, Señor, es soltero

Están sus padres vivos?

*It is not enough, but I will do  
it for you, let it be so*

*It is not worth while to dwell  
on so small a matter*

*But tell me, may I not board  
here with you?*

*Yes, Sir, you may*

*How much do you take from  
each boarder a-week?*

*At the rate of eight guineas a  
month*

*And how much do you take for  
board and lodging together?*

*Five pounds a-week*

*Well, I shall begin to-morrow*

*When you please*

*Good night, Madam*

*Good night, Sir.*

Dial. XIV. *Of inquiring  
after one.*

*Who is that gentleman?*

*He is an Englishman*

*I took him for a Frenchman*

*Then you have mistaken*

*Do you know where he lives?*

*He lives in the ward of the  
court*

*Does he keep house?*

*No, Sir, he lives in lodgings*

*At whose house does he lodge?*

*He lodges at Mr. such a one,  
in the street of —*

*How old is he?*

*I believe he is five and twenty  
years of age*

*He does not appear to me  
so old*

*He cannot be younger*

*Is he married?*

*No, Sir, he is a bachelor*

*Are his parents living?*

Su madre aun vive, pero su padre murió dos años ha  
Tiene hermanos y hermanas?

*His mother is still alive, but his father died two years ago  
Has he any brothers and sisters?*

Dos hermanos y una hermana tiene

*He has two brothers and a sister*

Está su hermana casada?

*Is his sister married?*

Sí, Señor

*Yes, Sir*

Con quien?

*To whom?*

Con el Conde de —

*To the Earl of —*

Era pues partido rico

*She was then a rich match*

Tuvo sesenta mil pesos de dote

*She had sixty thousand dollars for her portion*

Es hermosa?

*Is she handsome?*

No es fea

*She is not ugly*

Es bastante bonita

*She is pretty enough*

Está algo picada de viruelas

*She is a little pitted with the small pox*

Pero tiene mucho entendimiento

*But she has a great deal of understanding*

Es muy ingeniosa

*She is very able, very witty*

Habla este caballero la lengua Española?

*Does this gentleman speak the Spanish language?*

Aunque es Ingles, habla tan bien Español, que los Españoles le creen Español

*Although he is an Englishman, he speaks Spanish so well, that the Spaniards think him a Spaniard*

Habla Italiano como los Italianos mismos

*He speaks Italian like the Italians themselves*

Entre los Alemanes pasa por Aleman

*He passes for a German among the Germans*

Como puede saber tantas lenguas diferentes?

*How can he know so many different languages?*

Goza de una memoria feliz y ha viajado mucho

*He enjoys a happy memory and has travelled a great deal*

Ha estado dos años en Paris, seis meses en Madrid, año y medio en Italia, y un año en Alemania

*He has been two years at Paris, six months at Madrid, a year and a half in Italy, and a year in Germany*

Ha visto todas las cortes de la Europa

*He has seen all the courts of Europe*



Cuanto tiempo ha que le conoce vm.?

Al rededor de tres años ha que tengo el honor de conocerle

Donde hizo vm. conocimiento con él?

En Roma le conocí

Es de bella estatura

Ni demasiado alto, ni demasiado chico

Se puede decir que es hombre garboso

Siempre anda muy aseado y bien compuesto

Se viste muy bien

Es bien parecido, tiene buen aire

Tiene bella presencia, y el aspecto noble

Nada disgusta en sus modos

Es cortés, afable, urbano con cualquiera

Tiene mucho entendimiento, y es muy festivo en conversacion

Danza bellamente, esgrime y monta muy bien

Toca la flauta, el clave, la guitarra, el piano y otros muchos instrumentos

En una palabra, es un caballero cumplido y perfecto

Por el retrato que vm. hace de él, me da gana de conocerle

Le procuraré su conocimiento

*How long is it since you know him?*

*It is about three years since I have the honour of being acquainted with him*

*Where did you make acquaintance with him?*

*I got acquainted with him at Rome*

*He is of a fine stature*

*He is neither too tall, nor too short*

*One may say he is an elegant man*

*He is always very neat and very fine*

*He dresses very well*

*He is very genteel, he has a good air*

*He has a fine presence, and a noble look*

*Nothing is disagreeable in his manners*

*He is civil, courteous, complaisant to every body*

*He is very sensible, and is very sprightly in conversation*

*He dances beautifully, fences and rides very well*

*He plays upon the flute, the harpsichord, the guitar, the piano and several other instruments*

*In a word, he is an accomplished and perfect gentleman*

*By the picture you make of him, you give me a desire to know him*

*I will procure you his acquaintance*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Le aguardo á las dos  
 Está vm. seguro de que venga?  
 No lo sé de cierto ; pero ha-  
 biéndoselo prometido, es  
 preciso que esté en casa

Tiene vm. razón  
 Ne le quiero pues detener  
 Vaya vm. con Dios, servidor  
 suyo

Quede vm. con Dios  
 Muchacho, abre la puerta  
 al Señor

Muy bien la abriré yo  
 Pero no tiene vm. la llave  
 Que! echa vm. la llave á la  
 puerta?

Asi lo acostumbramos  
 Suplícole me ponga á los  
 pies de mi Señora su her-  
 mana

No faltaré á ello, Señor  
 Cuando nos volverémos á  
 ver?

Mañana, si Dios quiere  
 Vendré á visitarle  
 Hágame este favor

Diál. XVI. *De noticias.*

Que se dice de bueno?  
 Que noticias tenemos?  
 No sé ninguna  
 Que se dice de nuevo?  
 Sabe vm. alguna novedad?  
 Que noticias corren?  
 No hay ninguna  
 No he sabido nada de nuevo  
 Ha leído vmd. los papeles?  
 He visto los *Times*, la Cró-  
 nica, el *Morning Post*

Que se dice en la ciudad?  
 No se habla de nada

*I expect him at two o'clock*  
*Are you sure he will come?*  
*I do not know it for certain ;*  
*but having promised it to*  
*him, it is necessary I should*  
*be at home*

*You are in the right*  
*I will not detain you then*  
*Farewell, your servant*

*Good bye*  
*Boy, open the door for the*  
*gentleman*

*I will open it myself*  
*But you have not the key*  
*How! do you lock your*  
*door?*

*So is our custom*  
*I beg you would present my*  
*respects to your sister*

*Sir, I will not fail to do it*  
*When shall we see one another*  
*again?*

*To-morrow, if it please God*  
*I will come to visit you*  
*Do me this favour.*

Dial. XVI. *Of news.*

*What is said good?*  
*What news have we?*  
*I know none*  
*What do people say new?*  
*Do you know any news?*  
*What news are spread?*  
*There is none*  
*I have heard nothing new*  
*Have you read the papers?*  
*I have seen the 'Times, the*  
*Chronicle, the Morning*  
*Post*

*What do they say in the city?*  
*They talk of nothing*

He oído decir, he sabido que  
Esta es buena noticia  
No ha oído vm. hablar de la  
guerra ?

No se dice nada de ella  
Se habla de un sitio  
Se dice que — está sitiada  
Se ha levantado el sitio  
Pero han vuelto á ponerle  
Ha habido algun combate  
naval ?

Se decía, pero salió falso

Al contrario, hablan de una  
batalla

Esta novedad requiere confir-  
macion

Quien se la comunicó ?

De buena parte me viene

El Señor N . . . . me la dijo  
Cree vm. que tengamos pa-  
ces ?

Hay mucha apariencia

Para conmigo, creo que no

En que se funda vm. ?

En que veo que los ánimos  
de entrambas partes están  
muy poco inclinados á la  
paz

Sin embargo todos necesitan  
de la paz

Sobre todo los comerciantes  
y mercaderes

La guerra hace mucho daño  
al comercio

Sin duda, la paz es mas ven-  
tajosa al comercio

Que se dice en la corte ?

Se habla de armar una flota de  
veinte navíos de guerra

Hablan de una expedicion

*I heard, I have known that  
This is a good piece of news  
Have you not heard speak of  
the war ?*

*Nothing is said of it  
They talk of a siege  
They say that — is besieged  
They have raised the siege  
But they have laid it again  
Has there been any sea-  
fight ?*

*They said so, but it proved  
false*

*On the contrary, they talk  
of a battle*

*This news requires confirma-  
tion*

*Who communicated it to you?  
It comes to me from good au-  
thority*

*Mr. N . . . . told it me*

*Do you think we shall have a  
peace ?*

*There is a great probability*

*For my part, I believe not*

*What grounds have you ?*

*Because I see the minds of  
both parties are very little  
inclined to peace*

*Every body wants peace,  
however*

*Especially merchants and  
traders*

*War does a great detriment  
to trade*

*Without question, peace is  
more advantageous to com-  
merce*

*What do they say at court ?*

*They talk of fitting out a  
fleet of twenty men of war*

*They talk of an expedition*

Cuando se cree que la escua-  
dra saldrá ?

No se dice, no se sabe

Adonde irá la Princesa ?

Unos dicen á Windsor, otros  
á Kew

Que dice la Gaceta ?

No la he leído

Hablándole sinceramente, los  
designios de la corte son  
tan secretos que nadie  
puede saberlos

Poco se me da de los nego-  
cios de estado

No me meto jamás en arre-  
glar el estado

Hablemos de noticias parti-  
culares

Como está el Señor D . . . . ?

Cuando le ha visto vm. ?

Ayer le ví

Es verdad lo que dicen de él ?

Que se dice de él ?

Dicen que riñó al juego

Con quien ?

Con un caballero Frances

Han peleado ?

Sí, Señor, pelearon

Está herido ?

Dicen que salió herido mor-  
talmente

Lo siento, es hombre de bien

Sobre que riñeron ?

Lo ignoro enteramente

Se dice que le desmintió

No lo puedo creer

Ni yo tampoco

Sea lo que fuere, presto se sa-  
brá

En su casa lo preguntaré

*When do they think the fleet  
will sail ?*

*It is not said, it is not known*

*Where will the Princess go ?*

*Some say to Windsor, others  
to Kew*

*What says the Gazette ?*

*I have not read it*

*To speak freely, the designs  
of the court are so secret,  
that nobody can know them*

*I care little about state af-  
fairs*

*I never meddle with settling  
the nation*

*Let us talk of private news*

*How is Mr. D . . . . ?*

*When have you seen him ?*

*I saw him yesterday*

*Is what is said of him true ?*

*What do they say of him ?*

*They say that he quarrelled  
at the game*

*With whom ?*

*With a French gentleman*

*Have they fought ?*

*Yes, Sir, they fought*

*Is he wounded ?*

*They say he came out mortal-  
ly wounded*

*I am sorry for it, he is an  
honest man*

*About what did they quarrel ?*

*I am quite ignorant of it*

*They say he gave him the lie*

*I cannot believe it*

*Nor I neither*

*Be what it may, it will soon  
be known*

*I will inquire about it at his  
house*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Gracias á Dios  
 Lo celebro mucho  
 Pero si no le hubiera pagado,  
 yo le hubiera prestado di-  
 nero

No le hubiera faltado dinero

Mi bolsa estaba á su servicio  
 Se lo estimo mucho

Nos quedamos aqui?

No, vamos á beber una bo-  
 tella, para pasar media hora  
 juntos

En hora buena, pero quiero  
 pagarla yo

Cuando se haya bebido ha-  
 blaremos de eso

Vámonos

Le voy siguiendo

*Dial. XVIII. Del escribir  
 una carta.*

No es hoy dia de correo?

Porque?

Porque he de escribir una  
 carta

A' quien escribe vm.?

A' mi hermano

No está en la ciudad?

No, Señor, está en el campo

En que campo?

En las aguas de Tunbridge

Cuanto tiempo hace?

Quince dias

Déme vmd. una hoja de papel  
 dorado, una pluma y tinta

Entre vm. en mi gabinete, y  
 hallará sobre la mesa reca-  
 do de escribir

No hay plumas

Ahí están en el tintero

Nada valen

Thank God

*I am very glad of it*

*But if he had not paid you,  
 I would have lent you  
 money*

*You should not have wanted  
 money*

*My purse was at your service*

*I am much obliged to you*

*Shall we stay here?*

*No, let us go and drink a  
 bottle, to pass half an hour  
 together*

*With all my heart, but I will  
 treat you*

*We will talk of it when we  
 have drank it*

*Let us go away*

*I am following you.*

*Dial. XVIII. Of writing a  
 letter.*

*Is not this a post-day?*

*Why?*

*Because I have a letter to  
 write*

*Whom do you write to?*

*To my brother*

*Is he not in town?*

*No, Sir, he is in the country*

*In what part of the country?*

*He is at Tunbridge-wells*

*How long since?*

*A fortnight*

*Give me a sheet of gilt pa-  
 per, a pen and ink*

*Step in my closet, and you  
 will find upon the table  
 what is necessary to write*

*There are no pens*

*There they are in the ink-  
 stand*

*They are good for nothing*

Allí hay otras  
No están cortadas estas plumas

Adonde está su corta plumas?  
Sabe vm. cortar plumas?

Las corto á mi modo

Esta no es mala

Es bastantemente buena

Mientras acabo esta carta, hágame vmd. el favor de hacer un pliego de estos papeles

Que sello quiere vm. que le ponga?

Sélela vm. con mis armas ó con mi cifra

Que lacre le he de poner?

Ponga vm. rojo ó negro, no importa

No bastarán obleas?

Es lo mismo

Ha puesto vm. la fecha?

Creo que sí, pero no he firmado

Que dia del mes tenemos?

El diez, el veinte, &c.

Pliegue vm. esta carta

Póngale el sobrescrito

Ciérrela vm. y sélela

Adonde está la arenilla?

En la salvadera

Deseque su escritura con teleta

Como envia vm. sus cartas?

Las remito por el harriero, ó por el correo

Mi criado las llevará al correo, si vm. gustare confiárselas

Lleva las cartas del señor al correo, y no te se olvide el franquearlas

No tengo dinero

*There are some others  
These pens are not made*

*Where is your pen-knife?*

*Can you make pens?*

*I make them after my fashion*

*This is not bad*

*It is good enough*

*While I finish this letter, be so kind as to make a packet of these papers*

*What seal will you have me put to it?*

*Seal it with my coat of arms or with my cypher*

*What wax shall I put to it?*

*Put either red or black, no matter*

*Will not wafers suffice?*

*It is all one*

*Have you put the date?*

*I believe I have, but I have not signed it*

*What day of the month is this?*

*The tenth, the twentieth, &c.*

*Fold up this letter*

*Put the superscription to it*

*Close it and seal it*

*Where is the sand?*

*In the sand-box*

*Dry your writing with blotting-paper*

*How do you send your letters?*

*I send them by the carrier, or by the post*

*My man shall carry them to the post, if you will trust them to him*

*Carry the gentleman's letters to the post office, and do not forget to free them*

*I have no money*



Ahí le tienes, ve presto y  
vuelve luego  
Estaré de vuelta en menos de  
medio cuarto de hora  
Ha llegado el correo ?  
Ahora acaba de llegar  
Hay cartas para mí ?  
Creo que sí  
Porque no las has traído ?  
Aun no se entregaban

*There is some, go quick and  
come back immediately  
I will be back in less than  
half a quarter of an hour  
Has the mail come ?  
It is just arrived  
Are there letters for me ?  
I believe so  
Why did you not bring them ?  
They were not delivered yet.*

Diál. XIX. *Del trocar.*

*Dial. XIX. Of exchanging.*

Quiere vm. trocar su reloj ?  
Con que ?  
Con mi espada ó espadín  
En hora buena, pero cuanto  
me dará vm. de vuelta ?  
Cuanto me pide vm. ?  
Me dará vm. doce pesos  
En cuanto aprecia vm. su  
reloj ?  
En treinta y seis pesos  
No vale tanto  
Es viejo  
Lo confieso, pero anda bien  
No le volveré yo nada  
Mi espada vale tanto como su  
reloj  
Ciertamente se burla vm.  
No, Señor  
Que espada es esta ?  
Acabo de comprarla en la  
espadería  
Es la guarnición de cobre  
dorado ?  
Bella pregunta ! no ve vm. que  
es de plata sobredorada ?  
Es el puño de plata ?  
Sin duda que lo es

*Will you exchange your  
watch ?  
For what ?  
For my sword  
With all my heart, but how  
much will you give me in  
return ?  
How much do you ask me ?  
You will give me twelve dol-  
lars  
What do you value your  
watch at ?  
At thirty-six dollars  
It is not worth so much  
It is old  
I own it, but it goes well  
I will return you nothing  
My sword is worth as much  
as your watch  
You joke surely  
No, Sir  
What sword is this ?  
I have just bought it at the  
sword cutler's  
Is the hilt of gilt copper ?  
A fine question ! do not you  
see it is silver gilt ?  
Is the hilt of silver ?  
Without doubt it is so*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Porque hay muchos trampo-  
sos muy astutos

Se corre mucho riesgo con  
esos rateros, pues parecen  
hombres de forma

Tienen dados falsos

Vaya, á que juego jugarémos?

A' él que vm. quisiere

Jugarémos á los naipes?

Como le gustare

Juguemos al hombre, á los  
cientos

Vayan los cientos

Es un juego muy de moda

Dénos dos barajas y unos  
tantos

Que jugarémos á cada juego?

Juguemos un peso para pasar  
el tiempo

Jugamos partida doble?

Como quisiere

Cuantos tantos me da, vm.?

Me pide vm. tantos y juega  
tambien como yo

Está cabal esta baraja?

No, le falta un naipe

Quite vmd. los naipes bajos

Veamos quien da

Soy mano

Vm. da el naipe

Barage vm. las cartas

Todas las figuras están juntas

Dé vm. los naipes

A' mí me falta una carta

Vuelva vm. á dar

Levante vm.

Tiene vm. sus cartas?

Creo que están cabales

Ha descartado vm.?

Cuantas toma vm.?

*Because there are many dex-  
terous sharpers.*

*One runs a great danger with  
those cheats, because they  
appear like gentlemen*

*They have loaded dice*

*Well, what game shall we  
play at?*

*Which you please*

*Shall we play at cards?*

*As you please*

*Let us play at ombre, at  
piquet*

*Let us play at piquet*

*It is a game much in fashion*

*Give us two packs and some  
counters*

*What shall we play each  
game?*

*Let us play a dollar to pass  
away time*

*Do we play lurches?*

*As you please*

*What odds do you give me?*

*You ask me odds and you  
play as well as I*

*Is this pack whole?*

*No, a card is wanting to it*

*Throw out the low cards*

*Let us see who deals*

*I have the hand*

*You deal the cards*

*Shuffle the cards*

*All the court-cards are to-  
gether*

*Deal away*

*I want a card*

*Deal again*

*Cut, rise*

*Have you your cards?*

*I believe they are exact*

*Have you discarded?*

*How many do you take in?*

Tómolas todas  
 No, deajo una  
 Tengo mal juego  
 Ha de tener vm bello juego,  
 pues yo nada tengo  
 Mi juego me apura  
 Diga vm su juego  
 Cuanto de punto ?  
 Cincuenta, sesenta, &c.  
 Bueno, buen punto  
 No sirven  
 He descãrtado la partida  
 Sesta mayor, quinta al Rey, ó  
 cuarta de caballo, tercera  
 á la sota ó de diez  
 Otro tanto tengo, igual  
 Tres ases, tres reyes, &c. son  
 buenos ?  
 No, tengo un catorce  
 Tengo catorce de caballos  
 Vaya jugando  
 Juego copa, espada, oro,  
 basto  
 El as, el rey, el caballo, la  
 sota, el diez, el nueve, el  
 ocho, el siete  
 Hago un pique, repique, ca-  
 pote  
 Gano los naipes  
 Tengo siete bazas  
 He perdido  
 Ha ganado vm.  
 Me debe vm. un peso  
 Me lo debía vm.  
 Estamos pues en paz  
 Vaya otra partida  
 En hora buena, con mucho  
 gusto

Diál. XXI. *Del jugar al  
 agédrez.*

En que emplearémós la tar-  
 de ?

*I take them all  
 No, I leave one  
 I have bad cards, a bad game  
 You must have good cards,  
 since I have nothing  
 My cards puzzle me  
 Call your game  
 How much is your point ?  
 Fifty, sixty, &c.  
 Good, it is a good point  
 They are not good  
 I have laid out the game  
 A sixieme major, a quint to the  
 king, or quart to the queen,  
 a tierce to the knave or ten  
 I have just as much, it is equal  
 Are three aces, three kings,  
 &c. good ?  
 No, I have fourteen  
 I am fourteen by queens  
 Play on  
 I play a heart, spade, dia-  
 mond, club  
 The ace, the king, the queen,  
 the knave, the ten, the nine,  
 the eight, the seven  
 I make a pique, repique, a  
 capot  
 I win the cards  
 I have seven tricks  
 I have lost  
 You have won  
 You owe me a dollar  
 You owed it to me  
 We are then even, quits  
 Let us play another game  
 With all my heart, with great  
 pleasure*

*Dial. XXI. Of playing at  
 chess.*

*How shall we spend the after-  
 noon ?*

Juguemos al agédrez  
 Juguemos, en hora buena  
 Però juega vm. mejor que yo  
 Es vm. mas fuerte que yo  
 Nolo crea vm.

Me ha ganado vm. siempre  
 No jugaré mas con vm., si no  
 me diere alguna ventaja  
 Es preciso que me dé un alfil  
 y la mano

En verdad que no puedo, ju-  
 ega vm. tan bien como yo  
 Vea vm. si quiere jugar á la  
 par

Muy bien, lo haré una vez  
 Cuanto jugarémós ?  
 Siempre juego poco dinero

Vaya medio peso cada juego

Juego primero

Tomo este peon

Me alegro, pues voy á tomar  
 este alfil y darle jaque

Roque me llamo

Nada gana vm. en eso, pues  
 á su roque ó torre me llevo  
 con mi caballo

Però como resguardará vm.  
 á su reina ?

Dandole jaque y mate con mi  
 alfil y mi roque

He perdido el juego, ya no  
 puedo mover el rey

Me debe vm. pues medio peso  
 Asi es

Però vm. me lo debía antes

Bien, estamos en paz

Dénos vm. un tablero

Juegue vm. primero

Soplo este peon

Haga dama este peon

*Let us play at chess.*

*Let us play, I am willing  
 But you play better than I  
 You are an over-match for me  
 Do not think it*

*You always have beat me  
 I will play no more with you,  
 unless you give me some odds  
 You must give me a bishop  
 and the move*

*Indeed I cannot, you play as  
 well as I do*

*See if you have a mind to  
 play even*

*Well, I will do it for once*

*What shall we play for ?*

*I always play for a small  
 matter*

*Let us play for half a dollar  
 a game*

*I have the move*

*I take this pawn*

*I am glad of it, for I am go-  
 ing to take this bishop and  
 check you*

*I castle*

*You get nothing by that ; for  
 I take your rook or castle  
 with my knight*

*But how will you save your  
 queen ?*

*By checkmating you with my  
 bishop and rook*

*I have lost the game, I can  
 no longer move the king*

*You owe me half a dollar then  
 It is so*

*But you owed it me before*

*Then, we are quits or even*

*Give us a draughts-board.*

*I give you the move, play first*

*I huff this man*

*King that man*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Dos pesos

Ha puesto vm. en el juego ?

No, pero ahí está mi dinero

Es lo mismo

Mañana jugaremos otra vez

Cuando vmd. quisiere

Dial. XXIII. *De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca.*

Señor, me alegro de ver á vm. ; adonde ha estado tan largo tiempo ?

Adonde se mete vm. ?

Dos meses ha que estamos en una casa de campo

Ha venido vm. á la ciudad para quedarse ?

No, Señor, vuelvo mañana por la mañana

Como pasa vm. su tiempo en el campo ?

Parte de él empleo en estudiar Pero cuales son sus diversiones, despues de sus negocios serios ?

Voy tal vez á cazar

A' que caza ?

A' veces á la caza del venado, á veces de la liebre

Tiene vm. buenos perros ?

Tenemos muchos perros de muestra

Dos galgos, dos galgas, cuatro jateos, y tres perdigueros

No caza vm. aves ?

Caza vm. á veces con la escopeta ?

Sí, Señor, muy á menudo

Sobre que tira vm. ?

*Two dollars*

*Have you staked ?*

*No, but there is my money*

*It is all one*

*To-morrow we will play again*

*When you please.*

Dial. XXIII. *Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing.*

*Sir, I am overjoyed to see you ; where have you been so long a while ?*

*Where do you keep yourself ?*

*We have been these two months at a country-house*

*Are you come to town to stay ?*

*No, Sir, I go back to-morrow morning*

*How do you pass your time in the country ?*

*I bestow a part of it on books But which are your diversions, after your serious business ?*

*I go sometimes a hunting*

*What do you hunt ?*

*We sometimes hunt a stag, sometimes a hare*

*Have you good dogs ?*

*We have a large pack of hounds*

*Two grey-hound dogs, two grey-hound bitches, four terriers, and three setting-dogs*

*Do you not go a fowling ?*

*Do you go a shooting sometimes ?*

*Yes, Sir, very often*

*What do you shoot at ?*

- Sobre todo género de caza, como perdices, faisanes, gallinetas, conejos, &c.
- Tira vm. al vuelo la pieza ó corriendo?
- De ambas maneras
- Como coge vm los conejos?
- A' veces con redes, y á veces á escopetazos
- Y las codornices?
- Solemos tomarlas con una red y un perro perdiguero
- Es vm. amigo de pescar?
- Muchísimo
- Pesca vm. á menudo con red?
- Muy raras veces
- Mas quiero pescar con la caña y anzuelo
- La pesca y la caza son diversiones muy nobles
- El Rey mas rico y mas pobre de Europa no se divierte en otra cosa
- Un dia quizá pensarán sus ministros que sus vasallos están anualmente dando á sus vecinos millones por pescado, salado y hediondo
- Tienen no obstante muy buenos peces en sus costas
- Pero no toman el trabajo de curarlos
- Esto sucede por falta de animar la pesca
- Y de otros muchos motivos
- Coge vm. muchos peces en su estanque?
- Que hace vm. cuando no caza ó pesca?
- Jugamos á la bola, al truco, ó á los bolos
- Segun esto, no puede vm. estar cansado del campo?
- All manner of game, as partridges, pheasants, sandpipers, rabbits, &c.*
- Do you shoot flying or running?*
- Both ways*
- How do you catch rabbits?*
- Sometimes with nets, and sometimes with a gun*
- And the quails?*
- We catch them most commonly with a net and a setting-dog*
- Do you like fishing?*
- Extremely*
- Do you fish often with a net?*
- Very seldom*
- I prefer fishing with a line and hook*
- Fishing and hunting are very noble diversions*
- The richest and poorest king of Europe has no other diversion*
- One day perhaps their ministers will think of their subjects giving away yearly to their neighbours millions for stinking salt-fish*
- They have notwithstanding very good fish on their coast*
- But they do not take the trouble to cure it*
- This arises from not giving encouragement to fisheries*
- And from many other causes*
- Do you catch much fish in your pond?*
- What do you do when you neither hunt nor fish?*
- We play at bowls, at billiards, or nine-pins*
- According to this, you cannot be tired with the country?*



Asi le parece á vm. y es lo contrario

Ya empiezo á desear la ciudad, y espero presto pasarme á ella

*Dial. XXIV. Del ir á la comedia.*

Se dice que hoy representan una pieza nueva

Es comedia, tragedia, ópera, ó entremes?

Es una tragedia

Como la llaman?

La \_\_\_\_\_

Quien es su autor?

El Señor \_\_\_\_\_

Es esta la primera representacion?

No, Señor, ya se ha representado tres veces

Este es el dia del autor

Como se recibió en las primeras representaciones

Con universal aplauso

El autor era ya célebre

Y esta última tragedia ha aumentado mucho su fama

Irémos á verla?

De muy buena gana

Voy á mandar al cochero que apronte el coche

Irémos á un aposento?

En hora buena, pero mas quisiera ir al patio

Porque?

Porque podemos ver y oír mejor allá que en los palcos

Que tal le parece la sinfonía?

Muy buena me parece

Los corredores están ya llenos

*So it seems to you, and it is otherwise*

*I already begin to long for the city, and I hope shortly to proceed to it.*

*Dial. XXIV. Of going to the play.*

*They say there is a new play acted to day*

*Is it a comedy, a tragedy, an opera, or a farce?*

*It is a tragedy*

*How do they name it*

*The \_\_\_\_\_*

*Who is its author?*

*Mr. \_\_\_\_\_*

*Is this the first representation?*

*No, Sir, it has been already acted three times*

*This is the author's night*

*How was it received on the first representations?*

*With universal applause*

*The author was already famous*

*And this last tragedy has much increased his fame*

*Shall we go and see it?*

*With all my heart*

*I am going to bid the coachman to get the coach ready*

*Shall we go to a box?*

*As you please, but I had rather go to the pit*

*Why?*

*Because we can see and hear better there than in the boxes*

*How do you like the overture?*

*I think it is very fine*

*The galleries are full already*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Dial. XXV. *Del vestirse.*

Señor Maestro, trae vm. mi vestido entero?

Sí, Señor, aquí está

Le estaba aguardando; pruébemelo

Quiere vm. probar la casaca?

Veamos si está bien hecha

Creo que le gustará á vm.

Me parece muy larga

Ya no se llevan tan cortas como antes

Se usan largas ahora

Abotóneme vm.

Me ajusta demasiado

Es preciso que ajuste bien

Este vestido le coge muy bien el talle

No son las mangas demasiado largas y anchas?

No, Señor, van muy bien

Se llevan ahora muy largas y anchas

Los pantalones son demasiado cortos

Los calzones son muy estrechos

Es la moda

Déme la chupa

Le va muy bien este vestido

Pero las medias no vienen con este paño

Que le parece de mi sombrero?

Es un castor hermoso

Que galon le pondrá vm.?

Un galon de oro con una hebilla de diamantes

Me compró vm. las ligas como le dije?

Sí, Señor, ahí están

Dial. XXV. Of dressing oneself.

*Master, do you bring my full suit of clothes?*

*Yes, Sir, here it is*

*I was waiting for you; try it on me*

*Will you try the coat?*

*Let us see if it is well made*

*I believe it will please you*

*It seems to me very long*

*They do not wear them now so short as formerly*

*They wear them long now*

*Button me*

*It is too close*

*It ought to be very close*

*This suit fits your shape very well*

*Are not the sleeves too long and too wide?*

*No, Sir, they fit very well*

*They wear them now very long and wide*

*The pantaloons are too short*

*The breeches are very strait*

*It is the fashion*

*Give me the waistcoat*

*This suit becomes you very well*

*But the stockings do not match this cloth*

*What do you say to my hat?*

*It is a beautiful beaver*

*What lace will you put to it?*

*A gold lace with a diamond buckle*

*Did you buy me the garters as I told you?*

*Yes, Sir, there they are*

Son estas medias de seda de Paris ó de Londres?	<i>Are these silk stockings from Paris or London?</i>
Son de Francia	<i>They are from France</i>
Cuanto las venden?	<i>How much do they sell them for?</i>
Tres pesos el par	<i>Three dollars a pair</i>
Es bastante barato, siendo tan finas	<i>It is cheap enough, being so fine</i>
Muchacho, ha venido el za- patero?	<i>Boy, is the shoemaker come?</i>
No, Señor, no ha venido	<i>No, Sir, he is not come</i>
Corre pues á su casa, y díle que me traiga mis zapatos	<i>Run then to his house, and bid him bring me my shoes</i>
Señor, aqui está, le encontré en el camino	<i>Sir, here he is, I met him on the way</i>
Son estos mis zapatos?	<i>Are these my shoes?</i>
Sí, Señor	<i>Yes, Sir</i>
Póngamelos vm.	<i>Put them on me</i>
Están muy ajustados	<i>They are too tight</i>
Me aprietan un poco	<i>They pinch me a little</i>
Póngalos en la horma para ensancharlos	<i>Put them on the last to widen them</i>
Bastantemente se ensancha- rán llevándolos	<i>They will widen enough by wearing them</i>
Esta piel da de sí como un guante	<i>This leather stretches like a glove</i>
Siento muy bien que me las- timarán	<i>I feel very sure that they will hurt me</i>
Mis callos lo padecerán	<i>My corns will suffer for it</i>
Me duelen mucho los pies	<i>My feet ache much</i>
El empeine de este zapato no vale nada	<i>The upper-leather of this shoe is good for nothing</i>
El talon es demasiado bajo	<i>The heel is too low</i>
Las suelas no son bastante fu- ertes ni gruesas	<i>The soles are neither strong nor thick enough</i>
Hágame vm. otro par	<i>Make me another pair</i>
Es vm., Señor, muy difícil de contentar	<i>You are, Sir, very hard to please</i>
Quiere vm. probar otro par que trage por acaso?	<i>Will you try another pair which I brought by chance?</i>
En hora buena	<i>I am willing</i>
Creo que le irán bien	<i>I believe they will fit you</i>
Mi pie está mas descansado	<i>My foot is more at ease</i>

Cuanto valen estos zapatos?

A' como los vende vm.?

Dos pesos y medio

Es demasiado caro

Es precio hecho

Es un zapato bien hecho y bien cosido

Hágame otro par como este

Tome mi medida

Ahí tiene su dinero

Viva vm. muchos años, caballero

*What are these shoes worth?*

*How much do you sell them at?*

*Two dollars and a half*

*It is too dear*

*It is a fixed price*

*It is a shoe well made and well stitched*

*Make me another pair like this*

*Take my measure*

*There is your money*

*May you live many years, Sir  
I thank you, Sir.*

Diál. XXVI. *Del hablar á un mozo de caballos.*

*Dial. XXVI. Of speaking to a groom.*

Almohaza mi caballo

Estriega y límpiale bien con un manojo de paja

Mi caballo está sin herraduras

Le faltan dos herraduras

Llévale á casa del herrador

Mándalo herrar

Llévalo despues al rio

*Curry my horse*

*Rub and clean him well with a wisp of straw*

*My horse is unshod; is without shoes*

*He wants two shoes*

*Take him to the farrier*

*Get him shod*

*Lead him afterwards to the river*

Le has dado de beber?

*Have you watered him?*

Sí, Señor

*Yes, Sir*

Dale su pienso de cebada

*Give him his allowance of barley*

Paséale esta tarde

*Walk him this afternoon*

Dale tambien salvado

*Give him also some bran*

Ha comido su cebada?

*Has he eaten his barley?*

E'chale paja ahora

*Give him now some straw*

Ensilla mi caballo y tráemelo

*Saddle my horse and bring him to me*

Tómale por el freno

*Take him by the bridle*

No le hagas correr

*Do not make him run*

No le recalientes

*Do not overheat him*

Está cansado?

*Is he tired?*

Quítale el freno

*Unbridle him*

Ponle en la caballeriza

*Put him in the stable.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Es un camino en que anda gente siempre

Que camino he de tomar?

Cuando esté vm. cerca de la primera aldea, tomará á mano derecha

He de subir el monte?

No, Señor, dégelo vm. á la izquierda

Es el camino dificultoso en los bosques?

No, Señor; vaya vm. siempre derecho, no se puede extravíar

Adonde encontraremos el rio?

A' la salida del bosque  
Se puede vadear, es vadeable?

No, Señor, se pasa en un barco  
Vamos, caballeros, montemos  
A' Dios, Señores

Dios les dé buen viage

Les doy muchas gracias

No quiere vm. echar un trago?

Como vmd. gustare

Vaya, á su buen viage

*It is a road where you always meet with people*

*Which way must I take?*

*When you are near the first village, you will take to the right*

*Must I go up the hill?*

*No, Sir, leave it to the left*

*Is the way difficult through the woods?*

*No, Sir; go straight along, you cannot lose your way*

*Where shall we come to the river?*

*As you come out of the wood  
Can one ford it, is it fordable?*

*No, Sir, people ferry it over  
Come, gentlemen, let us mount  
Farewell, gentlemen*

*I wish you a good journey*

*I give you many thanks*

*Will you not take the parting glass?*

*As you please*

*Come, to your good journey.*

Diál. XXVIII. *En una posada.*

Donde está la mejor posada de la ciudad?

Al signo del Caballo Blanco

En que parage de la villa está?

Cerca de la iglesia mayor  
Podremos alojarnos aqui?

Sí, Señor, tenemos bellos cuartos y buenas camas

Apeémonos, Señores

*Dial. XXVIII. In an Inn.*

*Where is the best inn in the city?*

*At the sign of the White Horse*

*In what part of the town is it?*

*Near the principal church  
Can we lodge here?*

*Yes, Sir, we have fine chambers and good beds*

*Let us alight, gentlemen*

Donde está el mozo de cabal- los ?	<i>Where is the hostler, or groom?</i>
Aqui estoy, Señor	<i>Here I am, Sir</i>
Toma nuestros caballos	<i>Take our horses</i>
Llévalos á la caballeriza	<i>Lead them to the stable</i>
Cúidalos bien	<i>Take good care of them</i>
Veamos, ahora, que nos dará vm. de cenar ?	<i>Now, let us see, what will you give us for supper?</i>
Veán vms., Señores, lo que mas gustaren	<i>See yourselves, gentlemen, what you have most a mind to</i>
Dénos media docena de pi- chones, dos perdices, seis codornices, un buen capon y una ensalada	<i>Give us half a dozen pigeons, a brace of partridges, six quails, a good capon and a sallad</i>
Tendré cuidado de todo ; no se inquieten vms.	<i>I will take care of all ; do not trouble yourselves</i>
No quieren vms. otra cosa ?	<i>Will you have nothing else ?</i>
No, basta con esto ; pero dé- nos buen vino y fruta	<i>No, that is enough ; but give us good wine and fruit</i>
Les aseguro que les daré gusto	<i>I shall please you, I warrant you</i>
Quieren vms. ir á ver sus aposentos ?	<i>Will you go and see your chambers?</i>
Sí, llame á su camarero	<i>Yes, call your chamberlain</i>
Alumbra á estos Señores que suban	<i>Light the gentlemen that they may go up stairs</i>
Háganos cenar cuanto antes	<i>Give us our supper as soon as possible</i>
Antes que se hayan quitado las botas, estará la cena pronta	<i>Before your boots are pulled off, supper will be got ready</i>
Adonde están nuestros laca- yos ?	<i>Where are our servants ?</i>
Ahí suben con sus balijas	<i>There they are going up with your portmanteaux</i>
Han traído nuestras pistolas ?	<i>Have they brought our pis- tols?</i>
Sí, Señor, aqui están	<i>Yes, Sir, here they are</i>
Quita mis botines y vé des- pues á cuidar de nuestros caballos	<i>Pull off my boots and then go and take care of our horses</i>
Llama para cenar	<i>Call for supper</i>



Señores, la cena está pronta, está en la mesa	<i>Gentlemen, supper is ready, it is on the table</i>
Vamos, Señores, á cenar, para poder acostarnos tem- prano	<i>Let us go to supper, gentle- men, that we may go to bed early</i>
Sentémonos á la mesa	<i>Let us sit down at table</i>
Vm. no come nada; que tiene?	<i>You eat nothing; what ails you?</i>
No tengo ganas, estoy cansado	<i>I have no appetite, I am tired</i>
Estoy molido	<i>I am bruised all over</i>
Estaré mejor en la cama que en la mesa	<i>I shall be better in bed than at table</i>
Tome vmd. ánimo	<i>Take courage</i>
Si se siente malo váyase á acostar	<i>If you find yourself ill go to bed</i>
Mande calentar su cama	<i>Get your bed warmed</i>
Que no les impida de cenar, voy á descansar	<i>That I may not hinder you from supping, I am going to rest</i>
Ha menester vm. algo?	<i>Do you want any thing?</i>
Nada quiero sino descansar	<i>I want nothing but rest</i>
Tengan vms. buenas noches	<i>I wish you a good night</i>
Trae los postres, y di á la patrona que venga á ha- blarnos	<i>Bring the dessert, and bid the landlady come and speak with us</i>
Aqui viene	<i>Here she is coming</i>
Señores, les gusta á vms. la cena?	<i>Gentlemen, are you pleased with your supper?</i>
Sí, Señora, pero ahora es menester satisfacer á vm.	<i>Yes, mistress, but now we must satisfy you</i>
Cuanto hemos gastado?	<i>How much have we spent?</i>
Que hemos de pagar?	<i>What have we to pay?</i>
El escote no sube mucho	<i>The reckoning is not high</i>
Vea vm. cuanto le debemos por nosotros, nuestros cria- dos y caballos	<i>See how much we owe you for ourselves, our men and our horses</i>
Por la cena, la cama y el al- muerzo	<i>For the supper, bed and breakfast</i>
Todo importa diez pesos	<i>All amounts to ten dollars</i>
Me parece que es demasiado	<i>I think it is too much</i>
Al contrario, es muy barato	<i>On the contrary, it is very cheap</i>



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Ahí tiene vmd. la llave del candado ; he aqui la llave de la cerradura

Hágame vmd. la gracia de buscar con precaucion, porque hay muchas cosas que pueden quebrarse

Ha acabado vmd. ?

No emplomará vmd. ahora el baul y los cofres, para que no me los registren otra vez ?

No podría vm., en lugar de registrarme aqui en esta puerta, venir á hacerlo en la fonda, ó en la casa adonde voy á posar ?

Gracias, páselo vmd. bien. Dios guarde á vmd., Sor.

*Dial. XXX. Para una persona extraviada en una ciudad.*

No me haría vmd. el favor de decirme, si estoy lejos del barrio de San Francisco, ó de la calle de San Pablo ?

Hay muy lejos de aquí á — ? Busco la posada del Señor — ó de la Señora —

Por que lado debo ir ?

Despues, daré vuelta á la derecha ó á la izquierda ?

Es aqui que vive el Señor — ?

Quisiera vm. darme su direccion ?

Podría vmd. señalarme el camino que debo tomar, para ir á casa del Señor — ?

*There is the key to the padlock ; here is the key to the lock*

*Do me the favour to search with care, for there is much brittle ware therein*

*Have you done ?*

*Will you not put a lead stamp now upon the trunk and chests, that they may not be searched again ?*

*Could not you, instead of searching me here at this gate, come and do it at the inn, or house where I am going to lodge ?*

*I thank you, farewell. Your servant, Sir.*

*Dial. XXX. For a person who has lost his way in a city.*

*Would you not oblige me so far as to tell me, whether I am a great way from the Ward of St. Francis, or Street of St. Paul ?*

*Is it far from here to — ?*

*I am looking for the residence of Mr. —, or Madam —*

*Which way must I go ?*

*Shall I turn, afterwards, to the right or left ?*

*Does Mr. — live here ?*

*Would you favour me with his address ?*

*Could you point out to me the way I must take, in order to go to the house of Mr. — ?*

Quiere vmd. conducirme al-  
lá, le pagaré bien; le  
daré —

Pase vm. adelante, yo le se-  
guiré

No vaya tan á prisa

Condúzcame vm. por el ca-  
mino mas corto

Esta calle está embarazada,  
tomemos otro camino

Llame vm. un coche de al-  
quiler

Cochero, quereis llevarme?

Moro en la calle de —

*Diál. XXXI. Un militar  
vencedor estableciéndose  
en una casa de los venci-  
dos, y hablando á los due-  
ños de la casa.*

No tengais miedo, somos In-  
gleses, Alemánes, Rusos,  
Franceses, &c. Nuestro  
carácter nacional puede  
aseguraros de nuestra gen-  
erosidad, y la obediencia  
que debemos á nuestro so-  
berano es un segundo fia-  
dor. Los vencidos que se  
someten no son para noso-  
tros sino amigos desdicha-  
dos

Entregáos con seguridad á  
vuestras ocupaciones or-  
dinarias; os prometemos  
seguridad, atenciones, so-  
siego, proteccion y ayuda,  
si necesitareis de ella

Si mi gente os diere algun  
motivo de queja, recorred  
á mí con confianza, yo no

*Will you lead me there, I will  
pay you handsomely; I  
will give you —*

*Go before, I will follow you*

*Do not walk so fast*

*Lead me the shortest way*

*This street is obstructed, let  
us take another way*

*Call for a hackney-coach*

*Coachman, will you drive me?*

*I live in the street of —.*

*Dial. XXXI. A military  
man victorious, quartering  
in a house of the conquer-  
ed, and speaking to the  
masters of the house.*

*Don't fear, we are English-  
men, Germans, Russians,  
Frenchmen, &c. Our na-  
tional character may as-  
sure you of our generosity,  
and the obedience we owe  
to our sovereign is a dou-  
ble pledge. A subdued  
enemy is considered by us  
only as an unfortunate  
friend*

*Give yourselves up with secu-  
rity to your customary  
business, we promise you  
safety, mildness, tranquil-  
lity, protection and assist-  
ance, if you should want any*

*If my people should give you  
any cause of complaint,  
come openly to me, I will not*

sufriré que se pase algo  
que pueda daros disgusto

*suffer any thing to happen  
that may be disagreeable  
to you*

No tengais miedo, un soldado  
valeroso no es temible sino  
en el campo de batalla

*Be not afraid, a brave sol-  
dier is dreadful only on  
the field of battle*

Camaradas, comportémonos  
como hombres de valor ;  
respetemos la desdicha y  
no ocasionemos aqui ni al-  
boroto ni desórden

*Comrades, let us behave our-  
selves as brave men ; let us  
respect the unhappy and  
cause here neither trouble  
nor disorder.*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

tarse de ser tan alto, de tan noble presencia, tan robusto, ó tan circunspecto como yo.

Yo soy la mas noble, y la mas hermosa criatura entre todos vosotros, dijo el caballo.

E' yo soy la mas política, dijo la zorra.

E' yo soy el mas veloz en correr, dijo el corzo.

En donde encontraréis, dijo el mico, un rey más agradable, mas ingenioso, y mas divertido que yo? Yo divertiría continuamente á mis vasallos, y soy además el mas semejante al hombre, que es el Señor del Universo.

El papagayo interrumpiéndole, hizo su arengá : supuesto que vm. se alaba de su semejanza al hombre, me parece que puedo yo alabarme con mucha mas justicia. Toda la semejanza de vm consiste en su hocico feo y algunos gestos ridiculos ; pero yo puedo hablar como un hombre, é imitar su lenguaje, señal indicativa de su razon. y su mayor adorno.

Guardad vuestra maldita garulla, replicó la mona : hablais, es cierto, pero no como hombre ; repetís siempre una misma cosa sin entender una sola palabra de lo que decís.

Toda la asamblea se rió de estos dos rivales imitadores del género humano, y confirieron la corona al elefante, porque era fuerte y sabio ; y no solo era exento del bárbaro natural de las bestias de rapiña, sino tambien de la vanidad y amor propio de que muchos están tocados, siempre pareciéndoles ó fingiendo ser lo que, en la realidad, no son.

---

## Fábula Segunda.

### *El Dragon y las Dos Zorras.*

Un dragon guardaba con ansia un tesoro inmenso en una cueva profunda ; nunca dormía de dia ni de noche, para asegurarlo.

Dos zorras adulatoras, artificiosas, y pícaras de profesion, se introdugeron en su gracia con sus lisonjas fastidiosas. Ambas eran sus íntimas amigas.

Los que son mas cortéses y oficiosos no son siempre los mas sinceros. Le rindieron sus obsequios con la mayor sumision : admiraron sus fantasías ociosas ; convinieron con él en sus ideas, y se burlaron de su crédula tontería.

Finalmente, quedóse un dia dormido entre sus confidentes : le ahogaron, y tomaron posesion de su tesoro.

Era preciso repartir el pillage ; un punto muy delicado, y no era fácil de ajustarse. porque dos villanos no convienen sino en la egecucion de sus delitos.

Una de ellas empezó á exhortar en estos terminos : de que nos servirá todo este dinero ? Un gazapo nos sería un botín, ó presa mas agradable : no podemos hacer una comida de estos doblones, son muy indigestos. Los hombres son muy locos, en dejarse arrebatat de riquezas tan imaginarias. No seamos nosotras criaturas tan insensatas, como ellos lo son.

La otra pretendió que estas reflexiones la habían hecho una impresion fuerte, y la aseguró que en lo venidero estaría contenta de continuar una vida filosófica, y como Bias llevar su tesoro todo consigo.

Al parecer, ambas estaban dispuestas á abandonar su tesoro mal adquirido : pero ambas se quedaron á la mira, hasta que se despedazaron.

Al espirar la una dijo á la otra, que estaba tan mortalmente herida como ella: que querías hacer con todo aquel oro ? Lo mismo que tú te proponías hacer con él, replicó la otra. Siendo informado un viajador de su pendencia, las dijo, que eran tontas. Asi lo es el mayor número del género humano, replicó una de las zorras. Tampoco á vosotros puede servir de comida, y con todo, os asesináis unos á otros por el dinero.

Nosotras, las zorras, hemos sido bastante sabias, á lo menos hasta aqui, para mirar al dinero como una cosa inútil. Lo que habeis introducido entre vosotros como una conveniencia, es vuestra desgracia. Dejais un bien sustancial, solamente por seguir un bien fantástico.

---

### Fábula Tercera.

#### *Las Dos Zorras.*

Una noche entraron dos zorras furtivamente en un gallinero : mataron el gallo, las gallinas, y los pollos : despues de esta matanza, empezaron á devorar su presa.

Una que era jóven y sin reflexion, propuso comerlos todos de una vez ; la otra vieja y codiciosa quería ahorrar para otro dia.

Hija, dijo la vieja, la esperiencia me hizo sabia ; en mi tiempo he visto mucho mundo. No consumamos á la vez



pródigamente todo nuestro caudal: tuvimos buen suceso, y debemos cuidar de no mal gastarlo.

Replicó la jóven, estoy resuelta á recrearme mientras lo tengo por delante, y saciar mi apetito por toda una semana; por lo que toca á venir aqui mañana, es cuento: eso es espõñernos: mañana vendrá aqui el amo, y por vengar la muerte de sus pollos, nos dorá con una tranca en la cabeza.

Despues de esta réplica, cada una de ellas obra como le parece mas propio.

La jóven come hasta que revienta, sin poder apénas arrastrarse á su cueva antes de morir. La vieja qué le pareció mucho mas prudente gobernar su apetito, y ser frugal, fué el dia siguiente al gallinero, y la mató el labrador.

Asi cada edad tiene su vicio favorito: los jóvenes son fogosos é insaciables en sus placeres; y los viejos incorregibles en su avaricia.

---

### Fábula Cuarta.

#### *El Lobo y el Cordero.*

Había un rebaño de ovejas, que pacían seguras de todo mal en un cercado; todos los perros dormían, y sus amos tocaban la gaita rural con sus compañeros bajo de un álamo frondoso.

Un lobo hambriento vino al redil á registrarlos por las rendijas.

Un cordero inesperto, y que nunca había estado fuera, entró en conversacion con él.

Y le dijo, que es lo que tú quieres aqui, lobo?

Un poco de esta yerba fresca, le respondió el lobo. Bien sabes que no hay cosa mas agradable, que matar la hambre en un prado verde esmaltado con flores, y apagar la sed en una fuente transparente. Aqui encuentro copia de uno y otro, que puede uno desear mas? por mi parte, yo amo la filosofía que nos enseña á contentarnos con poco.

Es verdad pues, replicó el cordero, que tu te abstienes de la carne de las bestias, y que un poco de yerba te satisface? Si es asi, vivamos como hermanos y pastemos juntos.

El cordero, luego, saltó del redil al prado en donde el grave filósofo le despedazó, y de una vez le devoró.

Desconfíate siempre de las lenguas lisongeras de los que se jactan de su propia virtud. Forma tu juicio segun sus acciones, y no segun sus palabras.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



toria, de modo que no pueda dudarse. Largas revoluciones inútiles de contarse en este parage trajéron del norte enjambres de naciones feroces, codiciosas y guerreras, que se estableciéron en España : pero con las delicias de este clima tan diferente del que habían dejado, cayéron en tal grado de afeminacion y flojedad, que á su tiempo fuéron esclavos de otros conquistadores venidos del medio dia. Huyéron los godos españoles hasta los montes de una provincia, hoy llamada Asturias : y apénas tuviéron tiempo de desechar el susto, llorar la pérdida de sus casas y ruina de su reino, cuando saliéron mandados por Pelayo, uno de los mayores hombres que la naturaleza ha producido.

Desde aqui se abre un teatro de guerras que duráron cerca de ocho siglos. Varios reinos se levantáron sobre la ruina de la Monarquía Goda Española, destruyendo él que querían edificar los moros en el mismo terreno, regado con mas sangre española, romana, cartaginesa, goda y mora de cuanto se puede ponderar con horror de la pluma que lo escriba, y de los ojos que lo vean escrito. Pero la poblacion de esta península era tal, que despues de tan largas guerras y tan sangrientas, aun se contaban veinte millones de habitantes en ella. Incorporáronse tantas provincias, y tan diferentes, en dos coronas, la de Castilla y la de Aragon ; y ambas en el matrimonio de Don Fernando y Doña Isabel, Príncipes que serán inmortales entre cuantos sepan lo que es gobierno. La reforma de abusos, aumento de ciencias, humillacion de los soberbios, amparo de la agricultura y otras operaciones semejantes formáron esta Monarquía : ayudóles la naturaleza con un número increíble de vasallos insignes en letras y armas ; y se pudieron haber lisongeados de dejar á sus sucesores un imperio mayor y mas duradero, que él de Roma antigua (contando las Américas nuevamente descubiertas,) si hubieran logrado dejar su corona á un heredero varon. Nególes el cielo este gozo á trueque de tantos como les había concedido ; y su cetro pasó á la casa de Austria, la qual gastó los tesoros, talentos y sangre de los Españoles en cosas ajenas de España por las continuas guerras, que asi en Alemania, como en Italia tuvo que sostener Carlos I. de España ; hasta que cansado de sus mismas prosperidades ó tal vez conociendo con prudencia las vicisitudes de las cosas humanas, no quiso esponerse á sus reveses, y dejó el trono á su hijo Don Felipe II.

Este Príncipe, acusado por la emulacion, por ambicioso y político como su padre, pero ménos afortunado, siguiendo los

proyectos de Cárlos, no pudo hallar los mismos sucesos aun á costa de ejércitos, de armadas y de caudales. Murió dejando á su pueblo estenuado con las guerras, afeminado con el oro y plata de América, disminuido con la poblacion de un mundo nuevo, disgustado con tantas desgracias, y deseoso de descanso. Pasó el cetro por las manos de tres Príncipes ménos activos para manejar tan grande Monarquía, y en la muerte de Cárlos II. no era España sino el esqueleto de un gigante.”

---

## CHISTES.

Un hombre discreto preguntando á su hijo de donde venía, pues era tan tarde, le respondió : Padre, yo vengo de ver á uno de mis amigos. De tus amigos, le respondió el padre sorprendido. Tú tienes pues tantos amigos ! Oh ! como has hecho siendo tan jóven para alcanzar muchos ; pues que yo en mas de sesenta años no he podido encontrar uno.

---

El Caballero Tomas Moro, famoso Cancellor de Inglaterra, puesto en prision por Enrique octavo, dejó crecer sus cabellos y barba, y viniendo un barbero para cortarlos y afeitarlo ; amigo, le dijo : el Rey é yo pleiteamos sobre mi cabeza ; é yo no quiero hacer el menor gasto en este pleito, sin saber ántes quien de los dos ha de disponer de ella.

---

Luis doce, Rey de Francia, cuando era sino Duque de Orleans, había padecido muchos pesares de dos personas que habían sido favoritos en el reinado precedente. Uno de sus allegados procuraba inspirarle que les mostrase resentimiento. No, respondió su Magestad, que indigno es á un Rey de Francia tomar parte en la venganza del Duque de Orleans.

---

Conrado tercero, Emperador, despues de haber tomado Munnick, determinó pasar los hombres á filo de la espada, permitiendo solo á las mugeres salir de allí, pudiendo llevar sobre ellas sus muebles mas preciosos. Estas mugeres aprovechando la ocasion tomáron sobre sus hombros á sus maridos, asegurando eran sus mas preciosos muebles. Esto agradó tanto al Emperador, que no solo perdonó á los habitantes, sino tambien á su Príncipe que había destinado á la muerte.

La Reina Isabela observando la bella gracia de un noble Español en un tornéo, le preguntó un dia que le digese absolutamente el nombre de su Dama. El Español lo resistió algun tiempo. En fin cediendo á su curiosidad, prometió á su Magestad enviarle su retrato. El dia siguiente hizo presentar á su Magestad un paquetillo, donde la Reina no hallando sino un espejito, quedó sonrojada al punto.

---

Los cortesanos del Rey Filipo le aconsejaban que se vengase de un hombre que había hablado mal de él. Añtes es menester saber, si yo no le he dado razon, dijo Filipo: y habiéndose averiguado que el tal hombre jamas había recibido cosa alguna, le envió ricos presentes. Supo el Rey poco despues que el mismo lo llenaba de alabanzas. Mirad pues, dijo á los cortesanos, que yo sé mejor que vosotros apaciguar una lengua mala.

---

Continuando las disputas entre Francisco primero, Rey de Francia, y Enrique octavo, Rey de Inglaterra; resolvió este de enviar al primero un Embajador portador de palabras fieras y amenazas, para lo cual hizo elecion del Obispo Bonner en que tenía gran confianza. Este Obispo le dijo que ponía su vida en gran peligro, si daba tales recados á un Rey tan altivo como Francisco primero. No temas, le dijo el Rey, que si el Rey de Francia hiciese tal, yo haría caer muchas cabezas de Franceses que están aqui. Pase por ello, señor; pero cual de esas cabezas me vendría tan bien sobre los hombros como esta, poniendo el dedo á su sien.

---

Cuando el Mariscal de la Ferté hizo su entrada en Metz, los judíos que allí eran tolerados se presentaron al cumplimiento con todo habitante; y anunciandolos en la anticámara; no quiero verlos, dijo: porque ellos hicieron morir á nuestro Señor. Que no entren de ningun modo. Dijéronles pues que no podían ver á su Escelencia. A que replicaron sentidos, pues traían un presente de cuatro mil doblones. Lo que dicho inmediatamente á su Escelencia; oh bien! díles que entren; que estos pobres diablos seguramente no lo conocían cuando lo crucificáron.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Esperando que vm. me honre con su favorable respuesta, quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

*In the expectation of your honouring me with a favourable answer, I remain,*

*Your obedient and humble servant.*

S<sup>or</sup>. Don ———.

*Boston, Febrero, 1825.*

Muy Señor mio; me es muy apreciable el favor que he recibido de vm. en la del 1<sup>o</sup> del ult<sup>o</sup>, en la que me manifiesta los deséos que tiene de entablar conmigo una correspondencia mercantil; yo me tendré por dichoso si puedo corresponder á las esperanzas de vm., y á la idéa lisonjera que se ha servido tomar de mi casa y familia.

Vm. no ignora, que nosotros los comerciantes debemos vivir de nuestra profesion, y promover nuestros intereses en cuanto sea compatible con el honor y la equidad.

Yo admito la proposicion de vm., y en prueba de mi reconocimiento, remitiré á vm., por el primer buque que salga de este puerto para ese, varias partidas fabricadas en este país, y al precio mas bajo que se pueden dar; la nómina de ellas; juntamente con los precios, irán insertas en las facturas.

Espero serán del gusto de vm., y que servirán de motivo para nuestro mayor conocimiento y trato; y esté vm.

Mr. ———.

*Boston, February, 1825.*

*Sir,*

*I am most agreeably favoured by yours of the first ult<sup>o</sup>, wherein you show a desire to commence a commercial correspondence with me; I shall think myself happy if I can answer your expectations, and the flattering idea you have been pleased to form of my house and family.*

*You well know, that we merchants must live by our profession, and promote our interest as far as is consistent with honour and equity.*

*I accept your proposal, and as a proof of my acknowledgment, I will send you, by the first vessel that sails from this port to your place, sundry parcels manufactured here, and at the lowest price that can be afforded; the particulars thereof, together with the prices, will be inserted in the invoices.*

*I hope they will prove to your satisfaction, and be the foundation of our farther acquaintance and dealing;*

seguro de que cualquiera cosa que confie á mi cuidado, será ejecutada y manejada con el mayor candor y fidelidad: y si estas mercaderías como las que puede vm. necesitar en adelante, al tiempo de enfarde-larlas ó de cualquier otro modo, sufriesen alguna avería, se hará la correspondiente rebaja, dándome vm. el aviso.

Incluyo á vm. muestras de otras producciones que pueden tener despacho en ese mercado: y en este caso, podré proveerle de todo cuanto necesite.

Si vm. puede hacerme retornos cómodos con sus vinos esquisitos, aguardiente, y frutos; como tambien dos zurrone de cochinilla, y 20 quintales de barrilla, se le dará á vm. su comision; el corre-taje, almacenasgo y todos los demas gastos de puerto se pagarán á parte.

En consecuencia de las órdenes de vm., le envió un estado de las pesas y medidas de Inglaterra; y además la diferencia de las monedas de España y las nuestras. Tocante á la subida, y baja de los cambios y fondos, se informará vm. por nuestros papeles públicos.

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años. B.L.M. de vm. Su atento amigo.

*and assure yourself that whatever you trust to my charge, shall be performed and managed with the greatest candour and fidelity imaginable; and if these goods or those you may want hereafter, should suffer any average in the packing or otherwise, proper allowance will be made, upon notice.*

*I herewith send you a sample of other staple commodities which may answer your market; in that case, you may be furnished with every article you want.*

*If you can conveniently make returns in some of your exquisite wines, brandy, and fruits; as also two zeroons of cochineal, and of kelp\* 20 quintals, you shall have your commission; brokerage, storage and all other port-charges will be paid apart.*

*Pursuant to your orders, I send you a statement of the weights and measures used in England; as also the difference of the value of coins between Spain and ours. Of the rise and fall of exchange and stocks, you may be informed by our public papers.*

*I remain your obedient humble servant, and respectful friend.*

---

\* *Kelp* se llama tambien barilla en Ingles.



Factura de las Mercaderías embarcadas por el Sr. Don *Agustin S.* para los Señores *Cristóval B. é hijos* de Cadiz, á bordo del Navío nombrado el *Cisne*, su Capitan *Martin D.*, destinado para dicho Cadiz, por órden y cuenta de los dichos Señores, siendo numeradas y marcadas como sigue,

*A saber :*

No. 1 á 2.	}	2 Zurrone	de Cochinilla	-	-	-
1 á 75.		75 Quintales	de Azafran	-	-	-
C. B. E.		315 Cajas	de Azúcar	-	-	-

	Suma, \$
Deréchos y Gastos	- - -
Comision á 5 por ciento	-

Suma total, \$

Salvo Yerro y Omision.

Boston y Abril 9, de 1825.

R. D. T.

*Un Conocimiento.*

*Londres, Febrero, 1825.*

Yo — vecino de —  
Maestre que soy del buen Navío (que Dios salve) nombrado N. N., que al presente está surto y anclado en el rio Támesis, puerto de Londres, para con la buena ventura seguir este presente viage al puerto de Cadiz; conozco haber recibido, y tengo cargado dentro del dicho mi Navío debajo de cubierta, de vos N. N., seis fardos de baqueta de Moscovia, siete dichos de paño Ingles, ocho de estofas,

*A Bill of Lading.*

*London, February, 1825.*

*Shipped by the Grace of God in good order and well conditioned, by Mr. (or Messrs.) N. N. in and upon the good ship called N. N., whereof is master under God, for this present voyage, — now riding at anchor in the river Thames at London, and by God's aid bound for Cadiz: to wit; six bales of Russia leather, seven ditto of English cloths, eight ditto of stuffs, nine ditto of bays, ten ditto of says and serges, five*



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



to, y me obligo, llevándome Dios en buen salvamento con el dicho mi Navío al espresado puerto, de acudir y entregar, por vos y en vuestro nombre, dichos géneros igualmente enjutos, y bien acondicionados (salvo los peligros del mar) á Don N. N. ó á los Señores — ó á quien allí por él fuere parte: pagándome de flete á razon de cuarenta shelines esterlines por cada tonelada, con diez por ciento de capa y avería. Y en fe de que asi me obligo á cumplir, os doy tres conocimientos de un tenor, firmados de mi nombre, por mí ó mi escribano; el uno cumplido, los otros no valgan. Fecha en Londres á primero de Febrero de 1825.

—, or his or (their) assigns; he or (they) paying freight at the rate of forty shillings per ton, with the usual primage and average. In witness whereof, the said Commander or his clerk has signed three bills of lading, all of this tenor and date; one of which being fulfilled, the other two to stand void. Dated in London, the 1st day of February, 1825.

Cadiz, Marzo, 1825.

Muy Señor mio. He recibido la estimada de vm. del primero de Febrero con el conocimiento de diversas mercaderías embarcadas abordo del Navío llamado el —, todo lo cual ha sido debidamente recibido en buena orden y condicion: los géneros son todos de mi satisfaccion, y espero que tendrán pronto despacho. Inclusa va una letra de cambio contra los Señores —, de esa ciudad, que monta — á uso\* y medio, que vm. se servirá

Cadiz, March, 1825.

Sir,

The favour of yours of the 1st February came safe to hand with the bill of lading of sundries shipped on board the ship called the —, all of which are duly received in good order and condition: I have found the goods to my mind, and I hope will suit our market. You will receive herewith a Bill of Exchange on Messrs. —, of your city, to the amount of —, at one and a half usance, which be

\* The uso is two months in Spain.

cargar á mi cuenta ; el saldo que aun resta se remitirá sin dilacion á su tiempo.

Quedo rogando á Dios guarde á vm. muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

Su mayor servidor.

A' D —.

Del Comercio de Londres.

*pleased to place to my credit ; the balance which remains due shall be punctually remitted in its time.*

*I have the honour to be*

*Respectfully,*

*Your humble servant.*

*To Mr. —.*

*Merchant in London.*

*Cadiz, á los S<sup>res</sup>. N. F.*

*Paris á 24 de Marzo de 1825.*

Muy S<sup>res</sup>. mios : confirmo á vms. mi ult<sup>a</sup>. de 8 del pas<sup>do</sup>. ; despues recibo las muy favorecidas de vms. 29 del mismo 2 y 4 del cort<sup>e</sup>. en que me incluyen una letra de . . . . francos á cargo del S<sup>or</sup>. N. del la q<sup>e</sup>. les he dado crédito. Tengo aun en mi poder la letra de cambio del S<sup>or</sup>. B. de q<sup>e</sup>. procuraré el pago. No habiéndole hallado en su casa, le he hecho avisar p<sup>a</sup>. q<sup>e</sup>. me haga el pago de ella á su término. Por lo q<sup>e</sup>. mira á la otra remesa de vms. contra los S<sup>res</sup>. A y comp., no la han aceptado aun, suplicándome que aguarde hasta el lunes que es el dia de correo de España : asi lo he hecho ; verémos el resultado, y en caso q<sup>e</sup>. no la paguen, se la devolveré á vms. con la protesta al correo prox<sup>o</sup>.

Las cambiales á largos dias pierden aqui un 5. p. 100 al año, y aun medio p. 100 al mes ; y asi lo ha entendido el S<sup>or</sup>. A. en la negociacion de la letra que vms. han librado contra él ; si estuviera en mi mano, podría obtener un lucro de ella en el pag<sup>to</sup>. de enero con medio p. 100 de beneficio, deducido la rebaja. Doy á vms. gracias por la órden que se han servido dar á su casa de Paris, p<sup>a</sup>. q<sup>e</sup>. pague por mí . . . á los S<sup>res</sup>. P., les he abonado de conformidad en su cuenta. Remito á vms. aqui adjuntas 3 letras de cambio á 60 dias de vista.

Una á cargo del S <sup>or</sup> . Don E. por,	fr.	3,000
---	-----	-------

Otras dos sobre los S <sup>res</sup> . H. y comp.		
---	--	--

de 1000 cada una,		2,000
-------------------	--	-------

		<u>5,000</u>
--	--	--------------

Pérdida á 1 p. 100,		50
---------------------	--	----

		<u><u>4,950</u></u>
--	--	---------------------

Sírvanse vms. hacerlas aceptar y abonarme de 4,950 por su importe, deducida la pérdida. Interin quedo rogando á Dios guarde á vuestras Mercedes muchos años como desea,

*Su mayor servidor. X.*

# CUENTA.

*Debe* Don F. D. á Don R. D. T. *Ha de haber.*

1825.		1825.	
Abril	Por 100 Cajas de Azucar,	Abril	Por 200 Barriles de Harina,
"	" 100 Cajones de Cigarros	"	" 100 idem Puerco salado
	\$2000		\$1000
	1000		2000
	<u>\$3000</u>		<u>\$3000</u>
	Total,		Total,
	<u>\$3000</u>		<u>\$3000</u>

Salvo Yerro y Omision.

[Boston y Abril 9, de 1825.

(Firmado)

R. D. T.

# ACCOUNT.

*Debit* Mr. F. D. to R. D. T. *Credit.*

1825.		1825.	
April	To 100 Boxes Sugar,	April	By 200 Barrels Flour,
"	" 100 Boxes Cigars,	"	" 100 ditto Pork,
	\$2000		\$1000
	1000		2000
	<u>\$3000</u>		<u>\$3000</u>
	Total,		Total,
	<u>\$3000</u>		<u>\$3000</u>

*Errours and Omissions excepted.*

Boston, 9th April, 1825.

(Signed)

R. D. T.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

de cambio (no habiéndolo hecho por la primera) á Don N. N. ó á su órden cuatrocientas libras esterlinas, &c.

#### El Endoso.

Páguese á Don N. N. ó á su órden, valor en cuenta con, (ó valor recibido de) dicho.

(*first not paid*) to Mr. N. N. or order, the sum of four hundred pounds sterling, &c.

#### The Endorsement.

Pay to Mr. N. N. or his order, value in account with, (or value received from) the said.

#### Carta Promisoria.

Londres, 1 de Enero, 1825.

A' uso y medio contado desde la presente data, prometo pagar á Don —, ó á su orden, la cantidad de —, por valor recibido en dinero contado, ó en géneros á mi satisfaccion.

A. B.

£

—

#### Prommissory Note.

London, January 1, 1825.

At one and a half usance after date, I promise to pay to Mr. —, or his order, the sum of —, for value received in ready money, or in goods to my satisfaction.

A. B.

£

—

#### Carta de Crédito.

Londres, 1 de Enero de 1825.

Muy Señor mio. Vmd. recibirá esta de la mano del Señor Don —, (que pasa á viajar por diversas partes de Europa) y me hará la fineza de proveerle de cartas de recomendacion para las principales ciudades de España; su objeto es salir de aqui inmediatamente para esa. Creo que tendrá vmd. mucho gusto en tratarle por ser un caballero igualmente distinguido por su mérito personal y por su nacimiento; por lo que, espero que vmd. le franquée la

#### Letter of Credit.

London, January 1, 1825.

Sir,

You will receive this by the hands of Mr. —, (who is upon his travels into divers parts of Europe) and I beg you will provide him with recommendatory letters to the principal cities in Spain: his design is to set out from hence for your city immediately. I think you will be pleased with his acquaintance, as he is a gentleman equally distinguished for his personal merit and birth; be so kind, therefore, to give

mas generosa recepción, y durante su estada en esa ciudad le sirva con todo el acatamiento que esté en su poder. Al mismo tiempo me hará vm. el favor de franquearle sobre doble recibo el dinero que necesite hasta la suma de ——— que podrá vm. reembolsar cargandolo á mi cuenta, enviándome uno de sus recibos. Espero que vm. me desempeñará como amigo en este asunto; y mientras,

Quedo rogando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.  
S. S. S.

A' Don ———,  
Banquero de Cadiz.

*him the best reception, and serve him as effectually as in your power during his abode in your city. You will also do me the favour to supply him on his double receipt with what money he may have occasion for, to the amount of ———, for which you may reimburse yourself by charging it to my account, and transmitting one of his receipts to me. I hope you will attend to this my request as a friend, and in the mean time, I have the honour to be,*

*Respectfully,  
Your obedient servant.*

*To Mr. ———,  
Banker in Cadiz.*

*Confirmacion de la anterior enviada por el Correo.*

*Londres, 1 de Enero, 1825.*

Muy Señor mio. Con esta data he escrito á vm. otra que le entregará el Señor ———, caballero Ingles, con cuya casa tengo la mayor intimidad; y deseando servirle por su cuenta he tomado con gusto esta ocasion que se me ofrece: Por tanto con el mayor empeño suplico á vmd. le procure todas las diversiones é informes, de forma que se halle gustoso en esa ciudad. Tambien se servirá vm. de franquearle todo el dinero que pidere, hasta la cantidad de

*Confirmation of the preceding sent by the Post.*

*London, January 1, 1825.*

*Sir,*

*I wrote to you this day a letter which will be delivered to you by Mr. ———, an English gentleman, with whose family I am very intimate: and desirous of serving him on his own account I have embraced with pleasure this opportunity which offers. I therefore most earnestly request of you to procure him such diversions and information as may render his stay in your city agreeable. You will also please to supply him with all the money he may*



—— tomándole recibo doble por lo que le entregue ; uno de los cuales me enviará, y lo cargará á mi cuenta. Inclusive va su firma para que vuu. la conozca, y la honre como coresponde. Yo me lisonjéo de que vm. tendrá mucho gusto en lograr el conocimiento de un bello jóven caballero, que ha recibido la mejor educacion.

Quedo regando á Dios me guarde su vida muchos años.

B. L. M. de vm.

S. S. S.

Sor. Don ——. Cadiz.

*ask to the amount of ——, taking of him a double receipt for the same, one of which you will send to me, and you will charge it to my account. I have enclosed herein his signature, that you may know it, and conduct yourself accordingly. I flatter myself you will be much pleased in enjoying the acquaintance of a sensible young gentleman, who has had an excellent education.*

*I have the honour to be,*

*Most respectfully,*

*Your obedient servant.*

*Mr. ——. Cadiz.*

*Cartas críticas de un Moro viajante en España.*

*Por Don JOSE' CADALSO.*

CARTA I.

*De Gazel á Ben-Beley.*

AUN no me hallo capaz de obedecer á las nuevas instancias que me haces sobre que te remita las observaciones que voy haciendo en la capital de esta vasta monarquía. Sabes tú cuantas cosas se necesitan para formar una verdadera idea del país en que se viaja ? Bien es verdad, que habiendo hecho varios viages por Europa, me hallo mas capaz, ó por mejor decir, con ménos obstáculos que otros Africanos ; pero aun asi he hallado tanta diferencia entre los Européos, que no basta el conocimiento de uno de los países de esta parte del mundo, para juzgar de otros estados de la misma. Los Européos no parecen vecinos, aunque la esterioridad los haya uniformado en mesas, teatros, paséos, ejército, y lujo : no obstante las leyes, vicios, virtudes, y gobierno son sumamente diversos, y por consiguiente las costumbres propias de cada nacion.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



moneda falsa. Viven en la obscuridad y mueren como viviéron, tenidos por sabios superficiales en el concepto de los que saben poner setenta y siete silogismos seguidos sobre, si los cielos son fluídos ó sólidos.

▪ Hablando pocos dias ha con un sabio escolástico de los mas condecorados en su carrera, le oí esta espresion con motivo de haberse nombrado á un sugeto escelente en matemáticas, *si en su país se aplican mucho á esas cosillas, como matemáticas, lenguas orientales, física, derecho de gentes, y otras semejantes.* Pero yo te aseguro, Ben-Béley, que si señalasen premios para los profesores, premios de honor ó de interés, ó de ambos, que progresos no harían! Si hubiese siquiera quien los protegiese, se esmerarían sin mas estímulo positivo; pero no hay protectores.

Tan persuadido está mi amigo Nuño, de esta verdad, que hablando de esto, me dijo: en otros tiempos, allá cuando me imaginaba, que era útil y glorioso dejar fama en el mundo, trabajé una obra sobre varias partes de la literatura que había cultivado, aunque con mas amor que buen suceso. Quise que saliese bajo la sombra de algun poderoso, como es natural á todo autor principiante. Oí á un magnate decir, que todos los autores eran locos: á otro, que las dedicatorias eran estafas: á otro, que renegaba de él que inventó el papel; otro se burlaba de los hombres que se imaginaban saber algo: otro me insinuó, que la obra que le sería mas acepta, sería la letra de una tonadilla: otro me dijo, que me viera con un criado suyo, para tratar de esta materia; otro ni me quiso hablar: otro ni me quiso responder; otro ni me quiso escuchar: y de resultas de todo esto tomé la determinacion de dedicar el fruto de mis desvelos al mozo que traía el agua á casa.

---

### CARTA III.

*Del mismo al mismo.*

Cuando hice el primer viage por Europa, te dí noticia de un país que llaman Francia, y está mas allá de los montes Pirinéos. Desde Inglaterra me fué muy fácil y corto el tránsito. Registré sus provincias septentrionales; llegué á su capital, pero no pude examinarla á mi gusto, por ser corto el tiempo que podía gastar entónces en ello, y ser mucho él que se necesita para ejecutarlo con provecho.

Ahora he visto la parte meridional de ella, saliendo de España por Cataluña, y entrando por Guipúzcoa, internándome hasta Leon por un lado, y Burdeos por otro.

Los Franceses están tan mal queridos en este siglo, como los Españoles lo eran en el anterior ; sin duda, porque uno y otro siglo han sido precedidos de las eras gloriosas respectivas de cada nacion, que fué la de Carlos V para España, y la de Luis XIV para Francia. Este último es mas reciente ; con que tambien es mas fuerte su efecto ; pero bien examinada la causa, creo hallar mucha preocupacion de parte de todas los Europeos contra las Franceses. Conozco, que el desenfreno de su juventud ; la mala conducta de algunos que viajan fuera de su país, profesando un sumo desprecio de todo lo que no es Francia ; el lujo que ha corrompido la Europa ; y otros motivos semejantes repugnan á todos sus vecinos mas sobrios ; á saber, al Español religioso, al Italiano político, al Ingles soberbio, al Holandés avaro, y al Aleman áspero ; pero la nacion entera no debe padecer la nota por culpa de algunos individuos. En ambas vueltas, que he dado por Francia, he hallado en sus provincias (que siempre mantienen las costumbres mas puras que la capital) un trato humano, cortés y afable para los extranjeros, no producido de la vanidad de que se les visite y admire, (como puede suceder en Paris), sino dimanado verdaderamente de un corazon franco y sencillo, que halla gusto en procurárselo al desconocido. Ni aun dentro de su capital, que algunos pintan como el centro de todo desorden, confusion y lujo, faltan hombres verdaderamente respetables. Todos los que llegan á cierta edad, son sin duda los mas sociables del Universo ; porque desvanecidas las tempestades de su juventud, les queda el fondo de una índole sincera, prolija educacion (que en este país es comun) y exterior agradable, sin la astucia del Italiano, la soberbia del Ingles, la aspereza del Aleman, la avaricia del Holandés, y el despego del Español.

En llegando á los cuarenta años, se transforma el Frances en otro hombre distinto de lo que era á los veinte. El militar concurre al trato civil con suma urbanidad ; el magistrado con sencillez, y el particular con sosiego ; todos con ademanes de agasajar al extranjero que se halla medianamente introducido por su Embajador, calidad, talento ú otro motivo. Se entiende todo esto entre la gente de forma ; que con la mediana y comun el mismo hecho de ser extranjero, es una

recomendacion superior á cuantas puede llevar él que viaja.

La misma desenvoltura de los jóvenes, insufrible á quien no los conoce, tiene un no sé que, que los hace amables. Por ella se descubre todo el hombre interior, incapaz de rencores, astucias bajas, ni intencion dañada. Como procuro indagar precisamente el carácter de las cosas verdadero, y no graduarlas por las apariencias, casi siempre engañosas, no me parece tan odioso aquel bullicio y descompostura, por lo que llevo dicho. Del mismo dictámen es mi amigo Nuño, no obstante lo quejoso que está de que los Franceses no sean igualmente imparciales, cuando hablan de los Españoles.

---

## CARTA IV.

*De Ben-Beley á Gazel.*

Acabo de leer el último libro de los que me has enviado en los varios viages que has hecho por Europa ; con el cual llegan á algunos centenares las obras Europeas de distintas naciones y tiempos que he leído. Gazel ! -Gazel ! sin duda tendrás por grande lo que voy á decirte ; y si publicas este mi dictámen, no habrá Europeo que no me llame bárbaro Africano ; pero la amistad que te profeso, es muy grande, para dejar de corresponder con mis observaciones á las tuyas ; mi sinceridad es tanta, que en nada puede mi lengua hacer traición á mi pecho. En este supuesto digo ; que de los libros que he referido, he hecho la siguiente separacion. He escogido cuatro de matemáticas, en los que admiro la estension y acierto que tiene el entendimiento humano cuando va bien dirigido : otros tantos de filosofía escolástica, en que me asombra la variedad de ocurrencias extraordinarias que tiene el hombre, cuando no procede sobre principios ciertos y evidentes : uno de medicina, al que falta un tratado completo de los simples, cuyo conocimiento es diez mil veces mayor en África : otro de anatomía, cuya lectura fué sin duda la que dió motivo al cuento del loco, que se figuraba tan quebradizo como el vidrio : dos de los que reorman las costumbres, en las que advierto lo mucho que aun tienen que reformar ; cuatro del conocimiento de la naturaleza, ciencia que llaman filosofía ; en los que noto lo mucho que ignoraron nuestros abuelos, y lo mucho mas que tendrán que aprender nuestros



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## CARTA II.

*Del mismo á su cuñado.*

Villagarcía 2 de Enero de 1756.

Amado hermano y amigo : no es de estrañar que en corréo de pascuas (1) y en la misma víspera de ellas hubiesen tardado tanto en dar cartas. Si el mundo amaneciera un año con juicio, en ningun tiempo se debiera tardar ménos ; pero dejémosle correr su tren, pues no se puede remediar. No obstante yo he conseguido este año no haber recibido hasta ahora mas que tres cartas de pascuas, y esas de gente novicia en mi correspondencia, á escepcion del Señor Taranco, á quien, por mas que he hecho, no he podido espeler del cuerpo este espíritu maligno, siendo las pascuas mas seguras en su carta que en el calendario.

Diviértete en leer esa necia satisfaccion que me da N . . . á la pieza que me jugó, suponiendo que yo había de ir á Villar de Frades á esperar el coche para dar las órdenes á los cocheros. Allá tiene una respuesta, cual la merece su bobería, con el nuevo cargo de que su hijo pasase á vista de Villagarcía sin entrar en ella ; y suponiendo que él por sí no era capaz de hacerla, si no mediáran las instrucciones de su padre, le pregunto que motivo le he dado para que le instruyese tan mal ; él me ha dado malos ratos, pero no los llevará buenos con mis cartas, y estoy esperando las de padre é hijo para ver por donde parten. Este último es natural que trueque el viage de Portugal por él de Paris, adonde dicen que irá el Conde de Aranda por embajador ordinario despues de haber evacuado ya su embajada extraordinaria, que parece se redujo precisamente á condolencia por la destruccion de Lisboa, y á socorrer á aquellos Príncipes con caudales y con géneros.

Recibí una carta atrasadísima de D. Miguel de Medina, en que me resume lo que le escribe Mascareñas, *desde el campo delante de la que fué Lisboa, á los diez y ocho dias de su total destruccion.* Dice que se salvó con toda su familia entre una espesa lluvia de piedras y de cascajo por especial proteccion de la santísima vírgen, habiendo visto primero desplomarse toda su casa, y despues arder con todos los

---

(1) *Pásqua* en Español significa todas las grandes fiestas, especialmente las de Navidad.

muebles, alhajas y papeles. Estos últimos y los libros son los que mas le duelen, no habiéndose eximido mas que unos pocos que tenía en una quinta, y un cajon de ellos que le llegó de Madrid, el dia despues de la fatalidad. Solo pide á Medina mas y mas libros, especialmente de arquitectura, porque el rey de Portugal trata de edificar una nueva corte de planta en parage distinto de la antigua, aunque este todavía no se ha determinado. A mí aun no me ha escrito, no obstante tener tres ó cuatro cartas mias, pero ni lo extraño, ni me quejo.

Llegaron los diez y ocho barriles de escabeches y de dulce, buenos todos, á escepcion de uno de sardinas, que debía de estar mal calafeteado, y se abrió en el camino. Repito gracias, y renuevo todo lo que te supliqué en la posta pasada.

Díme, si has recibido ese cajoncillo de cigarros de la Habana, porque cada dia me confirmo mas en la sospecha de alguna maniobra del mesonero de Villar de Frades, en cuyo poder los puso el P. Manuel de Barachaguren, administrador de esta iglesia ; y el pícaro del mesonero no hay forma de decir como se llamaba el maragato á quien dice se los entregó, y que se obligó á llevarlos. Añtes de ayer vino de allá Pinilla, que está encargado de esta averiguacion, y solo me trajo razon de que el maragato había vuelto á pasar á Madrid, y que á su regreso á Santiago le haría cargo el mesonero de dicho cajoncillo. Yo hubiera ya ido en persona á Villar de Frades á liquidar este embuste y á escarmentar al mesonero, si el tiempo lo hubiera permitido ; pero á reserva de dos dias que por fuerza eran ocupados en la iglesia, todos los demas han sido intratables.

Hubo carta de Roma de 17 de noviembre ; pero nada dice de congregacion ni del P. Idiaquez. Tampoco me ocurre mas añadir, sino rogar á Dios te me guarde como ha menester,

*Tu amante hermano y amigo.*  
 JOSÉ.

---

### CARTA III.

*Del mismo á! mismo.*

Búrgos 21 de Enero de 1757.

Amado hermano y amigo : salí de Villagarcía el dia 15 : en él se estancó dos veces la calesa sobre el hielo, y la segun-



pa vez estuvo encima de él desde las cuatro de la tarde hasta las once del dia siguiente, y nosotros dentro de ella por espacio de tres horas. Socorriéronnos caritativamente de un lugar vecino, enviándonos caballerías para que subiésemos á él, y llegamos como puedes considerar. Allí tomamos otras dos mulas para que ayudasen á romper el hielo y nieve hasta Palencia : pero aun asi no quise entrar en la calesa, y fuí á caballo hasta la misma ciudad. En ella me detuve dia y medio : tomé otra calesa, mejoró el tiempo, y voy caminando, gracias á Dios, con felicidad, despues de haber padecido muchas tentaciones de volverme á mi colegio.

No tengo tiempo de escribir á María Francisca, ni á las demas personas que me hacen merced, y sirva esta para todas. Hoy llegué á Búrgos entre mil trabajos y peligros. Mañana parto tomando de aqui otras dos mulas para pasar los montes de Oca, que son lo mas peligroso del camino. La salud buena, á escepcion del pecho, que se me cerró el dia que estuve sobre el hielo. A' Dios.

*Tu hermano* JOSE'.

---

#### CARTA IV.

*Del mismo al mismo.*

Zaragoza 18 de Marzo de 1756.

Amado hermano y amigo ; segun lo que me dices en la tuya de dos del corriente, contemplo ya á madre en la otra vida, y á padre muy cerca de ella : cúmplase en todo la voluntad del Señor. Yo voy continuando con felicidad mi carrera, teniendo ya andado mas de la mitad de ella. Me han pedido varios sermones para imprimirlos, pero no lo conseguirán. La salud se ha resentido un poco, porque no soy de alabastre ; pero no me ha estorbado, gracias á Dios, cumplir con mi ministerio

Un abrazo á Maria Francisca, y vive como necesita

*Tu amante hermano y amigo,*

JOSE' FRANCISCO.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



menester para repetirlos por setiembre. Yo no abandonaría el uso de los polvos de Aix, habiéndolos experimentado tan propicios, sin estrañar que hasta ahora no hubiesen desarraigado la causa, porque cuando las raíces son profundas, es menester no dejar el azadon de la mano hasta arrancarlas, y eso no se hace en un dia.

No puedo negar que quanto mas largas son tus cartas, mas me gustan ; pero tampoco me puede gustar fineza tuya que sea en detrimento de tu salud ; y asi mientras Dios no te la mejore, me contentaré con una fe de vida, para lo cual basta tu firma, y me darás que sentir siempre que tuviéres que padecer por consolarme. Las memorias acostumbradas ; y A' Dios hija.

*Tu amante hermano,*

JOSE' FRANCISCO.

---

## CABTA VII.

*Del mismo á la misma.*

Leon 4 de Mayo de 1759.

Hija mia : hoy hace ocho dias que llegué á esta ciudad, habiendo gastado cuatro en el camino, porque me detuve dos en el monasterio de Vega con mi prima. La mitad del viage fué con gran calor, y la otra mitad con escesivo frio, el que ha continuado desde que llegué acompañado de agua, de vientos fuertes, y tambien de algo de nieve. Pagué la patente en la primera noche con un fuerte dolor cólico que me obligó á guardar cama todo el dia siguiente ; pero como rompió por ambas vias, quedé presto desahogado. Lo mismo sucedió al General de S. Benito, que se halla en esta ciudad ; solo que á este le acometió á la despedida, y á mí á la entrada ; por cuya razon y por el mal tiempo suspendió el viage, que ya tenía echado á Espinareda. Visitóme al dia siguiente de mi arribo : comí con su Réverendísima otro dia. Me ha visitado toda la ciudad, y cómo con el Intendente los dias que me dejan libres otros convites. He celebrado mucho ver la fábrica de telas, aunque temo que se atrase por la desunion de los que principalmente la manejan. Luego que el tiempo lo permita, me restituiré á mi celdita, cuya quietud se me hace mas apetecible, siempre que carezco de ella.

*Vive tanto como tu amante,*  
JOSE'.

## CARTA VIII.

*Del mismo al Sr. D. G. R.*

Pontevedra 25 de Mayo de 1764.

Muy Señor mio y mi dueño: tengo la fortuna de que V. S. me conozca muchos años ha. Si no se le ha borrado de la memoria mi carácter, tendrá muy presente mi realidad y mi entereza. La carne y sangre no me hacen fuerza, ni las pasiones humanas me han cegado nunca la razon. Concederécela á mi mayor enemigo, siempre que la tenga; negarécela, y se la negué alguna vez á mi mismo padre, quando concebí que no la tenía.

Hermáño mio es Don José Joaquin de Isla y Losada. Si en el injusto, voluntario y empeñado pleito criminal que le suscitaron sus contrarios, no hubiera sido testigo ocular de su inocencia, é yo hubiese de sentenciarle, el primer voto que tendría contra sí sería el mio, y no sería el mas benigno. Sobradas esperiencias tiene él mismo de esta mi entereza en los varios sucesos de su vida. En los mas me tuvo contra sí, pero en el presente no puedo desampararle, ni es razon que niegue á un hermano mio lo que en iguales circunstancias concedería á quien hubiese quitado violentamente la vida á mi padre y á mi madre.

Pasáron á mi vista todos los lances, porque me hallaba en Santiago en aquel turbado dia. No hallé que condenar en este mozo, y lo que mas es, ni tampoco lo halláron sus mismos contrarios. Ellos formáron los primeros autos, y por estos mismos autos le absolviéron los Señores jueces del recto tribunal de que V. S. es digno miembro. Me aseguran que la segunda probanza nada añade á la primera, sino confirmar mas y mas el empeño de acabar de arruinar á ese mozo, para cubrir una inconsideracion con la pérdida de un inocente.

Alegan los contrarios su honor y él de una comunidad verdaderamente muy respetable. Esta le tendrá siempre muy resguardado, y nunca podrá depender de la precipitacion de algunos particulares ménos detenidos. Pero supongamos que dependa: y no se interesará tambien el honor del tribunal de V. S. en que sin nuevos, grandes y evidentes documentos no reforme lo que pronunció con tanto examen y con tanta madurez? Mas nada de esto es del caso. El dictámen de que conviene que perezca un inocente, para que no perezcan muchos culpados, ya sabemos todos la baja cuna que tuvo.

Nunca le adoptáron por suyo los tribunales cristianos. En ellos reina y reinará la máxima contraria: ménos malo es absolver á muchos culpados, que condenar á un inocente.

Estálo sin duda mi hermano en el feo delito que le imputan. Todos los esfuerzos de sus contrarios, siendo tantos, tan poderosos y tan empeñados, no pudieron conseguir que dejase de conocerlo y de definirlo así el rectísimo tribunal. Grande es la fuerza de la inocencia, cuando no bastan á oprimirla las máquinas del poder. Mejor diré: siempre es muy débil el poder con los tribunales donde preside la justicia. Este es hoy todo mi consuelo y toda mi esperanza.

Nada mas tengo que esponer á V. S. Pedirle que haga gracia á mi hermano, sería suponerle reo, pues en pleitos criminales no cabe otra que moderar el rigor de las leyes. Suplicarle otra cosa, sería agraviar su integridad, que tengo muy conocida. Con que en suma esta carta solo se reduce á dar testimonio de que mi profundo silencio no ha dependido de que tenga por culpado á José Joaquin, como alguno ha querido soñar; sino precisamente de haber descansado y descansar en la justicia de la causa, y en la equidad de los jueces. Tampoco he querido malograr esta oportuna y casi necesaria ocasion de renovar á V. S. todo mi antiguo respeto. Nuestro Señor guarde á V. S. muchos años como puede y le suplico. B. L. M. de V. S.

*Su mas atento servidor y capellan,*  
JOSE' FRANCISCO DE ISLA.

---

## CARTA IX.

*Del mismo á su hermana.*

Bclonia 8 de Junio de 1780.

Amada hija, hermana y Señora mia: recibo tu estimadísima carta de 2 del pasado, acompañada con la gaceta de Madrid; su fecha 23 del mismo, con que me regala siempre nuestro amantísimo sobrino. Segun estas dos fechas tu carta se detuvo veinte y un dias en Madrid ó en Parma, porque si hubieran caminado juntas la gaceta y ella, no pudiera la una ganar á la otra las enormes ventajas que la ganó en el camino. El que las recibe en Parma, no es capaz de detenerlas ni un solo momento, porque deseosísimo de servirte á tí, y de complacerme á mí, é informado tambien de que ni á tí ni á mí



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## CARTA X.

*Del mismo á un amigo suyo.*

Quien siendo poco mas rico que el Padre de Isla, pero habiendo oído que este estaba muy necesitado, le escribió, ofreciéndole partir con él lo poco que le quedaba.

Querido amigo : que sobrehumana fuerza es esta ! que alma ha jamas sido capaz de tan heróicas accionés ! Temes, te persuades que estoy necesitado, y quieres partir conmigo lo poco que te queda ! Mereces que te erijan estátuas : y si fuera este el tiempo de la gentilidad, te adorarían como á Dios de la amistad. Yo no puedo esplicarte mi reconocimiento á la piedad que usas conmigo. Es cosa deplorable el verse en estado de necesitarla ; pero cuan dulce y consolante es encontrar almas tan tiernas y tan grandes como la tuya, que lo compadezcan ! Todos mis infortunios, todos mis males son nada en comparacion de la satisfaccion que me causa tu humanidad y afecto. Y quieres condenar mi gratitud al silencio ! ya sé, amigo, sí, ya sé que tu corazon ejercita su beneficencia, no para recibir el lisongero tributo del reconocimiento, sino para satisfacer su noble inclinacion. Pero, como quieres que deje de ser reconocido á tan singulares beneficios, como he recibido de tu generosa amistad ? Eso no puede ser, amigo : con que, permitirás que, obedeciendo á la voz imperiosa de mi corazon, te diga que mi gratitud será indeleble, y que mi afecto para tí tendrá un siempre por término de su duracion.

Envíame solo la mitad de lo que me ofreces, y sobraré para hacer de muy pobre muy rico á

*Tu fino amigo, JOSE.*

## REFLEXIONES MORALES.

### MORAL REFLECTIONS.

---

¡ Oh hombre, seas él que fuéres noble ó artesano ; rico ó pobre ; docto ó ignorante ; eclesiástico ó secular ; religioso ó militar ; soberano ó súbdito ; descende dentro de tí mismo, y en un silencio profundo, y no interrumpido, reflexiona sobre los horrores de la nada, que precedieron á tu concepcion ! ¿ Como de la nada has pasado á ser ? como en un instante has llegado á ser espíritu y cuerpo, esto es ; conjunto de dos sustancias, cuya union parece incompatible, y cuya accion es un prodigio continuado ?

Ni tu padre, ni tu madre tuviéron conocimiento ni poder para coordinar tus músculos, para diluir ni liquidar tu sangre, ni para endurecer tus huesos. Una inteligencia suprema, superior á todas las potencias de la tierra, y superior á todas tus idéas, quiso, y comenzó tu existencia ; quiso, y creciste al estado en que te hallas. ¡ Ay de mí ! ¿ Y quien es esta inteligencia ? ¡ Ay ! Quien puede ser, sino el motor universal, el principio de todo lo que vegeta y respira, y el infinito ser, al que llamamos *Dios* ? Su mano omnipotente te bosquejaba, cuando tú no podías conocerle, y te conserva y mantiene en un siglo en el que se hace vanidad de ultrajarle. Pero si no eras ayer, y puede ser dejes de ser hoy ; ¿ possible es que se te pase el dia, que tan rapidamente se huye, sin pensar en este criador y conservador, sin darle gracias, y sin adorarle ?

EL MARQUES CARACCILO.

---

La verdad es la que rige los Cielos, alumbrá la tierra, sustenta la justicia, gobierna las Repúblicas, confirma lo que es claro, y aclara lo que es dudoso ; con ella todas las virtudes tienen su perfeccion. Ella es un homenaje que nunca cae, un escudo que no se pasa, un tiempo que no se turba, una flota que no perece, una flor que no se marchita, una mar que no se altera, y un puerto en donde nadie peligrá. La Verdad tiene en sí tan gran fuerza, que sin ella la fortaleza es flaca, la prudencia es malicia, la temperancia es miseria, la justicia es sanguinolenta, la humildad es traidora, la pacien-



cia fingida, la castidad vana, la riqueza perdida, y la piedad superflua. La verdad es un centro adonde todas las cosas reposan, el norte por donde el mundo se rige, el antídoto con que todos se curan : es la sombra adonde todos descansan, el terrero adonde todos tiran, pero el blanco adonde pocos aciertan.

DON PEDRO DE MEDINA.

---

El temor de la justicia divina es el principio que hizo nacer en la imaginacion de varios libertinos las horribles idéas filosóficas, ya de negar á Dios la existencia, ya de despojar de su inmortalidad al alma. Toda la desdicha de estos miserables viene de que, lejos de contemplar al Omnipotente como á un padre cariñoso, solo se figuran en él un juez severo ; y para sacudir de sí el temor, que esta calidad les inspira, forcejan á persuadirse, ó con la primera de éstas dos quimeras, que no hay Dios que los castigue ; ó con la segunda, que solo pueden temer de él un castigo leve, y de corta duracion, como lo es cualquiera pena temporal. ¿ Pero que logran con esto ? Puntualmente lo que el reo, que huyendo de la justicia, se arroja por un despeñadero, y por evitar un suplicio contingente, abraza una muerte indubitable. Por el precipicio mayor de todos, que es él de la impiedad, procuran huir de la justicia divina. Y aun los que niegan á Dios la existencia, no tanto aspiran á huir de la justicia divina, como que la justicia divina huya de ellos, pretendiendo que el soberano juez se desaparezca de aquel augusto trono, en que los ha de sentenciar.

FEIJOÓ.

---

El avaro ya se sabe que es un mártir del demonio, ó un anacoreta, que con su abstinencia y su retiro hace méritos para ir al infierno. El corazon, partido entre los dos deséos de conservar y adquirir, padece una continua fiebre, mezclada con un mortal frio ; pues, se abrasa con la ansia de conseguir lo ageno, y tiembla con el susto de perder lo propio. Tiene hambre, y no come ; tiene sed, y no bebe : tiene necesidad, y no reposa : jamas se ve libre de sobresaltos. Ningun raton se mueve en el silencio de la noche, que con el ruído no le dé especie de ser un ladron que le escala. Ningun viento sopla que en su imaginacion no amenace naufragio al navío que tiene puesto en comercio : Ninguna guerra se suscita, que no considere ya á los enemigos talando sus tierras :



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Calabria. Todo el mundo está conmovido y temblando con los movimientos de la guerra civil ; y dentro de la misma Grecia, que es el teatro de la guerra, vecino á los mismos ejércitos, duerme, sin temor alguno, un pobre barquero sobre enjutas ovas. Despiértanle los golpes que da á su puerta el generoso Caudillo, sin introducir en su pecho el menor susto : pues, aunque no ignora que está toda la campaña cubierta de tropas, sabe tambien que no hay en su choza cosa que pueda brindar los militares insultos, ¡ O vida del pobre, exclama el poeta, que tienes la felicidad de estar exenta de las violencias ! ¡ O pobreza, beneficio grande de los Dioses, aunque no reconocida de los hombres ! Que muros ó que templos gozarán el privilegio que tienen Amintas y su choza de no temblar á los golpes de la robusta mano de César !

FEIJOÓ.

---

La modestia es la prenda mas amable de una doncella, aun en cotejo de la hermosura. Esta, no hay duda, halaga y solicita mucho mas la pasion del hombre, pero aquella se grangéa su mayor estimacion y aprecio, La pasion nace de los atractivos que la hacen amar aquello que la provoca : mas el aprecio y estimacion que infunde el decoro de la modestia, proceden del respeto que adora en la exterior compostura de un rostro la belleza interior del alma, á quien aquella retrata. Aquella misma es tambien seguro indicio de la dulzura de genio, y de la suavidad del carácter, á quien sirve de alma, de la cual espera su mayor satisfaccion y dicha en el casamiento el hombre que pretende poseerla. La hermosura es don accidental de la naturaleza, que entre pocos la reparte ; pero la hermosura interior del alma la dá la virtud sola, á cualquiera que deséa conseguirla.

PEDRO DE MONTENGON.

---

En todás aquellas cosas, que esencialmente componen la felicidad temporal, conviene á saber ; Vida, Salud, Honra y Hacienda, es muy mejorado el virtuoso, respecto de él que no lo es. La Honra nadie ignora que es parto legítimo de la Virtud. Por eso los Romanos edificaron unidos los templos de estas dos dichas, que veneraban como deidades, de modo que solo por el templo de la Virtud se podía entrar al templo

del Honor. Los mismos que huyen de la práctica de la Virtud, la miran con estimacion y reverencia. La Salud y larga vida es mas natural y posible en el hombre virtuoso, por la templanza con que vive, al paso que el vicioso con sus excesos se estraga la salud, y se acorta la vida. La Hacienda tiene una gran maestra de economía en la Virtud, siendo cierto que se conserva evitando toda superfluidad.

La suavidad y dulzura que al alma ocasiona la buena conciencia, coloca en muy eminente grado la fortuna de los justos sobre la de los pecadores. Es esta una felicidad de poco bulto, pero de mucha monta ; una piedra preciosa, que en breves dimensiones encierra grandes quilates. Es la conciencia espejo del alma, y sucede al justo y al pecador, cuando se miran en este espejo, lo que á la hermosa y á la fea al verse en el cristal : aquella se complace, porque ve perfecciones ; esta se entristece, porque no registra sino lunares.

FEIJOÓ.

---

¡ O MUERTE, cuan amarga es tu memoria ! Cuan presta tu venida ! Cuan secretos tus caminos ! Cuan dudosa tu hora ! Cuan universal tu señorío ! Los poderosos no te pueden huir ; los sabios no te saben evitar ; los fuertes contigo pierden las fuerzas ; para contigo ninguno hay rico ; pues, ninguno puede comprar la vida, ni aun por tesoros. Todo lo andas, todo lo cercas, y en todo lugar te hallas. Tú paces las yerbas ; bebes los vientos ; corrompes los aires ; mudas los siglos ; truecas el mundo, y no dejas de sorber la mar. Todas las cosas tienen sus crecientes y menguantes ; mas tú, siempre permaneces en un mismo ser. Eres un martillo que siempre hiere ; espada que nunca se embota ; lazo en que todos caen ; cárcel en que todos entran ; mar donde todos peligran ; pena que todos padecen ; y tributo que todos pagan.— ¡ O muerte cruel ! ¿ Como no tienes lástima de venir al mejor tiempo é impedir los negocios encaminados á bien ? Robas en una hora, en un minuto, lo que se ganó en muchos años ; cortas la sucesion de los linages ; dejas los Reinos sin herederos ; hinchas el mundo de orfandades ; cortas el hilo de los estudios ; haces malogrados los buenos ingenios ; juntas el fin con el principio, sin dar lugar á los medios.— ¡ O muerte, muerte ! O implacable enemiga del género humano ! ¿ Porque tuviste entrada en el mundo ?...

LUIS DE GRACIAN.

## REFRANES DE LA LENGUA ESPAÑOLA CON SUS ESPLICACIONES.



*Quien mucho abarca poco aprieta.* Que esplica, que quien emprende ó toma á su cargo muchas cosas á un tiempo, ordinariamente no cumple con ninguna.

*Abájanse los estados, y álzanse los establos.* Que advierte la poca constancia de la fortuna.

*Quien mal anda, mal acaba.* Que se dice de él que ni tiene órden ni cuidado en sus negocios, que ordinariamente se le sigue desgracia.

*Si el corazon fuera de acero, no le venciera el dinero.* Que da á entender la dificultad que hay en resistir las tentaciones de la codicia.

*Quien el aceite mesura, las manos se unta.* Que da á entender que los que manejan dependencias ó intereses agenos, suelen aprovecharse de ellos mas de lo justo.

*Quien no adoba, ó quita gotera, tiene que hacer casa entera.*

*La muger del ciego, para quien se afeita!* Que vitupera el demasiado adorno de las mugeres, con el fin de agradar á otros que á sus maridos.

*El buen pagador, amo es de lo ageno.* Que denota que él que paga bien y exactamente lo que debe, tiene mucho crédito.

*Agua ni enferma, ni embeoda, ni adenda.* Que recomienda los buenos efectos del agua, por contraposicion á los del vino.

*Quien en un mes quiere ser rico, al medio le ahorcan.* Que amonesta á los que por medios ilícitos quieren hacerse ricos en poco tiempo.

*Por el alabado dejé al conocido, y víme arrepentido.*

*Díme con quien andas, y te diré quien eres.* Que advierte lo mucho que influyen á las costumbres las buenas ó malas compañías.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

4th. The verse of *eight* syllables or *de redondilla mayor* large roundelay.)

Al infierno el Tracio Orfeo  
Su muger bajó á buscar,  
Que no pudo á peor lugar  
Llevarle tan mal deseo.

Cantó, y al mayor tormento  
Puso suspension y espanto,  
Mas que lo dulce del canto,  
La novedad del intento.

El Dios adusto ofendido,  
Con un extraño rigor,  
La pena que halló mayor  
Fué volverle á ser marido.

Y aunque su muger le dió  
Por pena de su pecado ;  
Por premio de lo cantado,  
Perderla facilitó.

F. DE QUEVEDO.

5th. The verse of *seven* syllables.

¿ Quien es aquel que baja  
Por aquella colina,  
La botella en la mano,  
En el rostro la risa ;  
De pámpanos é yedra  
La cabeza ceñida ;  
Cercado de zagales,  
Rodeado de ninfas ;  
Que al son de los panderos  
Dan voces de alegría,  
Celebran sus hazañas,  
Aplauden su venida ?  
Sin duda será Baco,  
El padre de las viñas ;  
Pues no, que es el poeta,  
Autor de esta letrilla,

J. CADALSO.

6th. The verse of *six* syllables or *de redondilla menor* small roundelay.)

De amores me muero,  
Mi madre acudid,

Si no llegais pronto  
 Veréisme morir.  
 Catorce años tengo,  
 Ayer los cumplí,  
 Que fué el primer dia  
 Del florido abril ;  
 Y chicos y chicas  
 Me suelen decir :  
 ¿ Por que no te casan,  
 Mariquilla ? dí.  
 De amores me muero, etc.

J. CADALSO.

7th. The verse of *five* syllables.

Poderoso caballero  
*Es don Dinero,*  
 Nunca ví almas ingratas  
 A su gusto y aficion,  
 Que á las caras de un doblon,  
 Hacen sus caras baratas ;  
 Y pues las hace bravatas  
 Desde una bolsa de cuero,  
 Poderoso caballero  
*Es don Dinero.*

F. DE QUEVEDO.

8th. The verse of *four* syllables.

¿ Quien los jueces con pasion,  
 Sin ser unguento, hace humanos,  
 Pues untándoles las manos  
 Les ablanda el corazon ;  
 Quien gasta su opilacion  
 Con oro y no con acero ?  
*El dinero.*

Quien procura que se aleje  
 Del suelo la gloria vana ;  
 Quien siendo toda cristiana  
 Tiene la cara de herege ;  
 Quien hace que al hombre aqueje  
 El desprecio y la tristeza?  
*La pobreza.*

F. DE QUEVEDO.



9th. The verse of *three* syllables.

Dineros son calidad,  
Verdad :  
Mas ama, quien mas suspira,  
*Mentira*

L. DE GONGORA.

10th. The verse of *two* syllables.

Ingrata, hermosa Antandra,  
En cuyas centellas  
*Bellas,*  
El alma es salamandra,  
Que respira encendida,  
Dulce ardor, blando incendio, ardiente vida.

11th. The verse of *fourteen* syllables, which is nothing more than the union of two verses of seven syllables.

Yo leí, no sé donde, que en la lengua herbolaria,  
Saludando á un tomillo la yerba parietaria,  
Con socarronería le dijo de esta suerte :  
Dios te guarde, Tomillo : lástima me da verte ;  
Que aunque mas oloroso que todas estas plantas,  
Apénas medio palmo del suelo te levantas.

T. DE YRIARTE.

12th. The verse of *thirteen* and *twelve* syllables, á la *francesa* (after the French fashion.)

En cierta catedral una campana había  
Que solo se tocaba algun solemne dia.  
Con el mas recio son, con pausado compas  
Cuatro golpes ó tres solia dar no mas.  
Por esto, y ser mayor de la ordinaria marca,  
Celebrada fué siempre en toda la comarca.

T. DE YRIARTE.

13th. The verse of *twelve* syllables or *de arte mayor* (of great art,) which is only the union of two verses of six syllables.

¿ No hemos de reírnos siempre que chochea  
Con ancianas frases un novel autor ?  
Lo que es afectado juzga que es primor ;



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



terminated with a word *esdrújulo*, and *versos agudos* (acute verses) the verses terminated with a word *agudo*.

In the verses *llanos* the number of syllables is equal to that determined by the kind to which they belong ; thus a verse *llano* of eleven syllables has eleven syllables, a verse *llano* of eight syllables has eight syllables, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11  
Sal|ga|mi|tra|ba|ja|da|voz|y|róm|pa...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8  
La|no|ve|dad|del|in|tén|to...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7  
El|pa|dre|de|las|ví|ñas...

The verses *esdrújulos* have one syllable more than the kind to which they belong indicates ; thus a verse *esdrújulo* of eleven syllables has twelve, a verse *esdrújulo* of eight syllables has nine, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
Un|ga|to|pe|dan|tí|si|mo|re|tó|ri|co...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
A|to|dos|los|a|ca|dé|mi|cos...

The verses *agudos* have a syllable less than the kind to which they belong indicates ; thus a verse *agudo* of eleven syllables has only ten, and a verse *agudo* of eight syllables has only seven, &c. &c.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7  
Con|un|es|tra|ño|ri|gór..

1 2 3 4 5  
Ve|réis|me|mo|rír...

The verses which are formed of the union of two smaller verses may have more or less syllables, according as these verses are either *llanos* or *agudos* ; thus a verse of *arte mayor*, which is formed of the union of two verses of six syllables, will have twelve syllables if these two verses are *llanos* ; it will have only eleven if one is *agudo* and the other *llano*, and it will have only ten if both are *agudos*.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
Di|cho|sos|vos|c|tros—á|quien|los|cui|dá|dos

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
Del|mun|do|no|túr|ban—el|dul|ce|re|pó|so...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11  
El|ros|tro|cu|biér|to—con|tris|te|pe|sár

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11  
De|no|ta|la|pé|na—del|gra|ve|do|lór...

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10  
No|quie|ro|vi|vír—vi|da|con|do|lór...

The verses *llanos* are those of general use in Spanish poetry. The verses *agudos* are only used mixed with the verses *llanos* and solely in light poetry, for they are avoided in elevated poetry. The verses *esdrújulos* are seldom used alone, they are most often mingled with verses *llanos*, and this mixture is not common.

The Spanish verses, of whatsoever kind they may be, being most always *llanos*, it may be said that they require an accent upon the penultimate syllable.

Independently of this final accent, the hendecasyllable verses, or of eleven syllables, require also an accent upon their fourth or sixth syllable.

As to the number of accents which may also enter into the hendecasyllable verses, and the place which they should occupy, it is impossible to determine it by fixed rules, nothing but the harmony of the verse can serve as a guide. Be it sufficient to observe 1st. that, the more accents are introduced in a verse, the more its harmony is slow and sustained; 2d. that there may be introduced in a hendecasyllable verse, besides the final accent and that of the 4th. or 5th. syllable which are indispensable, one, two and even three accents; 3rd. that they are placed nearly at an equal distance from each other and not unfrequently upon the syllables which are paired.

Di|chó|so|quien|en|vér|so|ge|ne|ró|so  
Ce|lé|bra|las|ha|zá|ñas|in|mor|tá|les,  
Y el|vi|gór|y el|es|fuér|zo|va|le|ró|so.

In the verses which are not hendecasyllable, the final accent is the only one indispensable; one or many other accents may be in truth introduced in them, as the measure permits or harmony requires, but the place which they should occupy is not fixed, and the ear alone should be consulted.

The verses of *arte mayor* require, besides the final accent, an accent upon the second and upon the eighth syllable.

## SECTION III.

### *Of the elision.*

When a word ends in a verse with a vowel and the following word begins with a vowel or an *h*, there is an elision of the final vowel, that is, it is not counted as any thing.

O|bél|la in|grá|ta á|quien|el|ál|ma a|dó|ra!

If there should be a monosyllable consisting of a single vowel between two words, one of which ends and the other begins with a vowel, the three syllables shall be blended so as to make only one syllable.

En|vi|dia á a|que|llos|pra|dos|la her|mo|su|ra...  
Fal|tan|do á Es|pa|ña|su|ma|yor|te|so|ro...

The initial *y* being a consonant cannot occasion an elision, it is not so with the final *y* and the conjunction *y*.

Di|cho|so|yo|que|vi|ne á|tan|buen|puer|to...  
De|lan|te|de es|ta|pe|ña|tos|ca|y|du|ra...

The elision may be omitted, 1st when the first word consists of a single vowel or is terminated with an accented vowel, 2d. when the second word begins with an *h*, 3d. when there is a natural pause or the conjunction *y* stands between the two words.

Di|cho|so|hóm|bre|que|vi|ves...  
O|al|ma|des|ven|tu|ra|da !...  
Un|per|ro|y un|bor|ri|co|ca|mi|na|ban,  
Sir|vien|do á un|mis|mo|due|ño.

## SECTION IV.

### *Of the vowels which form or do not form diphthongs.*

When several vowels are in succession in the same word, sometimes they form a single syllable and at others two.

The vowels AA, AE, AI, when the accent bears upon the I, and AO, form two syllables ; AI when the accent does not bear upon the I, AU and AY form but one. Ex. *Sa-avedra*, *a-ereo*, *distra-ído*, *estais*, *hay*, *aurora*.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

The rhyme *assonant* (*asonancia*) consists in the resemblance of the vowels found in the final syllables of two words the consonants of which are different.

The rhyme *assonant* always begins in the same manner as the rhyme *consonant* at the vowel upon which the accent bears; thus *ligéra, cubiérta, mésa, auménta, péna, lléva, trégua*, which have the accent upon the penultimate syllable, may rhyme by *assonance*, and the same will happen with *caracól, dolór, corazón, diós, vóz, amó, nació*, which have the accent upon the last syllable, which shows 1st, that no regard is had for the rhyme *assonant* but to the resemblance of the vowels, and that in diphthongs, nothing is regarded but the last vowel; 2d. that the consonants must be different, and that when there are two consonants in succession, it is sufficient that one of the two should not be found in the other word.

In the words *esdrújulos*, one may be content for the rhyme *assonant* with the resemblance of the vowels of the antepenultima and of the last syllable of the two words, thus, *oráculo* and *tártago* will form a good rhyme *assonant*, though the vowel of the penultima of the one be not similar to that of the penultima of the other.

The use of the rhyme *consonant* is much more common than that of the rhyme *assonant*, therefore whenever in speaking of rhyme the kind shall not be designated, the rhyme *consonant* will be the one meant.

Rhyme is not indispensable in the Spanish verses as it is in the French, and the Spaniards have verses not rhymed or blank verses which are called *versos sueltos* (free verses) in which it is necessary carefully to avoid the least final *consonance*.

#### SECTION VI.

*Of the ENJAMBEMENT, or running of one verse into another to complete the sense.*

In Spanish the *enjambement* of verses is permitted even in elevated poetry, that is, that the sense may remain in suspense at the end of a verse, and end only at the beginning of the following verse; which happens principally whenever the beginning of a verse is the regimen or necessary dependance of what is found at the end of the preceding verse,

Volved las armas y ánimo furioso  
 A los pechos de aquellos que os han puesto  
 En dura sujecion, con afrentoso  
 Partido á todo el mundo manifiesto.

ALONSO DE ERCILLA.

Even sometimes the Spanish poets transport the syllable *mente* of an adverb to the following verse, or make an elision of the final vowel of the word that terminates the verse with the vowel of the word which begins the other verse, but these *enjambemens*, which can only take place between an entire verse and a broken one, are so uncommon, that they should be considered as poetical licenses.

Y mientras miserable—  
 Mente se están los otros abrasando  
 Con sed insaciable  
 Del peligroso mando,  
 Tendido yo á la sombra esté cantando.

FRAY LUIS DE LEON.

#### SECTION VII.

*Of poetical licenses, and what should be avoided in verses.*

Though the language of Spanish poetry be not different from that of prose, and the same expressions be commonly used in it, nevertheless it is permitted to make in the construction of the phrase certain transpositions which prose would not admit of, and which contribute in a high degree to the harmony and nobleness of verses. It is always necessary to make these transpositions with intelligence and taste, so as they may not occasion any harshness or obscurity.

Harmony also requires us generally to avoid in all kinds of verses, words too long and of a difficult pronunciation, or which may have too great a conformity of sound with words already used; those having the guttural letters should be employed sparingly; the too frequent meeting of vowels, and that of rough or hissing consonants, such as the *s* or *r*, &c. should not often recur.

In short, no use should be made in poetry, particularly in high poetry, of low and prosaic words; but taste and discernment, supported by deliberate reading, will teach, better than all the rules that can be given, the choice of words that should be made; for, often, an able poet uses happily a word which seemed proscribed from poetry.



## ARTICLE II.

*Of the mixture of verses with one another.*

The mixture of verses, either as to measure or rhyme being generally arbitrary in Spanish poetry, it evidently must be extremely various; we shall therefore limit ourselves to make known the combinations used by the best poets, and give examples of those which particularly deserve to be known

## SECTION I.

*Of successive rhymes.*

*Parejas* or *pareados* are called the verses of which the rhymes are successive, that is, the 1st of which rhymes with the 2d, the 3d with the 4th, and so on, taking care to vary the rhyme every two verses.

The successive rhymes are used in the verses imitated from the French, which are called for this reason *versos á la francesa*; and in order to supply the want of masculine and feminine rhymes, the verses *llanos* are caused alternately to be followed by two verses *agudos*, as may be seen in the example which we have before cited when speaking of this kind of verse, which is now seldom used.

Entire pieces of verses *de redondilla*, and even of Italian verses may be composed in successive rhyme, by intermixing arbitrarily with hendecasyllables small verses of seven syllables which rhyme with the following hendecasyllable; but these compositions are rare, unless it be to set them to music, and the successive rhymes are but seldom used except for proverbs, distichs and epitaphs.

## SECTION II.

*Of rhymes crossed and intermixed.*

The Spaniards give the generick name of *coplas* to all kinds of assemblages or combinations of verses, but this denomination is particularly appropriate to what we call *stanzas*.

The Spanish *stanzas* are not strictly bound to any pause, and may run into one another; however, when they consist of more than four verses, one or more pauses are introduced, according as harmony requires it; and generally the *enjambement* or running of one *stanza* into another is carefully avoided.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



En derredor ni sola una pisada  
De fiera, ó de pastor, ó de ganado  
A' la sazón estaba señalada.

Despues que con el agua resfriado  
Hubimos el calor y juntamente  
La sed de todo punto mitigado:

Ella, que con cuidado diligente  
A' conocer mi mal tenía el intento,  
Y á escudriñar el ánimo doliente;

Con nuevo ruego y firme juramento  
Me conjuró, y rogó que le contase  
La causa de mi grave pensamiento....

GARCILASO DE LA VEGA, *E'gloga*, 2<sup>a</sup>

## 2. Of stanzas of four verses, or quatrains.

The *quatrains* are stanzas of four verses, the 1st of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 2d. with the 3d., or the 1st of which rhymes with the 3d. and the 2d with the 4th.

The verses that enter in the composition of *quatrains* are commonly verses of *redondilla mayor*, verses of *redondilla menor* or *hendecasyllables*.

The *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla* are called *cuartillas* or *cuartetas* and those in hendecasyllable verses *cuartetes*.

In the *quatrains* in verses of *redondilla menor*, the 1st. and 3d. verses may be free (*sueños*.)

Though all kinds of stanzas may be composed in verses of *redondilla menor*, nevertheless they are seldom used except in the *quatrains*, and it is for this reason that sometimes the name of *redondilla menor* is given to the *quatrains* composed with this kind of verse.

### *Cuartillas de redondilla mayor.*

Deseais, señor Sarmiento,  
Saber en estos mis años  
Sujetos á tantos daños,  
Como me porto y sustento.

Yo os lo diré en brevedad,  
Porque la historia es bien breve,  
Y el daros gusto se os debe  
Con toda puntualidad.

Salido el sol por oriente  
De rayos acompañado,  
Me dan un huevo pasado  
Por agua, blando y caliente,

Con dos tragos dél (1) que suelo  
Llamar yo néctar divino,  
Y á quien otros llaman vino,  
Porque nos vino del cielo.

Cuando el luminoso vaso  
Toca en la meridional,  
Distando por un igual  
Del oriente y del ocaso ;

Me dan asada y cocida  
De una gruesa y gentil ave,  
Con tres veces del suave  
Licor que alegra la vida.

Despues que cayendo viene  
A' dar en el mar Hesperio,  
Desamparando el imperio  
Que en este horizonte tiene ;

Me suelen dar á comer  
Tostadas en vino mulso,  
Que el enflaquecido pulso  
Restituyen á su ser.

Luego me cierran la puerta,  
Yo me entrego al dulce sueño :  
Dormido soy de otro dueño,  
No sé de mí nueva cierta.

Hasta que habiendo sol nuevo,  
Me cuentan como he dormido,  
Y asi de nuevo les pido,  
Que me den néctar y huevo.

Ser vieja la casa es esto,  
Veo que se va cayendo,  
Voyle puntales poniendo,  
Porque no caiga tan presto.

(1) *Dél* for *de él*, (poet. lic.)

Mas todo es vano·artificio,  
 Presto me dicen mis males,  
 Que han de faltar los puntales,  
 Y allanarse el edificio.

BALTASAR DE ALCAZAR.

### 3. *Of the stanzas of five verses.*

The stanzas of five verses, called *coplas redondillas* or *quintillas*, are commonly composed in verses of *redondilla mayor*, they also might however be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

### 4. *Of stanzas of six verses, or sixains.*

The stanzas of six verses, called *redondillas de seis versos* are commonly composed in verses of *redondilla mayor*; they might also be composed in hendecasyllable verses. In these stanzas, the verses are intermixed in all manners, provided they should all be upon two rhymes, and that there may never be more than two successively upon the same rhyme.

### 5. *Of the stanzas of seven verses.*

The stanzas of seven verses, *redondillas de siete versos*, are little used; they are composed of verses of *redondilla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and the 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th.. Stanzas of seven hendecasyllable verses might also be composed.

### 6. *Of the stanzas of eight verses, or octaves.*

The stanzas of eight verses are commonly composed in hendecasyllable verses, or in verses of *redondilla mayor*, the rhymes of which are intermixed in different manners.

1st. The 1st. verse may rhyme with the 4th. 5th. and 8th.; the 2d with the 3d., and the 6th. with the 7th.

2d. The first verse may rhyme with the 3d., the 2d. with the 4th. 6th. and 8th., the 5th. with the 7th.

3d. The rhymes may be crossed.

4th. Finally the rhymes of the six first verses may be crossed, and the two last rhyme together, which commonly happens in the stanzas of eight hendecasyllable verses.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

### 7. *Of stanzas of nine verses.*

The stanzas of nine verses bear the name in Spanish of *redondillas mistas*, because they are composed of the reunion of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five verses of *redondilla mayor*. Stanzas of nine verses might also be composed of a stanza of four verses and of a stanza of five hendecasyllable verses.

### 8. *Of the stanzas of ten verses, or dizains.*

The *décimas* are stanzas of ten verses, commonly of *redondilla mayor*, the 1st. of which rhymes with the 4th. and 5th.; the 2d. with the 3d., the 6th. with the 7th. and 10th., and the 8th. with the 9th.

The *décima* may also be composed of the union of two stanzas of five verses *quintillas*, in each of which the mixture of the rhymes may be uniform, but it is better that it should be different. This kind of *décima* is called *copla real*.

#### *Copla real.*

Aqui la envidia y mentira  
Me tuviéron encerrado.  
¡ Dichoso el humilde estado  
Del sabio que se retira  
De aqueste mundo malvado,  
Y con pobre mesa y casa  
En el campo deleitoso  
Con solo Dios se compasa,  
Y á solas su vida pasa,  
Ni enviado, ni envidioso !

FRAY LUIS DE LEON.

*Remark.* The stanzas of more than ten verses are not composed of entire verses only, but of entire verses, *versos enteros*, mixed with broken verses, *versos quebrados*.

### SECTION III.

#### *Of the mixture of entire with broken verses.*

Commonly the hendecasyllable verses are mixed with the verses of seven syllables, those of eight syllables with those of four, and those of six syllables with those of three. Some-

times also entire verses of different measure are mixed with broken verses of different measure.

There is nothing determined however in such cases, as to the number of verses of each kind that may be mixed together. The verses thus mixed sometimes form stanzas, and at others do not form any. When they form stanzas of less than ten verses, the mixture of rhymes is the same as in the stanzas composed only of entire verses. But when they form stanzas of more than ten verses, and when they are not disposed in stanzas, the mixture of rhymes is absolutely arbitrary; even unrhymed verses may be admitted among the verses rhymed. It is however proper to remark, 1st. that in mixed verses, whether they form stanzas or not, the corresponding rhymes must never be too distant from one another; 2d. that in the stanzas in mixed verses as in the stanzas in entire verses, the mixture adopted for the rhymes in the 1st. stanza must generally be followed in all the other stanzas of the same piece, and that it is the same with the mixture of the verses of different measure; 3d. that the stanzas in mixed verses do not contain commonly more than twenty verses.

The following examples will give an idea of the great variety of the mixture of the entire and broken verses, which is commonly used in odes, light poetry and pieces destined to be set to music.

Iba cogiendo flores  
 Y guardando en la falda  
 Mi ninfa para hacer una guirnalda ;  
 Mas primero las toca  
 A los rosados labios de su boca,  
 Y les da de su aliento los olores.  
 Y estaba (por su bien) entre una rosa  
 Una abeja escondida,  
 Su dulce humor hurtando ;  
 Y como en la hermosa  
 Flor de los labios se halló, atrevida  
 La picó, sacó miel, fuése volando.      L. MARTIN.

*Profecía del Tajo.*

Folgaba (1) el rey Rodrigo  
 Con la hermosa Caba en la ribera

---

(1) *Folgaba* for *Holgaba*, (obsolete.)



De Tajo sin testigo ;  
 El pecho sacó fuera  
 El rio, y le habló de esta manera :

En mal punto te goces  
 Injusto forzador, que ya el sonido  
 Oyo (1) ya, y las voces,  
 Las armas y el bramido  
 De Marte, de furor y ardor ceñido.

¡ Ay ! esa tu alegría  
 ¡ Que llantos acarrea ! y esa hermosa  
 Que vió el sol el mal día  
 A' España ! Ay ! cuan llorosa,  
 Y al cetro de los Godos cuan costosa !

Llamas, dolores, guerras,  
 Muertes, asolamientos, fieros males  
 Entre tus brazos cierras,  
 Trabajos inmortales  
 A' tí y á tus vasallos naturales,

A' los que en Constantina  
 Rompen el fértil suelo, á los que baña  
 El Ebro, á la vecina  
 Sansueña, á Lusitania,  
 A' toda la espaciosa y triste España.

Ya dende (2) Cádiz llama  
 El injuriado conde á la venganza  
 Atento y no á la fama  
 La bárbara pujanza  
 En quien para tu daño hay tardanza.

Oye, que al cielo toca  
 Con temeroso son la trompa fiera,  
 Que en A'frica convoca  
 El Moro á la bandera,  
 Que al aire desplegada va ligera.

Lá lanza ya blandéa  
 El A'rabe cruel, é hiere el viento  
 Llamando á la peléa,  
 Innumerable cuento  
 De escuadras juntas veo en un momento;

(1) *Oyo* for *Oigo*, (obsolete.)

(2) *Dende* for *desde*, (idem.)



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



un arte  
Cinco luces las haces desordena  
Igual á cada parte ;  
La sesta ; Ay ! te condena,  
O cara patria, á bárbara cadena.

FRAY LUIS DE LEON, *Oda.*

Fonseca, ya las horas  
Del invierno aterido,  
Aunque tarde, se fuéron  
Y su vez agradable permitieron  
Al Céfiro florido.  
Ya el verano  
Nos descubre su frente,  
De rosas y de púrpura ceñido :  
Remite el aire el desabrido ceño,  
Y el sol libra sus rayos  
De las nubes oscuras ;  
Y con luces mas vivas y mas puras,  
Regalando las nieves,  
Al blando pie de los parados ríos  
Las prisiones de yelo alegre quita,  
Y su antiguo correr les solicita...

F. DE RIOJA.

¡ Cuan presto se va el placer,  
Como despues de acordado,  
Da dolor ;  
Como á nuestro parecer  
Cualquiera tiempo pasado,  
Fué mejor !

JORGE MANRIQUE.

#### SECTION IV.

#### *Of blank verses.*

We have just seen that blank verses, *suelos*, that is, which are not subject to rhyme, are mixed with the rhymed verses ; they are likewise mixed, with the *assonant* verses, as will be seen hereafter ; but they may also be used alone without mixture of any other kind of verse.

Concision in thought, force of expression, and above all elegance and harmony in versification resulting from the symmetrical disposition of long and brief syllables ; this is, what constitutes the beauty of blank verses and gives them a great

analogy with the Greek and Latin verses : thus the Spaniards without rigorously observing, however, the rhythm of the ancients, have imitated it in blank verses with considerable success.

The hendecasyllable is the verse most used in works in blank verse ; it is called *heroic*, not because it is used in preference in the heroic poem and other works of a serious kind ; for, these are composed commonly in octaves or *tercetos* of rhymed verses, but because it imitates best the harmony of the great Greek and Latin verses, and seems therefore more proper to be used in the translations of the master works of antiquity.

In mixing hendecasyllables with broken verses of different measures, almost all the lyric combinations of the ancients may be imitated. In the following ode, the *cuartetos* of which are composed of three hendecasyllable verses and a broken verse of five syllables, the harmony of the sapphick strophe may be easily discovered, which is one of the most beautiful of these combinations.

*Al Céfitro.*

Dulce vecino de la verde selva,  
Huésped eterno del abril florido,  
Vital aliento de la madre Vénus,  
Céfitro blando,

Si de mis ansias el amor supiste,  
Tú, que las quejas de mi voz llevaste,  
Oye, no temas, y á mi ninfa díle,  
Díle que muero.

Fílis un tiempo mi dolor sabía,  
Fílis un tiempo mi dolor lloraba,  
Quísome un tiempo ; mas ahora temo,  
Temo sus iras.

Asi lor Dioses con amor paterno,  
Asi los cielos con amor benigno  
Niéguen al tiempo que feliz volares,  
Nieve á la tierra.

Jamas el peso de la nube parda,  
Cuando amanece en la elevada cumbre,  
Toque tus hombros, ni su mal granizo

Hiera tus alas. ESTEBAN DE VILLEGAS.

## Of works in verse.

The principal works in verse are ; epic poems, didactic and descriptive ; theatrical pieces, odes, epistles, elegies, eclogues, idyls and fables. As these different kinds of works are common to the Spanish literature and that of other nations, we shall not consider them. It is true that the Spaniards deviating sometimes in their composition, and particularly in that of theatrical pieces, from the precepts dictated by good taste, would seem to require some details ; but these details are foreign to a treatise on versification and would exceed its limits. It will be sufficient to remark that the Spanish theatrical pieces are sometimes in prose, and at others in rhymed or unrhymed verses, and that all kinds of stanzas, sonnets, romances, &c. are introduced in the plays ; in short, that all the other works in verse are generally composed of stanzas. As to the kind of stanzas which is proper for every class of works, we have indicated it as far as possible when speaking of the different kinds of stanzas ; the choice of them however being often left to the fancy of the poets, it is the works of those who have excelled in each class that ought to be taken as models. We shall only treat here of the small works in verse which are in some manner peculiar to the Spanish language, or which at least are subject in that language to some particular rules, and we shall pass over those, such as the sonnets in echos, *salades*, labyrinths, cubic poems, &c. the whole merit of which consisted in a ridiculous difficulty, and which good taste has proscribed long ago.

### 1. *Sonetos*.

The sonnet, *soneto*, occupies yet in Spanish poetry the rank which it formerly occupied in French poetry.

The Spaniards have several kinds of sonnets which are ; the simple sonnet, the double sonnet, the crossed sonnet, the sonnet with a tail, and the continued sonnet.

The simple sonnet, *soneto simple*, is composed of fourteen hendecasyllable verses, the first eight of which named *pies* are divided in two *quatrains*, and the last six form two *tercets* which are called *vueltas*. The two quatrains are made upon the same rhymes, and in each of them the first verse rhymes with the fourth, and the two intermediary one's



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

Ya estoy en el segundo, y aun sospecho  
Que estoy los trece versos acabando :  
Contad si son catorcé, y está hecho.

LOPE DE VEGA.

Soberbias torres, altos edificios,  
Que ya cubristes (1) siete escelsos montes,  
Y ahora en descubiertos horizontes  
Apénas de haber sido dais indicios :

Griegos liceos, célebres hospicios  
De Plutarcos, Platones, Xenofontes,  
Teatro que lidió Rinocerontes,  
Olímpias, lustros, baños, sacrificios ;

¿ Que fuerzas deshiciéron peregrinas  
La mayor pompa de la gloria humana,  
Imperios, triunfos, armas y doctrinas ?

¡ O gran consuelo á mi esperanza vana,  
Que el tiempo que os volvió breves ruinas,  
No es mucho que acabase mi sotana !

LOPE DE VEGA.

## 2. *Silvas.*

The Spaniards give the name of *silva* to a piece of hendecasyllable verses mixed at pleasure with broken verses of seven syllables, in which no order is observed for the distribution of the rhymes, and in which some blank verses may even be introduced. There are also *silvas* in verses of seven syllables. The *silva* is a composition after the manner of the ode, which is proper for all sorts of subjects.

### *A la Riqueza.*

¡ O mal seguro bien ! ¡ O cuidadosa  
Riqueza, y como á sombra de alegría,  
Y de sosiego engañas !

El que vela en tu alcance, y se desvía  
Del pobre estado, y la quietud dichosa,  
Ocio y seguridad pretende en vano.

Pues tras el luengo (2) errar de agua y montañas,  
Cuando el metal precioso coja á mano,  
No ha de ver sin cuidado abrir el dia.

(1) *Cubristes* for *cubrísteis* (poet. lic.)

(2) *Luengo* for *largo*. (poet. lic.)

No sin causa los dioses te escondieron  
 En las entrañas de la tierra dura :  
 ¿ Mas que halló difícil y encubierto  
 La sedienta codicia ?  
 Turbó la paz segura,  
 Con que en la antigua selva florecieron  
 El abeto y el pino,  
 Y trájelos al puerto  
 Y por campos de mar les dió camino.  
 Abrióse el mar, y abrióse  
 Altamente la tierra,  
 Y salistes del centro al aire claro,  
 Hija de la avaricia,  
 A' hacer á los hombres cruda guerra.  
 Saliste tú, y perdióse  
 La piedad que no habita en pecho avaro.

. . . . .  
 ; A cuántos armó el oro de crueza !  
 ; Y á cuántos ha dejado  
 En el último trance ! ; o dura suerte !  
 Pierde su flor la virginal pureza  
 Por tí y vése manchado  
 Con adulterio el lecho no esperado.  
 Al ménos animoso  
 Para que te poséa,  
 Das riqueza, ardimiento licencioso,  
 Ninguno hay que se vea  
 Por tí tan abastado y poderoso,  
 Que carezca de miedo.  
 ¿ Que cosa habrá de males tan cercada,  
 Pues ora pretendida, ora alcanzada,  
 Y aun estando en deséos,  
 Pena ocultan tus ciegos devanéos ?  
 Pero cánsome en vano, decir puedo,  
 Que si sombras de bien en tí se vieran,  
 Los inmortales Dioses te tuvieran.

F. DE RIOJA.

### 3. Romances.

They call *romance* a piece of verse destined to be set to music, composed of a series of quatrains, the 1st. and 3d. verses of which are blank, whilst the 2d. and 4th. rhyme by assonance. Assonance is the greatest difficulty of romances,



because it must be the same in all the quatrains. Romances are commonly in verses of *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, and sometimes in hendecasyllable verses, for which reason they are then called *romances heróicos*. They are also in verses of seven syllables, and one of the verses of each quatrain may be hendecasyllable, this is commonly the fourth; one or two broken verses of any kind, particularly of five or four syllables may likewise be mixed with the verses of *redondilla*; in short, romances may be composed in quatrains of verses *esdrújulos* and even of *arte mayor*, pure or mixed; in a word, nothing is more varied than the versification of romances, but it is necessary that the mixture adopted in the first quatrain be followed in all the others. The romances commonly have no *burden*, there are however some romances in which the last or the two last verses of the first quatrain are repeated after the second, and so on after each quatrain, or every other quatrain. The *burden* sometimes begins only in the middle of the romance and does not always continue till the end, neither is it necessary that it should be composed of the last or of the two last verses of the 1st. quatrain, it may be formed of one or two verses which are added.

The *romance* is the favourite kind of poetry of the Spaniards, it is really their national lyric poetry, it equally accommodates itself to the accents of joy and to those of sorrow. They sing in them alternately the exploits of warriors, love, adventures, &c. They call *jácara* a romance sang upon a popular air bearing that name.

De las Africanas playas  
 Alejado de sus huertas,  
 Mira el forzado hortelano  
 De España las altas tierras.  
 Mira las golosas cabras  
 En las peladas laderas,  
 Que apenas se determina  
 Si son cabras ó son peñas :  
 Tiende la envidiosa vista  
 Por las abundosas vegas  
 Y comarcanas cabañas,  
 Que casi á la par huméan.  
 Miraba por Gibraltar  
 Las heladas rocas yertas :  
 Azotadas de las ondas,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



No con mi blanda lira  
 Serán en ayes tristes  
 Lloradas las fortunas  
 De reyes infelices ;  
 Ni el grito del soldado  
 Feroz en crudas lides,  
 O el trueno con que arroja  
 La bala el bronce horrible.  
 Yo tiemblo, y me estremezco ;  
 Que el númen no permite  
 A el (1) labio temeroso  
 Canciones tan sublimes.  
 Muchácho soy, y quiero  
 Decir mas apacibles  
 Querellas, y gozarme  
 Con danzas y convites.  
 En ellos coronado  
 De rosas y alelíos ;  
 Entre risas y versos  
 Menudéo los bríndis.  
 En coros las muchachas  
 Se juntan por oírme,  
 Y al punto mis cantares  
 Con nuevo ardor repiten ;  
 Pues Baco y él de Vénus  
 Me diéron, que felice  
 Celebre en dulces himnos  
 Sus glorias y festines.     J. MELENDEZ VALDES:

Quiero cantar de Cadmo,  
 Quiero cantar de Atridas,  
 ! Mas ay ! que de amor soló  
 Solo canta mi lira.  
 Renuevo el instrumento,  
 Las cuerdas mudo á prisa,  
 Pero si yo de Alcides,  
 Ella de amor suspira.  
 Pues, héroes valientes,  
 Quedáos desde esté dia ;  
 Porque ya de amor solo,  
 Solo canta mi lira.

E. DE VILLEGAS, *Imitacion de Anacreonte.*

(1) *A et for al*, (poet. lic.)

Vuelve, mi dulce lira,  
 Vuelve á tu estilo humilde  
 Y deja á los Homeros,  
 Cantar á los Aquiles.  
 Canta tú la cabaña  
 Con tonos pastoriles,  
 Y los épicos metros  
 A Virgilio no envidies.  
 No esperes en la corte  
 Gozar dias felices,  
 Y vúelvetete á la aldea,  
 Que tu presencia pide.  
 Ya te aguardan zagales  
 Que con flores se visten  
 Y adornan sus cabezas  
 Y cuellos juveniles.  
 Ya te esperan pastores  
 Que deseosos viven  
 De escuchar tus canciones  
 Que con gusto repiten.  
 Y para que sus voces  
 A los écos admiren,  
 Y repitañ tus versos  
 Los melodiosos cisnes ;  
 Vuelve ; mi dulce lira,  
 Vuelve, á tu tono humilde ;  
 Y deja á los Homeros  
 Cantar á los Aquiles.

J. CADALSO.

#### 4. *Endechas.*

The *endechas* are elegies or funeral songs in praise of the dead, they are a kind of *romance* commonly in verses of seven syllables. The *endechas*, in which the last verse of each *quatrain* is a hendecasyllable, are called *endechas reales* ; there are also rhymed *endechas*.

#### 5. *Seguidillas.*

The *seguidilla* is composed of a series of *quatrains* in crossed verses of seven and five syllables. The *seguidilla* has a great resemblance with the *romance* ; the only difference existing, is that the couplets of the *seguidilla* being commonly detached, the assonance may change at every couplet.

There is a kind of *seguidilla* called *chamberga*, from the name of the air upon which it is sung, each *quatrain* of which is followed by six verses alternately of three and seven syllables, rhyming by assonance two by two, that is, every verse of three syllables rhymes with the verse of seven which immediately follows it.

### 6. *Letrillas*.

The *letrilla* is a kind of lyric poetry of a simple and graceful style. It is commonly composed of a series of *quatrains* in verses of six or eight syllables. The *letrilla* has a great resemblance with the *romance*; but it is shorter. The 1st. and the 3d. verse of each *quatrain* are blank or rhymed, the 2d. and the 4th. are assonants; all the verses may nevertheless be also rhymed. It is requisite, as in *romances*, that the assonance be the same in all the *quatrains*. There are some *letrillas* which have a *burden*, others have none, sometimes the *burden* forms a part of the *quatrain*, sometimes it is added.

No alma primavera  
 Bella y apacible  
 O el dulce Favonio  
 Que ámbares respire ;  
 No rosada Aurora  
 Tras la noche triste,  
 Ni el pincel que en flores  
 Bello se matice ;  
 No nube que Febo  
 Su pabellon pinte,  
 O álamo que abrace  
 Dos émulas vides ;  
 No fuente que perlas  
 A cien caños fie,  
 Ni lirio entre rosas,  
 Clavel en jazmines ;  
 Al romper el dia  
 Son tan apacibles  
 Como el pastorcillo  
 Que en mi pecho vive.

YGLIAS.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

also *liras* of six verses the 1st. 2d. 4th. and 5th. of which are broken verses of seven syllables, the 3d. a broken verse of two syllables and the 6th. a hendecasyllable, then the 1st. verse rhymes with the 4th., the 2d. with the 3d. and the 5th. with the 6th.

### 8. *Canciones.*

The *cancion* is a kind of lyric poetry, which is composed of several *estanzas* or *estancias*, in hendecasyllable verses mixed with broken verses of seven syllables. The *cancion* has not commonly more than from ten to twelve stanzas, and is often terminated by a shorter stanza called *remate* or *represa*. The mixture of rhymes as well as that of entire and broken verses is arbitrary, it varies even sometimes from one stanza to the other, but in general the mixture adopted in the 1st. stanza is followed in all the others. The mixture of the verses and rhymes is not the same in the *remate* as in the other stanzas, it is likewise arbitrary.

O libertad preciosa,  
 No comparada al oro,  
 Ni al bien mayor de la espaciosa tierra,  
 Mas rica y mas gozosa  
 Que el precioso tesoro  
 Que el mar del Sur entre su nácar cierra,  
 Con armas, sangre y guerra,  
 Con las vidas y famas,  
 Conquistado en el mundo,  
 Paz dulce, amor profundo,  
 Que el mal apartas y á tu bien nos llamas,  
 En tí solo se anida  
 Oro, tesoro, paz, bien, gloria y vida.  
 Cuando de las humanas  
 Tinieblas vi del cielo  
 La luz, principio de mis dulces dias,  
 Aquellas tres hermanas,  
 Que nuestro humano velo  
 Tejiendo llevan por inciertas vias,  
 Las duras penas mias  
 Trocáron en la gloria,  
 Que en libertad poséo  
 Con siempre igual deséo ;  
 Donde verá por mi dichosa historia,

Quien mas leyere en ella,  
Que es dulce libertad lo ménos della.(1)

Yo pues, señor, exento  
De esta montaña y prado,  
Gozo la gloria y libertad que tengo ;  
Soberbio pensamiento  
Jamás ha derribado  
La vida humilde y pobre que entretengo ;  
Cuando á las manos vengo  
Con el muchacho ciego,  
Haciendo rostro embisto,  
Venzo, triunfo y resisto  
La flecha, el arco, la ponzoña, el fuego,  
Y con libre aldedrío  
Lloro el ageno mal, y espanto el mio.

Cuando la aurora baña  
Con helado rocío,  
De aljófar celestial el monte y prado,  
Salgo de mi cabaña  
Riberas deste (2) rio  
A dar el nuevo pasto á mi ganado :  
Y cuando el sol dorado  
Muestra sus fuerzas graves,  
Al sueño el pecho inclino  
Debajo un sauce ó pino,  
Oyendo el son de las parleras aves,  
O ya gozando el aura,  
Donde el perdido aliento se restaura.

Cuando la noche oscura  
Con su estrellado manto  
El claro dia en su tiniebla encierra,  
Y suena en la espesura  
El tenebroso canto  
De los nocturnos hijos de la tierra,  
Al pie de aquesta sierra  
Con rústicas palabras  
Mi ganadillo cuento,  
Y el corazon contento  
Del gobierno de ovejas y de cabras,  
La temerosa cuenta  
Del cuidadoso rey me representa.

(1) *Della* for *de ella*, (poet. lic.)

(2) *Deste* for *de este*, (poet. lic.)



Aqui la verde pera  
 Con la manzana hermosa  
 De gualda y roja sangre matizada,  
 Y de color de cera.  
 La cermeña olorosa  
 Tengo, y la endrina de color morada :  
 Aqui de la enramada  
 Parra que el olmo enlaza  
 Melosas ubas cojo,  
 Y en cantidad recojo,  
 Al tiempo que las ramas desenlaza  
 El caluroso estío,  
 Membrillos que coronan este rio.

No me da descontento  
 El hábito costoso  
 Que de lascivo el pecho noble infama :  
 Es mi dulce sustento  
 Del campo generoso  
 Estas silvestres frutas que derrama :  
 Mi regalada cama  
 De blandas pieles y hojas,  
 Que algun rey la envidiára,  
 Y de tí, fuente clara,  
 Que bullendo el arena y agua arrojas,  
 Estos cristales puros,  
 Sustentos pobres, pero bien seguros.

Estése el cortesano  
 Procurando á su gusto  
 La blanda cama y el mejor sustento,  
 Bese la ingrata mano  
 Del poderoso injusto,  
 Formando torres de esperanza al viento ;  
 Viva y muera sediento  
 Por el honroso oficio,  
 Y goce yo del suelo  
 Al aire, al sol, al hielo  
 Ocupado en mi rústico ejercicio,  
 Que mas vale pobreza  
 En paz, que en guerra mísera riqueza.

Ni temo al poderoso,  
 Ni al rico lisongeo,  
 Ni soy camaleon del que gobierna :  
 Ni me tiene envidioso



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



called *piés*, which is its comment. The two first *piés* form the 1st. *mudanza*, the two following the 2d. *mudanza*, and the two last the *vuelta*, after which the last or the two last of the *cabeza* are repeated. The *villancicos* are composed in verses of pure *redondilla mayor* or *menor*, or mixed with broken verses. The two following *villancicos* will serve as examples for the mixture of the verses and rhymes.

<i>Cabeza.</i>	{	En lo próspero y adverso Lo que solo satisface, Es pensar que Dios lo hace.
1.a <i>Mudanza.</i>	{	Que me suba ó baje el mundo, O que me ponga fortuna
2.a <i>Mudanza.</i>	{	Sobre el cuerno de la luna, O me hunda hasta el profundo :
<i>Vuelta.</i>	{	La razon en que me fundo Para que todo lo abrace,
<i>Repeticion.</i>		Es saber que Dios lo hace.

---

<i>Cabeza.</i>	{	Cuando el corazon se abrasa, Echa luego Por las ventanas de casa Vivo fuego.
1.a <i>Mudanza.</i>	{	No se puede reprimir El amor
2.a <i>Mudanza.</i>	{	Aunque mas quiera encubrir Su fervor,
<i>Vuelta.</i>	{	Que como es niño y ciego, Da sin tasa
<i>Repeticion.</i>	{	Por las ventanas de casa Vivo fuego.
1.a <i>Mudanza.</i>	{	Suspiros y ánsias estrañas Van saliendo,
2.a <i>Mudanza.</i>	{	Cuando se están las entrañas Derritiendō,
<i>Vuelta.</i>	{	Que el alma hecha una brasa Envía luego
<i>Repeticion.</i>	{	Por las ventanas de casa Vivo fuego.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.



<i>Common Spanish Abbreviations</i>	9
<i>Introduction</i> - - -	13

## CHAPTER I.

### OF PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

<i>Of words considered as Sounds</i>	14
<i>Of the pronunciation of Vowels</i>	15
<i>Of Diphthongs</i> - -	16
<i>Of Triphthongs</i> - -	ib.
<i>Of the pronunciation of Consonants</i> -	17
<i>Observations upon Orthography</i> . -	19
<i>Syllabical Table</i> - -	20
<i>Of the Accent</i> -	21
<i>Of Punctuation</i>	24

## CHAPTER II.

### OF WORDS.

<i>Of words considered as signs of our thoughts</i> -	24
---	----

## CHAPTER III.

### OF THE ARTICLE.

<i>Of the Article</i> - -	25
<i>Declension of the Articles</i> - - -	26
<i>Of the use of the Articles</i>	27

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF NOUNS.

<i>Of Nouns</i> - - -	29
<i>f the Substantive</i> -	ib.
<i>f Genders</i> -	30
<i>f Numbers</i> - - -	ib.
<i>f the formation of the plural of Nouns</i>	31
<i>Declension of Nouns</i> - - -	ib.
<i>Declension of a neuter Noun</i> - - -	33
<i>f proper Nouns</i> -	34

<i>Declension of the Article un, una, a or an</i>	-	35
<i>General observations upon the genders</i>	-	36
<i>Of the gender of Nouns considered in their terminations</i>		37
<i>Substantives of both genders</i>	-	ib.
<i>Of Nouns Adjective</i>	-	38
<i>Formation of the feminine of Nouns Adjective</i>	-	ib.
<i>Collocation and agreement of the Adjective with the Substantive</i>	-	ib.
<i>Of Nouns diminutive and augmentative</i>	-	39
<i>Degrees of comparison in Adjectives</i>	-	40
<i>Of comparatives in relation to Adjectives</i>		ib.
<i>Comparative of superiority</i>	-	41
<i>Of comparatives in relation to Substantives, Verbs and Adverbs</i>	-	ib.
<i>Comparative of inferiority</i>	-	ib.
<i>Comparative of equality</i>	-	42
<i>Of Superlatives</i>	-	43
<i>Observations upon the Comparatives and Superlatives</i>		44
<i>Of numeral Adjectives and Substantives of number</i>		45
<i>Adjectives which, joined to a Substantive, lose one or more letters</i>	-	48

## CHAPTER V.

## OF PRONOUNS.

<i>Declension of personal Pronouns</i>		51
<i>Pronoun reflective</i>	-	54
<i>Table of Pronouns as regimen or objective</i>	-	54
<i>Construction of Pronouns as regimen or objective</i>		55
<i>Of Pronouns possessive</i>	-	56
<i>Declension of Pronouns possessive</i>	-	57
<i>Declension of Pronouns possessive relative</i>	-	59
<i>Of Pronouns demonstrative</i>	-	61
<i>Of Pronouns relative</i>	-	62
<i>Of Pronouns interrogative</i>	-	64
<i>Of Pronouns indefinite</i>	-	ib.
<i>Observations upon the indefinite Pronouns</i>		65

## CHAPTER VI.

## OF VERBS.

<i>Of Conjugations</i>		68
<i>Of Modes</i>	-	ib.
<i>Of Tenses</i>		69



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**

## CHAPTER VIII.

## OF PREPOSITIONS.

<i>Of Prepositions</i>	- - - -	160
<i>Observations upon para and por</i>	- - - -	ib.
<i>Prepositions which govern the Genitive</i>	- - - -	162
<i>Prepositions which govern the Dative</i>	- - - -	ib.
<i>Table of Prepositions published by the Royal Academy</i>		163

## CHAPTER IX.

## OF CONJUNCTIONS.

<i>Of Conjunctions</i>	- - - -	188
<i>Of the Conjunctions that govern the Subjunctive</i>		194

## CHAPTER X.

## OF INTERJECTIONS.

<i>Of Interjections</i>	- - - -	194
-------------------------	---------	-----

---

<i>Names of Countries, Islands, Capes and Seas</i>	-	195
<i>Names of Cities, Mountains and Rivers</i>		198
<i>Christian Names most used in Spain</i>	-	199

---

## SPANISH EXERCISES.

*Upon the rules of the Grammar and their application,  
with remarks and observations.*

EXERCISE I.	<i>Upon the Articles</i>	-	203
„	II. <i>Upon the Articles</i>	-	204
„	III. <i>Upon the gender and number of Nouns</i>		205
„	IV. <i>Upon the collocation of Adjectives and their agreement with the Substantives</i>	-	207
EXERCISE V.	<i>Upon the partitive Article</i>	-	208
„	VI. <i>Upon Diminutive and Augmentative Nouns and Degrees of Comparison</i>	-	209
EXERCISE VII.	<i>Upon the preceding Rules</i>	-	210
„	VIII. <i>Continuation of the degrees of Com- parison</i>	-	211
EXERCISE IX.	<i>Upon observations on the Compara- tives and Superlatives</i>	-	212
EXERCISE X.	<i>Upon the Numeral Adjectives</i>	-	214

EXERCISE XI.	Continuation of the same subject	215
„ XII.	Upon the Pronouns personal and possessive, and on the Auxiliary Verbs <i>ser</i> and <i>estar</i> , to be; <i>haber</i> and <i>tener</i> , to have; Infinitive and Indicative present - - - - -	217
EXERCISE XIII.	Upon the Imperfect and Preterites	219
„ XIV.	Upon the Pluperfect and Futures of the Indicative - - - - -	220
EXERCISE XV.	Upon the Futures Conjunctive and Conditionals simple - - - - -	221
EXERCISE XVI.	Upon the Conditionals past -	222
„ XVII.	Upon the Imperative; Subjunctive Present and Imperfect - - - - -	224
EXERCISE XVIII.	Upon the Preterite and Pluperfect	225
„ XIX.	Upon the Regular Verbs -	226
„ XX.	Upon the same subject	227
„ XXI.	Upon the same subject -	229
„ XXII.	Upon the same subject	230
„ XXIII.	Upon the preceding Rules -	232
„ XXIV.	Upon the preceding Rules -	233
„ XXV.	Upon the preceding Rules -	235
„ XXVI.	Upon the preceding Rules -	236
„ XXVII.	Upon the preceding Rules -	237
„ XXVIII.	Upon the preceding Rules	238
„ XXIX.	Upon Pronouns - - -	240
„ XXX.	Upon the preceding Rules -	241
„ XXXI.	Upon the preceding Rules -	242
„ XXXII.	Upon the Pronouns Demonstrative, Relative, Interrogative and Indefinite -	243
EXERCISE XXXIII.	Upon the preceding Rules	244
„ XXXIV.	Upon the preceding Pronouns	245
„ XXXV.	Upon the preceding Rules	246
	Observations upon the use of <i>vm.</i> , <i>vms.</i> , <i>usted</i> , <i>ustedes</i> , <i>you</i> , &c. - - - - -	248
EXERCISE XXXVI.	Upon the Neuter, Reflective, Reciprocal and Impersonal Verbs - - -	250
EXERCISE XXXVII.	Upon the preceding, and the Irregular Verbs - - - - -	251
EXERCISE XXXVIII.	Upon the preceding Rules	252
„ XXXIX.	Upon the agreement of Verbs with their subject, &c. - - -	253
EXERCISE XL.	Upon the agreement of the Participle past with the subject, &c. - - -	255



EXERCISE	XLI.	<i>Upon the Adverbs and Prepositions</i>	256
"	XLII.	<i>Upon the Conjunctions</i>	257
"	XLIII.	<i>Upon the preceding and Interjections</i>	259
"	XLIV.	<i>Upon the preceding Rules</i>	260
"	XLV.	<i>Upon the preceding Rules</i>	261

## VOCABULARY.

## VOCABULARIO.

<i>The parts of the human body</i>	Las partes del cuerpo humano	264
<i>The interior parts of the human body</i>	Partes interi6res del cuerpo humano	265
<i>The five senses</i>	Los cinco sentidos	266
<i>Ages</i>	Edades	ib.
<i>Qualities of the body</i>	Calidades del cuerpo	ib.
<i>Defects in the human body</i>	Defectos del cuerpo humano	ib.
<i>Virtues and vices, good and bad qualities of men</i>	Virtudes y vicios, buenas y malas calidades de los hombres	ib.
<i>Of eating and drinking</i>	Del comer y beber	268
<i>Of clothes</i>	De los vestidos	270
<i>Of idem for women</i>	De <i>idem</i> para mugeres	271
<i>Beasts</i>	Bestias	272
<i>Creatures that creep on the earth</i>	Animales que se arrastran	274
<i>Amphibious creatures</i>	Animales anf6bios	ib.
<i>Insects</i>	Sabandijas	275
<i>Birds</i>	Aves	ib.
<i>Parts of a bird</i>	Partes de una Ave	276
<i>Fishes</i>	P6ces	277
<i>Parts of a fish</i>	Partes de un pez	ib.
<i>Trees</i>	A6rboles	ib.
<i>Shrubs</i>	Matas	278
<i>Fruits</i>	Frutas	ib.
<i>Corn and its parts</i>	Trigos y sus partes	279
<i>Roots, plants and herbs</i>	Ra6ces, plantas 6 yerbas	280
<i>Flowers</i>	Flores	282
<i>Colours</i>	Colores	ib.
<i>Parts of a kingdom</i>	Partes de un reino	ib.
<i>Parts of a city</i>	Partes de una ciudad	283



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**FORGOTTEN BOOKS**

**FULL**

**MEMBERSHIP**

**797,885 Books!**

**All you can read**

**for only**

**\$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



XII. <i>Acerca de saber</i>	Of knowing or having a knowledge of things	312
XIII. <i>Del conocer, olvidar y acordarse</i>	Of knowing or being acquainted with persons, forgetting and remembering	ib.
XIV. <i>De la edad, de la vida, de la muerte, &amp;c.</i>	Of age, life, death, &c.	313
XV. <i>De una aya y su Señorita</i>	Of a governess and her young lady	314
XVI. <i>Del paséo</i>	Of walking	318
XVII. <i>Del tiempo</i>	Of the weather	321
XVIII. <i>De la hora</i>	Of the time of day	323
XIX. <i>De las estaciones del año</i>	Of the seasons of the year	324
XX. <i>De la ida á la escuela</i>	Of going to school	326
XXI. <i>En la escuela</i>	In the school	ib.

---

**FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.**
**DIA'LOGOS FAMILIARES.**
*Diálogo*

I. <i>Acerca de saludar é informarse de la salud de alguno</i>	Of saluting and inquiring after any one's health	328
II. <i>Acerca del hablar Español</i>	Of speaking Spanish	331
III. <i>Para hablar Ingles</i>	To speak English	336
IV. <i>Del hacer una visita por la mañana</i>	Of making a morning visit	338
V. <i>Del almorzar</i>	Of breakfasting	339
VI. <i>Antes de la comida</i>	Before dinner	340
VII. <i>Comiendo</i>	At dinner	341
VIII. <i>Para comprar libros</i>	To buy books	345
IX. <i>Del aquilar un alojamiento</i>	Of hiring a lodging	347
X. <i>Del informarse de alguno</i>	Of inquiring after one	350
XI. <i>Del partir</i>	Of departing	353
XII. <i>De noticias</i>	Of news	354
XIII. <i>Entre dos amigos</i>	Between two friends	357
XIV. <i>Del escribir una carta</i>	Of writing a letter	358

<i>Diálogo</i>		
XV. <i>Del trocar</i>	Of exchanging	360
XVI. <i>De los juegos en general; y primero de él de los dados</i>	Of gaming in general ; and first of that of dice	361
XVII. <i>Del jugar al agé-drez</i>	Of playing at chess	363
XVIII. <i>Del jugar á la pelota</i>	Of playing at tennis	365
XIX. <i>De las diversiones del campo, particularmente de la caza y de la pesca</i>	Of country sports, especially of hunting and fishing	366
XX. <i>Del ir á la comedia</i>	Of going to the play	368
XXI. <i>Del vestirse</i>	Of dressing oneself	370
XXII. <i>Del hablar á un mozo de caballos</i>	Of speaking to a groom or hostler	372
XXIII. <i>De ir á un viage</i>	Of going a journey	373
XXIV. <i>En una posada</i>	In an inn	374
XXV. <i>Para hablar con los empleados en una Aduana</i>	To speak with the officers in a Custom-house	377
XXVI. <i>Para una persona extraviada en una ciudad</i>	For a person who has lost his way in a city	378
XXVII. <i>Un militar vencedor, &amp;c.</i>	A victorious military man, &c.	379

---

<i>Fábulas</i>	-	-	-	381
<i>Epítome de la historia de España</i>	-	-	-	385
<i>Chistes</i>	-	-	-	387
<i>Correspondencia Mercantil</i>	-	-	-	389
<i>Documentos Mercantiles</i>	-	-	-	392
<i>Cartas críticas, por Cadalso</i>	-	-	-	400
<i>Cartas Familiares, por Isla</i>	-	-	-	405
<i>Reflexiones Morales, por Feijoó, Montengon, &amp;c.</i>	-	-	-	415
<i>Refranes Españoles</i>	-	-	-	420
<i>Versificación Española</i>	-	-	-	421

## ERRATA.

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Line.</i>	<i>Errors.</i>	<i>Corrections.</i>
66	13	<i>adplicacion,</i>	<i>aplicacion.</i>
67	6	<i>amaddod,</i>	<i>amado.</i>
97	6	<i>irás,</i>	<i>irías.</i>
125	30	<i>anduviere,</i>	<i>anduviere, irr.</i>
136	27	<i>pret. def. irguió,</i>	<i>irguió, irr.</i>
137	9	<i>yerrén,</i>	<i>yerran.</i>
160	8, 9	<i>legantemente,</i>	<i>elegantemente.</i>
163	37	<i>pesado,</i>	<i>pasado.</i>
204	note	<i>las,</i>	<i>la.</i>
207	8	<i>pason, dignio,</i>	<i>pasion, digno,</i>
214	21	<i>decredato,</i>	<i>decretado.</i>
215	note 2.	<i>J,</i>	<i>Y.</i>
217	9	<i>te<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>te<sup>1</sup></i>
254	note 1.	<i>XI.</i>	<i>LI.</i>
338	24	<i>polido.</i>	<i>podido.</i>
341	last line	<i>la debajo,</i>	<i>la de debajo.</i>
346	23	<i>tamño,</i>	<i>tamaño.</i>
384	7	<i>dorá,</i>	<i>dará.</i>
400	13	<i>Qnedo,</i>	<i>Quedo.</i>
415	9	<i>us,</i>	<i>un.</i>
419	33	<i>pue,</i>	<i>que.</i>
441	17	<i>dulce,</i>	<i>dulce.</i>

FINIS.